

MEETING - AGENDA -

Ngā Take

www.westernbay.govt.nz



Western Bay of Plenty
District Council

POLICY COMMITTEE

Komiti Kaupapa Here

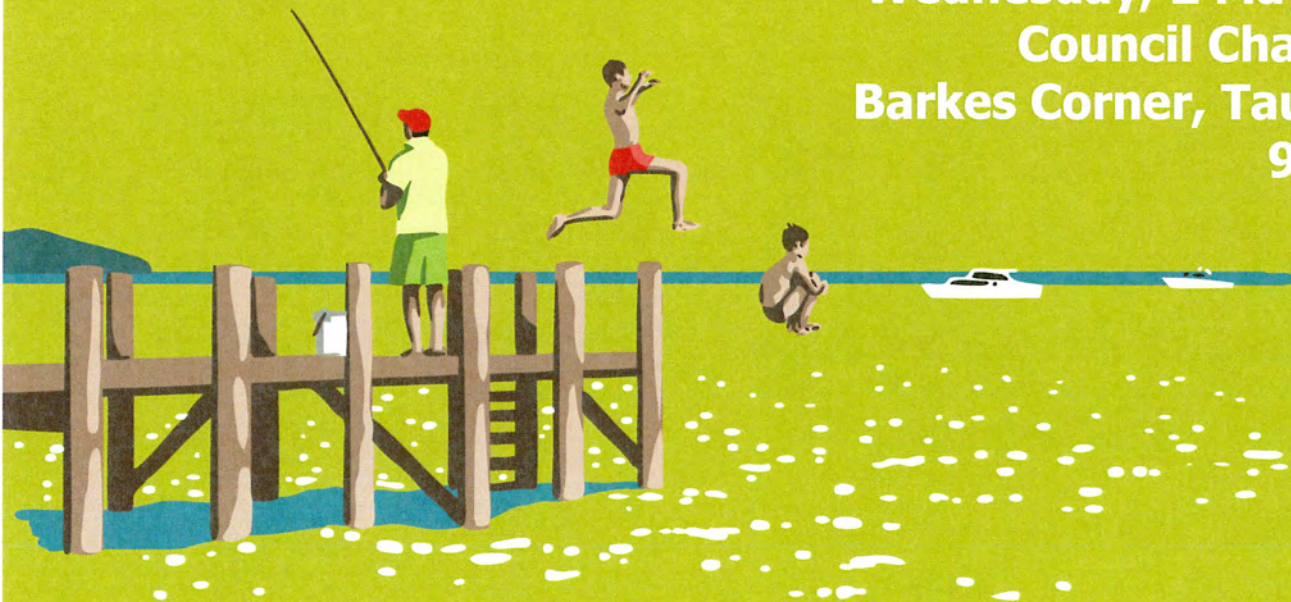
PP12

Wednesday, 2 May 2018

Council Chambers

Barkes Corner, Tauranga

9.30am



Notice of Meeting No PP12 Te Karere

Policy Committee Komiti Kaupapa Here

Wednesday, 2 May 2018
Council Chambers
Barkes Corner
9.30am

His Worship the Mayor

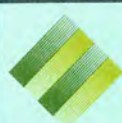
G J Webber

Councillors:

M Williams (Chairperson)
D Marshall (Deputy Chairperson)
G Dally
M Dean
M Lally
P Mackay
K Marsh
M Murray-Benge
J Palmer
J Scrimgeour
D Thwaites

Media
Staff

Miriam Taris
Chief Executive Officer
Western Bay of Plenty District Council



Western Bay of Plenty
District Council

Te Kaunihera a rohe mai i nga Kuri-a-Whare ki Otamarakau ki te Uru

www.westernbay.govt.nz



Policy Committee Delegations

Mangai o Te Kaunihera

Quorum:

The quorum for this meeting is six members.

Role

Subject to compliance with legislation to develop plans and policies for the future direction of Council and its communities.

General Delegations

- To exercise all decision-making powers of Council within the Committee's scope of delegated functions and in accordance with its role, and to do anything precedent to the exercise by Council of its powers and duties as specified in Schedule 7 of the Local Government Act 2002 Clause 32 subclause 1 items b and h being specifically the following:
- To undertake on behalf of Council all processes and actions (including consultation) for the development of bylaws, remuneration and employment policy, and policies required to be adopted and consulted on under the Local Government Act 2002 developed for the purpose of the local governance statement precedent to adoption by Council.

Subject to compliance with legislation and the Long Term Plan to resolve all matters of policy and planning which do not require, under the Local Government Act 2002, a resolution of Council. Policy is defined as any matter relating but not limited to, the following:

- Policy Development
- Comprehensive Development Planning
- Environmental policy
- Matters of policy referred by Council, Community Boards or other committees
- Reserve Management Planning
- To conduct policy review and monitor policy variation frameworks
- To undertake on behalf of Council all processes and actions (including consultation) to develop bylaws precedent to the recommendation to Council for adoption of the bylaws

Subject to compliance with legislation and the Long Term Plan to resolve all matters of strategic policy outside of the Long Term Plan process, which does not require, under the Local Government Act 2002, a resolution of Council. Strategic policy is defined as any matter relating but not limited to, the following:

- Overall Infrastructure Strategies and financial Planning/Action Plans
- Policy direction for asset management planning
- To set service standards including levels of service.
- Utilities services/ infrastructure policy and planning
- Road / Transport policy and planning

- To receive and resolve on or recommend to Council or its Committees as appropriate the reports, recommendations and minutes of the following:
 - Regional Land Transport Committee
 - SmartGrowth Implementation Committee
 - And any other Joint Committee, working group or forum as directed by Council.
- To receive resolve on or refer to Council and its Committees as appropriate the recommendations from the Rural Forum.

Resource Management Act 1991 - District Plan Policy Development

- Pursuant to the Resource Management Act 1991 to establish and review objectives, policies and methods to achieve integrated management of the effects of the use, development, or protection of land and associated natural and physical resources of the district by:
- Developing to the point of notification all District Plan and Development Code Changes, variations, designations and reviews and built environment strategies.

Financial Delegations

Pursuant to Section 4(1) of the Public Bodies Contracts Act 1959, the Committee shall have the power to enter into contracts in respect of the Committee's functions to a maximum value of \$5,000,000 for any one contract, provided that the exercise of this power shall be subject to, and within the allocation of funds set aside for that purpose in the Long Term Plan, the Annual Plan and Budget or as otherwise specifically approved by Council.

To report to Council financial outcomes and recommend any changes or variations to allocated budgets.

Other

Pursuant to clause 32(1) of Schedule 7 of the Local Government Act 2002, each of the Mayor and Councillors, whether individually or collectively, the power to listen to and receive the presentation of views by people and to engage in spoken interaction with people pursuant to section 83(1)(d) of the Local Government Act 2002 in relation to any processes Council undertakes to consult on under the Special Consultative Procedure as required by the Local Government Act 2002 or any other Act.

The Committee may without confirmation by Council exercise or perform any function, power or duty relating to those matters delegated by Council in like manner, and with the same effect, as the Council could itself have exercised or performed them.

The Committee may delegate any of its functions, duties or powers to a subcommittee subject to the restrictions on its delegations and provided that any sub-delegation to subcommittees includes a statement of purpose and specification of task.

The Committee may make recommendations to Council or its Committees on any matters to achieve the outcomes required in the role of the Committee but outside its delegated authorities.

Agenda for Meeting No. PP12

Pages

**Present
In Attendance
Apologies**

Public Forum

A period of up to 30 minutes is set aside for a public forum. Members of the public may attend to address the Committee for up to three minutes on items that fall within the delegations of the Committee provided the matters are not subject to legal proceedings, or to a process providing for the hearing of submissions. Speakers may be questioned through the Chairperson by members, but questions must be confined to obtaining information or clarification on matters raised by the speaker. The Chairperson has discretion in regard to time extensions.

Such presentations do not form part of the formal business of the meeting, a brief record will be kept of matters raised during any public forum section of the meeting with matters for action to be referred through the customer contact centre request system, while those requiring further investigation will be referred to the Chief Executive.

Decisions

- PP12.1 **Recommendatory Report from Community Committee - Environment Strategic Work in 2018**
- A report from the Democracy Advisor will be provided once available following the Community Committee scheduled to be held 26 April 2018.
- PP12.2 **Adoption of the Draft Reserves and Facilities Bylaw 2018 for Consultation** 7-53
- Attached is a report from the Policy Analyst (Consultant) dated 17 April 2018.
- PP12.3 **Katikati-Waihi Beach Ward Reserve Management Plan Review** 54-355
- Attached is a report from the Recreation Planner dated 16 April 2018.

Monitoring

PP12.4

SmartGrowth Update

The Group Manager Policy, Planning and Regulatory Services will provide a verbal update on SmartGrowth to the Policy Committee.

PP12.5

Tauriko West Boundary Alteration

356-357

Attached is an information report from the Project Manager - Tauriko West Boundary Alteration dated 18 April 2018.

PP12.6

Receipt of Policy Committee Information Pack No. PP12

The Policy Committee Information Pack No. PP12 dated 2 May 2018 has been circulated separately with the agenda.

Recommendation

THAT the Policy Committee Information Pack No. PP12 dated 2 May 2018 be received and the information noted.

Western Bay of Plenty District Council

Policy Committee

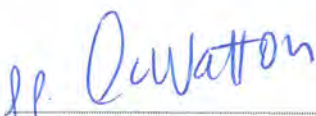
Adoption of the Draft Reserves and Facilities Bylaw 2018 for Consultation

Purpose

The purpose of this report is to provide the Committee with the draft Reserves and Facilities Bylaw 2018 and Statement of Proposal to adopt for consultation. Council must follow the Special Consultative Procedure to revoke and replace the current Reserves and Facilities Bylaw 2012.

Recommendations

- 1. THAT the Policy Analyst (Consultant) report dated 17 April 2018 and titled Adoption of the draft Reserves and Facilities Bylaw 2018 for consultation be received.**
- 2. THAT the report relates to an issue that is considered to be of medium significance in terms of Council's Significance and Engagement Policy.**
- 3. THAT pursuant to s155 of the Local Government Act 2002, Council confirms that the bylaw is the most appropriate way of addressing the perceived problem, is the most appropriate form of bylaw, and that the draft bylaw does not give rise to any implications under the New Zealand Bill of Rights Act 1990.**
- 4. THAT the draft Reserves and Facilities Bylaw 2018 and statement of proposal as appended to this report are released for consultation pursuant to s156 of Local Government Act 2002, from 14 May 2018 to 9 July 2018 (to align with the Draft Katikati/Waihi Beach Ward Reserve Management Plan consultation).**



Cheryl Steiner
Policy Analyst (Consultant)

1. Background

A review of the Reserves and Facilities Bylaw 2012 has been undertaken to respond to the following issues:

- Horse riding at Tuapiro Point and the effects of this use on kaimoana beds,
- Inclusion of current Council direction on the use of remotely piloted aircraft systems (including drones) on Council owned land.

Attachment A outlines issues and options.

Attachment B is the Draft Reserves and Facilities Bylaw 2018 and includes tracked changes that give effect to the direction of the Partnership Forum and Council.

Attachment C is the statement of proposal.

Horses at Tuapiro Point

On 13 March 2018, the Tauranga Moana/Te Arawa Ki Takutai Partnership Forum considered a report outlining concerns from Ngati Te Wai of the impact of horses on kaimoana beds at Tuapiro Point. The Reserves and Facilities Bylaw 2012 allows horse riding within a restricted area on Tuapiro Point, however horse riders are going outside of this area and the number of riders has increased over time. The kaimoana beds are an important source of food for the associated marae and Ngati Te Wai provided evidence of the horses damaging, killing and defecating on and around the shellfish.

In response to the report, it was resolved (PF3.3):

"That the Partnership Forum recommend that Council initiate an immediate review of the Reserves and Facilities Bylaw, in relation to the permission to allow horse riding at Tuapiro Point."

The draft Bylaw shows the effect of change if the Committee decide to remove Tuapiro Point from Schedule 1. If the Committee do not choose this option, the draft Bylaw provisions permitting horses at Tuapiro Point will remain unchanged.

Remotely piloted aircraft systems on Council owned land

On October 2015, the Policy and Strategy Committee provided direction on the use of Remotely Piloted Aircraft Systems (RPAS) on Council owned land. This gives permission for these to operate provided that they meet the Civil Aviation Authority's regulations and the operation does not cause annoyance, hazard or inconvenience to other reserve users.

At the Policy and Strategy Committee meeting it was also resolved (PP24.3):

"That the operation of Remotely Piloted Aircraft Systems on Council owned land is a matter for inclusion in the review of the Reserves and Facilities Bylaw 2012, currently scheduled for 2017."

The draft bylaw proposes to amend the paragraph on the operation of power driven model aircraft in a reserve to incorporate Council's position on RPAS. There is no proposed change to the current permissions agreed to in 2015. Note that in

terms of Council owned land, the draft Bylaw will only cover reserves and beaches as this is where the majority of this use occurs.

Consultation process

Council is required by s156 of the Local Government Act 2002 (LGA) to follow the Special Consultative Procedure to make, amend or revoke a bylaw.

The draft Reserves and Facilities Bylaw 2018 and statement of proposal have been prepared to enable consultation to take place from 14 May 2018 to 9 July 2018. This consultation runs parallel with consultation on the draft Katikati/Waihi Beach Ward Reserve Management Plan as Tuapiro Point is included in this Plan. The Reserve Management Plan also proposes that an area be made available for horse riding purposes at Lund Road forestry reserve. If approved through the reserve management plan process, this will be included in Schedule 1 of the Bylaw as a permitted site for horse riders to access.

2. Local Government Act 2002 s155 considerations

Council is required by s155 of the LGA to determine that a bylaw is the most appropriate way of addressing the perceived problem, that the draft bylaw is the most appropriate form of bylaw and that it does not give rise to any implications under the New Zealand Bill of Rights Act 1990.

This determination is included in the statement of proposal in Attachment C and outlined below. This report requests that the Policy and Strategy Committee make a formal resolution confirming this position.

Is a bylaw the appropriate means to deal with the problem?

Council considers that a bylaw is the most appropriate tool to regulate the use of horses and RPAS on reserves and beaches. The provisions relating to horses seek to achieve a balance between the use and enjoyment of coastal areas in particular by the community with the need to protect important ecological and cultural values that exist in many of these areas.

The addition of requirements for the operation of RPAS adds to the current bylaw provisions regarding the operation of power driven model aircraft. The amendments provide clarity on Council's position with regard to drones which are an increasing activity being undertaken in public and private spaces. This activity requires management to minimise the impact of this use on the community and to ensure that Civil Aviation Authority regulations are being adhered to in the operation of all RPAS.

Is the bylaw in the appropriate form?

The draft bylaw focuses on identified issues and is customised to suit the particular circumstances of the Western Bay of Plenty District. The draft bylaw enables Council and community needs to be met in a clear and comprehensible way. The draft bylaw is consistent with Council document standards and has been written in plain English so far as possible. It is therefore considered to be the most appropriate form of bylaw.

Is the bylaw consistent with the New Zealand Bill of Rights?

The Bill of Rights protects the human rights and fundamental freedoms of all people in New Zealand. The regulatory controls provided under this bylaw are designed to ensure they protect the community from nuisance, protect public health and safety and minimise the potential for offensive behaviour in public places. The draft bylaw only seeks to impose justifiable and reasonable limitations on behaviour and access to reserves and beaches, and to ensure that the community have access to a range of recreational opportunities across the district. It is considered that the draft bylaw does not give rise to any implications under the Bill of Rights.

3. Significance and Engagement

The Local Government Act 2002 requires a formal assessment of the significance of matters and decisions in this report against Council's Significance and Engagement Policy. In making this formal assessment there is no intention to assess the importance of this item to individuals, groups, or agencies within the community and it is acknowledged that all reports have a high degree of importance to those affected by Council decisions.

The Policy requires Council and its communities to identify the degree of significance attached to particular issues, proposals, assets, decisions, and activities.

In terms of the Significance and Engagement Policy this decision is considered to be of medium significance because:

- There are likely to be divided community views on the issue of horses at Tuapiro Point based on community views expressed through the 2012 review of this bylaw.
- The draft bylaw responds to matters relating to Māori cultural significance and the relationship to the land and water.
- The requirement to undertake a LGA special consultative procedure.

The proposed engagement plan is outlined overleaf.

5. Engagement, Consultation and Communication

Interested Parties	Engagement
Ngati Te Wai	Direct contact to advise of proposed changes and rationale for this.
Horse riding clubs	Direct contact to advise of proposed changes and rationale for this.
Model aircraft clubs	Direct contact to advise of proposed changes and rationale for this.
Tangata Whenua	Inform Partnership Forum of proposed changes and rationale for this.
Civil Aviation Authority	Direct contact to advise of proposed changes and rationale for this.
Tuapiro Point reserve users	Signage to advise of proposed changes and rationale for this.
General public	Council Website, Council email newsletter and public notices.

6. Issues and Options

Refer Attachment A.

7. Statutory Compliance

The recommendations of this report ensure Council complies with LGA requirements for the review of bylaws.

The draft bylaw will be subject to a Special Consultative Procedure to ensure that Council is complying with its obligations to seek community views on proposals of significance.

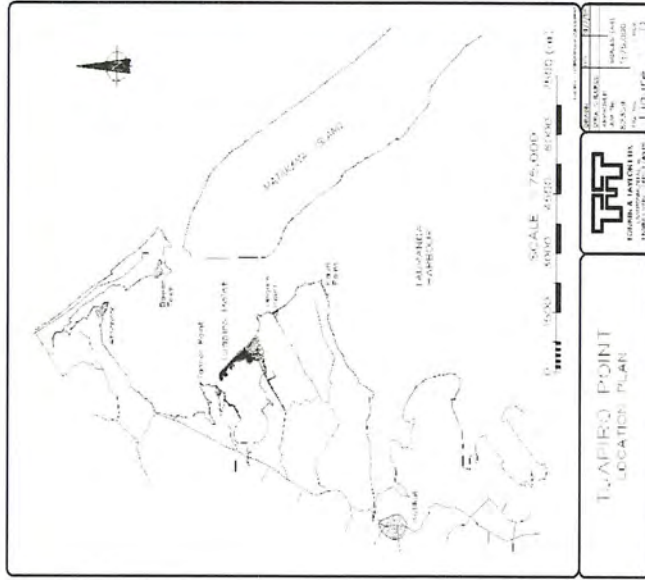
8. Funding/Budget Implications

Budget Funding Information	Relevant Detail
Bylaw budget	Ongoing budget for bylaw reviews. This bylaw review can be managed within existing staffing and budgets.
Signage	\$500 for new signage at Tuapiro Point to come from existing budgets. No additional signage required for drone provisions.

Attachment A - Issues and Options Assessment

Issue 1: Horses at Tuapiro Point Background

Council has administrative responsibility for Tuapiro Reserve/Tuapiro Point. The reserve covers an area of approximately 29 hectares (outlined in yellow below) and is located in the northern Tauranga Harbour. Tuapiro Point has long been recognised as having significant recreational, ecological and cultural values. Tuapiro Point sits within the hapū rohe (boundaries) of Ngāti Te Wai. The reserve contains sites of cultural significance for tangata whenua and is a food gathering area.



Recreational demand arising from sustained population growth in the Western Bay of Plenty requires the Council to balance this demand with the protection of ecological and cultural values. The ability to achieve the balance between recreational horse use and protection of environment and cultural values at Tuapiro Point has been a contentious issue over the years.

A summary of the history of this is outlined below:

- 2005 - The Recreational and Cultural Facilities Bylaw 2005 did not permit horses on any reserve or beach/foreshore area. While this was the case it was noted that people had historically ridden horses at Tuapiro Point (and continued to do so).
- 2009 - Council received a petition and application for bylaw dispensation to allow horse riding at Tuapiro Point. The petition stated that no damage had ever been reported from riding horses around the Point and referenced adjacent Council bylaws that were more permissive than the 2005 Bylaw.
- 2009 - The request was granted as an interim measure until the Bylaw review took place in 2012. A dispensation area was identified.
- 2011 – As part of the Bylaw review, Council staff consulted with horse riders to identify places that would be appropriate for horse riding to be permitted. This sought to achieve a balance between protection of areas and demand for recreational use of coastal areas.
- 2012 – Consultation on the reviewed Bylaw resulted in 144 submissions received with the majority requesting Council consideration of a district-wide enlargement to the coastal areas accessible by recreational horse riders. Note a submission from Department of Conservation requested that Council did not include Tuapiro Point as a permitted site for horse riding.
- 2012 - The Reserves and Facilities Bylaw was adopted. This moved away from a blanket approach where horse riding was not permitted on reserves or beaches, to an exclusions-based approach where a schedule of permitted sites and associated conditions were included in the Bylaw along with requirements for the control of horses and removal of waste. Council used signage, education and staff site observations to enforce the Bylaw.
- 2017 - Ngati Te Wai raised the issue of damage occurring to kaimoana around Tuapiro Point with Council staff and Bay of Plenty Regional Council staff. The matter was also discussed at the Partnership Forum workshop in December 2017. Ngati Te Wai stated that there was information going back to the 1990's regarding concern and conflict over the use of Tuapiro Point and that the matter had been raised with Council a number of times.
- 2017 - Council received correspondence from a local horse riding club outlining their concerns about the ability to continue to access Tuapiro Point. The response from the CEO was to advise that the local hapū had raised issues about the increasing number of horses using Tuapiro Reserve and in particular the impact of horse droppings on the harbour environment. This acknowledged that there had been evidence of horse droppings in the harbour environment, which has a cultural impact on tangata whenua as the harbour is a traditional kaimoana (seafood) gathering area. The letter reinforced the Bylaw requirements and asked the club to advocate the need to adhere to these requirements. The letter also provided feedback

on the impact that black swans may have on the harbour environment and noted that swans and shore birds are a more natural part of the ecosystem and unable to be managed through a bylaw, whereas the riding of horses is an area that the effects are able to be regulated and managed through the provisions of a bylaw.

- 2018 - The Partnership Forum considered a report relating to correspondence from Ngati Te Wai regarding horse riding at Tuapiro Point. This identified the outcomes of Ngati Te Wai's monitoring of use to illustrate the damage that was occurring and the breach of the Bylaw requirements in terms of where horses were permitted and the removal of horse waste. It was resolved " *That the Partnership Forum recommend that Council initiate an immediate review of the Reserves and Facilities Bylaw, in relation to the permission to allow horse riding at Tuapiro Point.* "

Current requirements

Bylaw

The Reserves and Facilities Bylaw 2012 identifies six reserves/beaches in the District where horses are permitted subject to specific conditions of access. This includes Tuapiro Point where horses may be ridden at low tide on the esplanade reserve, along the foreshore from the toilet block in the north around the point and through the small area of pines back onto the beach. The loop trail is sign posted. The horse must be under continuous control or properly secure and no horse waste is allowed to be left behind (unless in a rubbish bin provided for this purpose). Signs are in place that specify the bylaw requirements and reasons for this, and that warn of health risks to shellfish from environmental and recreational activity.

Reserve Management Plan

The Katikati/Waihi Beach Reserve Management Plan (RMP) includes Tuapiro Reserve. The RMP recognises the need to manage recreational use at Tuapiro Reserve (such as horse riding) so that it does not impact on the natural and cultural features of the area, raise awareness of the areas values, and take into account tangata whenua interests in managing the site. The plan refers back to the 2003 reserve management plan where the aim is to " *Develop and manage Tuapiro Point for public use and enjoyment in a sustainable manner complementing the ecological, landscape, cultural, historical and recreational values of the area.* " The Katikati/Waihi Beach RMP is currently under review and is proposing to retain these provisions for Tuapiro Point. The draft RMP will be consulted on in May- July 2018 and includes the concept plan for the forestry reserve on Lund Road making provision for horse trails (in addition to other uses of the reserve). If this is approved through the RMP consultation process, the

reserve will be added to Schedule 1 of the Reserves and Facilities Bylaw prior to adoption. This is also referenced in the Statement of Proposal so that the community are aware that this site may be added as a permitted reserve for horse riding.

Regional Coastal Environmental Plan

This recognises Tuapiro Point as a site of significance and requires that proposals for the use of the area must recognise and provide for traditional maori uses, practices and customary activities, and avoid significant adverse effects on resources or areas of spiritual, historical or cultural significance to tangata whenua in the coastal environment. The Plan also seeks to support and work with community groups, tangata whenua and recreation agencies to manage recreation issues, particularly in high use areas, and promote the use of non-statutory and Local Government Act enforcement options where this is the most effective method for achieving the objectives and policies.

Issues

Ngati Te Wai have raised concerns about the extent of use of Tuapiro Point by horses and the negative impact this is having on their food source and environment. These concerns have been raised over the last year with BOPRC and WBOPDC and include:

- People were flouting the area and conditions imposed by the Bylaw.
- The Bylaw when introduced in 2012 did not anticipate use by horse riding clubs with large numbers.
- The horses crush, trample and kill the small crabs and shellfish living in and along the high tide mark and foreshore, affecting a traditional food source for the hapū.
- The horses defecate in and around these traditional foods gathering sources. Riders are not removing this waste at all times.

Ngati Te Wai presented on this issue to the Partnership Forum in December 2017 and a report was included in the agenda for the 13 March 2018 meeting. The report recognised the importance of the environment in providing Kai, resources and Rongoa health remedies and the need to keep the environment and waterways healthy. The report included photo evidence from Ngati Te Wai's monitoring of horse use that show where the horses are going outside of the permitted area and the damage and defecation occurring on and around the seafood. The pictures were taken on various days, mostly on the weekends when there is more intensive use occurring. It was noted that a number of riders/horses are perceived to come from other areas such as the Waikato and while local riders may show respect, this was not true for all horse riders using this part of the foreshore.

Ngati Te Wai noted that consultation on the 2012 bylaw resulted in horses no longer being permitted on reserves and beaches in the Te Puna area due to similar concerns being raised at the time by Pirirakau. Council acknowledged the cultural importance and

ancestral linkages of Pirirakau to the Te Puna Harbour areas and the customary kaimoana gathering that had historically sustained Pirirakau and visitors (manuhiri) to the marae (Tutereinga, Poututerangi and Paparaoa). It was recognised that efforts to conserve and look after this resource may be compromised by enabling horse riding.

Council reserves staff acknowledge that there has been some environmental damage where horses leave the estuary and cross back onto land, along with leaving horse waste on the foreshore, and that there had been tension between horse riders and hapū at Tuapiro Point. BOPRC also identified the issues outlined by Ngati Te Wai as something that needed to be resolved but were keen to do this through an educational approach rather than amending the Bylaw.

Ngati Te Wai requested that a review of the Bylaw be undertaken to no longer permit horses at Tuapiro Point. The Partnership Forum recommended that Council initiate an immediate review of the Bylaw in relation to the permission to allow horse riding at Tuapiro Point.

Options for Issue 1: Horses at Tuapiro Point

Options	Description	Considerations	Implementation
Option 1A: Status Quo – No change to Schedule 1 of the Bylaw.	Continue to permit horses at Tuapiro Point subject to conditions regarding where they go, how they are controlled and the removal of horse waste. Continue to educate the community of the Bylaw requirements and the reason why these need to be adhered to.	<p><u>Advantages</u></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - Tuapiro Point is a popular location for horse riders. - Continues to provide six locations for horse riders to access in accordance with the Bylaw. <p><u>Disadvantages</u></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - Does not address issues raised by Ngati Te Wai. - Potential for ongoing damage to kaimoana in the area. - Despite educational approach undertaken to date, evidence from Ngati Te Wai and Council staff indicates that use is continuing to occur outside of the permitted area and that horse waste is not being removed. 	Council staff to continue to educate horse users of the conditions of use.



Options	Description	Considerations	Implementation
<p>Option 1B: Remove Tuapiro Point from Schedule 1 of the Bylaw.</p>	<p>Tuapiro Point is removed from Schedule 1 of the Bylaw. The reason for removing this site is to protect, promote and maintain public health due to the impact (degradation, contamination) of this use on a customary food source for local hapū.</p> <p>Tuapiro Point is no longer a permitted site for people to take or ride their horses in accordance with Clause 13 of the Bylaw.</p>	<p><u>Advantages</u></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - Responds to ongoing issues raised by Ngati Te Wai and Council staff. - Consistent with the approach taken to the 2012 Bylaw review where Te Puna sites were removed following Pirirakau raising issues of the impact on their cultural values. - Protects the area from potential future damage. - Consistent with cultural considerations in Regional Coastal Environment Plan (BOPRC). <p><u>Disadvantages</u></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - Tuapiro Point is a popular location for horse riders and has been for a long period of time. Therefore this decision is likely to be contentious with the horse riding community, as was the case with previous bylaw reviews. - Reduces the number of locations for horse riders to access in the Bylaw. May intensify use and create issues in other areas where horses are permitted. 	<p>Replace signage to inform that horses are prohibited. Estimated cost of sign is \$500 funded from existing budgets. May require a period of more proactive enforcement. Identify alternative locations where horses are permitted e.g. Lund Road forestry Reserve (if approved)</p>

Issue 2: Operation of Drones

Background

The Civil Aviation Authority (CAA) introduced regulations for Remotely Piloted Aircraft Systems (RPAS) which came into effect on 1 August 2015. RPAS include:

- Unmanned Aerial Vehicles (UAV)
- Unmanned Aerial Systems (UAS)
- Remote controlled model aircraft
- Drones

A key driver in the development of these regulations is the rising number of RPAS and the associated safety and privacy issues that can arise from their use. Council is not responsible for setting and monitoring these rules but is required to give landowner permission for the use of Council owned land by RPAS operators. Council signalled its permission in 2015 by way of a Council resolution, noting the intention to incorporate this into the Reserves and Facilities Bylaw 2012 through a future review.

Current requirements

Western Bay of Plenty District Council permits the use of RPAS on Council-owned land. There are however strict conditions on this use. They can be flown provided all CAA Part 101 regulations are obeyed and that operation of the aircraft does not cause annoyance, hazard or inconvenience to other users of Council's reserves. This position was adopted by resolution of the Policy and Strategy Committee on 29 September 2015. At the time, it was noted that the direction met the requirements for consistency with the Reserves and Facilities Bylaw 2012, in particular the provisions relating to remotely piloted aircraft use on reserves. The Committee also resolved that this position be included in the next review of that Bylaw which is now being undertaken.

It is the operator's responsibility to ensure an understanding and compliance with the CAA Part 101 Regulations, even if flying recreationally. Operators need to consider whether they will be flying in a controlled airspace, or in an exclusion zone within 4km from an airport or airfield (including Waihi Beach airfield). Where applicable, operators will need to gain the necessary permissions from Air Traffic Control to comply with the CAA regulations. The operator must also have permission from any person they wish to fly over pursuant to the CAA Part 101 Regulations.

Council has excellent information on the Council website regarding drone requirements including a map to see the current restrictions that apply in the Western Bay and a link to the Airshare website that provides further information about operating an

Date 17 April 2018
Subject Attachment A – Issues and Options Assessment

RPAS safely, planning flights and requesting access to controlled airspace where applicable. A recommended list of reserves is provided that are considered the most suitable for the operation of drones along with suggested model aircraft clubs that people may wish to join. A brochure that summarises all the key requirements is also provided on the website and in Council service centres.

<http://www.westernbay.govt.nz/our-facilities/parks-walks-camping/Pages/Drone-use-in-the-Western-Bay.aspx>

Issues

Council has taken a permissive approach to the use of RPAS operations in the District. This is considered to be appropriate as there is currently no evidence of safety or privacy issues arising from RPAS operations on Council owned land.

There is no knowledge of complaints regarding the use of drones on Council owned land and it has not been identified as a priority issue for reserves staff. Therefore, it is not considered necessary to amend the current Council position on this issue and it is appropriate to now include this direction in the bylaw that governs the use of reserves and facilities controlled by Council. It is also appropriate to note that in the bylaw that CAA is the enforcement agency for ensuring RPAS pilots meet the requirements of the Part 101 Regulations.

The CAA recently conducted a post-implementation review of New Zealand's rules for RPAS introduced in August 2015. The key themes from 1,245 survey responses related to:

- a need for better education and safety promotion for RPAS rules and operations;
- a desire for more collaboration between the CAA and the RPAS/UAV sector; and
- a desire to re-assess aspects of the existing rules.

As stated above, Council provides good information on the rules for our District and to date there have been no issues with this so it is not considered necessary to make any changes to the current education approach. The rules are also very permissive recognising the increasing popularity of the use of drones in particular. It is appropriate that Council continues to align its position with the CAA requirements as if tighter rules are imposed in the future, then this will be covered in the Bylaw.

Options for Issue 2: Operation of Drones

Both options assume that Council direction on RPAS on Council land will be incorporated into the Draft Reserves and Facilities Bylaw 2018. The matter is fairly straightforward and does not warrant the need for a separate bylaw to be developed.

Options	Description	Considerations	Implementation
Option 2A: Status Quo – No change to current Council position on the use of RPAS on Council land.	Council gives permission for the operation of Remotely Piloted Aircraft Systems on Council owned land, provided that: (a) The operations meet the requirements of the Civil Aviation Authority's Part 101 regulations; and (b) Such operation does not cause annoyance, hazard or inconvenience to other users in any of Council's reserves.	<u>Advantages</u> - Clear and simple approach to allowing for this use to occur thus avoiding confusion about where RPAS can and cannot fly. - Recognises that there have been no known issues regarding the use of RPAS on Council land. - Ensures compliance with CAA regulations and provides flexibility should these regulations change in the future. - Notes CAA as enforcement agency. <u>Disadvantages</u> - None identified.	No change to current approach.
Option 2B: Adopt a more restrictive approach.	The extent of change to the current position to be determined by elected members.	<u>Advantages</u> - None identified at this stage. <u>Disadvantages</u> - No evidence of the need for change has been identified.	Any change to the current position will require updating of information on Council's website and the brochure on the use of drones.



**Draft Reserves and Facilities
Bylaw ~~2012~~2018**

Explanatory Note

The purpose of the Reserves and Facilities Bylaw is to provide for the orderly management and control of Council facilities and reserves vested in or under the control of Council for the benefit and enjoyment of all users of those facilities and reserves.



WESTERN BAY OF PLENTY DISTRICT COUNCIL

Western Bay of Plenty District Council

Draft Reserves and Facilities Bylaw 20122018

Contents

Title.....	44
Bylaw Structure	44
Revocation.....	44
Scope	44
Validation.....	44
1. Introduction.....	55
2. General.....	66
3. Conduct in Facilities.....	66
4. Ordering out.....	77
5. Access to Reserves	88
6. Leased or Licensed Premises in Reserves	88
7. No Entry into Restricted Areas or Places in Reserves	99
8. Prohibited and Restricted Activities in Reserves	99
9. Litter.....	1040
10. Vehicles on Beaches.....	1040
11. Vehicles in Reserves.....	1111
12. Animals in Reserves (Other than Horses).....	1111
13. Horses in Reserves and on the Beach.....	1212
14. Water.....	1212
15. Lighting Fires.....	1313
16. Bathing.....	1313
17. Buying, Selling or Advertising in Reserves	1313
18. Parades and Assemblies	1414
19. Children's Apparatus.....	1414
20. Destruction of Animals.....	1414
21. Firearms and Weapons.....	1414
22. Aircraft.....	1515
23. Interference with Employees and Contractors.....	1516
24. Sports and Games in Reserves	1516
25. Organised Events in Facilities and Reserves.....	1616
26. Misbehaviour.....	1717
27. Western Bay of Plenty District Council General Bylaw	1717
Schedule 1.....	1818
Schedule 2 – Aerial Maps.....	2020
Title.....	3
Bylaw Structure	3
Revocation.....	3
Scope.....	3
Validation.....	3



WESTERN BAY OF PLENTY DISTRICT COUNCIL

<u>1. Introduction</u>	4
<u>2. General</u>	5
<u>3. Conduct in Facilities</u>	5
<u>4. Ordering out</u>	6
<u>5. Access to Reserves</u>	7
<u>6. Leased or Licensed Premises in Reserves</u>	7
<u>7. No Entry into Restricted Areas or Places in Reserves</u>	7
<u>8. Prohibited and Restricted Activities in Reserves</u>	8
<u>9. Litter</u>	8
<u>10. Vehicles on Beaches</u>	8
<u>11. Vehicles in Reserves</u>	9
<u>12. Animals in Reserves (Other than Horses)</u>	10
<u>13. Horses in Reserves and on the Beach</u>	10
<u>14. Water</u>	11
<u>15. Lighting Fires</u>	11
<u>16. Wandering Stock</u>	11
<u>17. Notices and Signs</u>	12
<u>18. Bathing</u>	12
<u>19. Buying, Selling or Advertising in Reserves</u>	12
<u>20. Parades and Assemblies</u>	12
<u>21. Children's Apparatus</u>	12
<u>22. Destruction of Birds</u>	13
<u>23. Firearms and Weapons</u>	13
<u>24. Aircraft</u>	13
<u>25. Interference with Employees and Contractors</u>	14
<u>26. Sports and Games in Reserves</u>	14
<u>27. Organised Events in Facilities and Reserves</u>	14
<u>28. Misbehaviour</u>	15
<u>29. Western Bay of Plenty District Council General Bylaw</u>	15
<u>Schedule 1</u>	16
<u>Schedule 2 – Aerial Maps</u>	18



WESTERN BAY OF PLENTY DISTRICT COUNCIL

Title

This Bylaw is the Reserves and Facilities Bylaw for Western Bay of Plenty District Council and shall come into force on ~~27-September-2012~~[xxxxxxx].

Bylaw Structure

This Bylaw comprises this document and attached schedules.

Revocation

At the coming into force of this Bylaw, the Western Bay of Plenty District Council ~~Recreational and Cultural Reserves and~~ Facilities Bylaw ~~2005-2012~~ is revoked.

Scope

This bylaw shall apply to the whole of the district administered by Western Bay of Plenty District Council, and other locations that are controlled by Western Bay of Plenty District Council, now and in the future.

Validation

The Western Bay of Plenty District Council Reserves and Facilities Bylaw ~~2012-2018~~ was duly made at a meeting of the Western Bay of Plenty District Council held after completion of the Special Consultative Procedure and will come into force on ~~27-September-2012~~xxxx.

The Common Seal of the Western Bay of Plenty District Council was affixed pursuant to a resolution of Council on ~~27-September-2012~~xxxx in the presence of:

Chief Executive Officer

Seal

Date _____



Western Bay of Plenty District Council

Draft Reserves and Facilities Bylaw 20122018

1. Introduction

1.1 Definitions

Authorised Officer – means an officer or other person appointed by the Council to perform duties required under this bylaw, irrespective of the designation given to that officer or person and includes any Police Officer.

Beach – means any land in the Council’s district adjacent to any seacoast which is part of the foreshore, or is land contiguous to and used in connection with the foreshore, and to which the public has a right of access. For the purposes of this bylaw, the beach includes the foreshore which is the part of the bed, shore or banks of tidal water between mean high water springs and mean low water springs.

Bylaw – means a bylaw of the Local Authority for the time being in force, made under the provisions of any Act or authority enabling the Local Authority to make Bylaws.

Controlling Officer - means a person for the time being who is officially in charge of the facility or reserve area.

Council or **District Council** - means the Western Bay of Plenty District Council or a duly Authorised Officer of the Council.

District – means the area administered by the Western Bay of Plenty District Council

Facility – means any public toilet, public swimming pool or other recreational or administrative facility provided by and/or administered by Council.

Remotely Piloted Aircraft Systems (RPAS) – includes Unmanned Aerial Vehicles, Unmanned Aerial Systems, remote controlled model aircraft and drones.



Reserve – means any open space, playing field, plantation, park, garden or ground set apart for public recreation or enjoyment which is under the management or control of the Council and includes any Facility, structure or building within those reserves.

Vehicle – has the same meaning as in the Land Transport Act 1998.

Vessel – means any ship or boat and includes a motor vessel (such as a standardised motorised private launch boat), any yacht, inflatable rubber boat, kayak, jet ski and any fishing boat.

2. General

- 2.1 The Council may from time to time, by resolution:
- (a) Adopt a policy for the purpose of protecting, maintaining, preserving, developing or enhancing the Council facilities and reserves under its control;
 - (b) Set the terms and conditions applicable to the granting by Council of any licence, right, permit or approval in respect of any activity in or about any Council facility or reserve under its control;
 - (c) Establish and fix fees for any licence, right or permit given in connection with any Council facility or reserve; or
 - (d) Establish and fix fees for admission to or use of any Council facility or reserve.
- 2.2 Any person who is granted any licence, right or permit, or approval by Council in respect of any activity on or in any Council facility or reserve shall comply with any attached conditions. Any person who fails to comply with such conditions shall be guilty of an offence against this bylaw.

3. Conduct in Facilities

- 3.1 In any Council facility no person shall:
- (a) Pollute, damage or interfere with any facility or deface or disfigure any surface, structure or exhibit within a facility;
 - (b) Fail to comply with all reasonable requests of any officer of the Council or appointee of Council on duty at the facility;
 - (c) Smoke tobacco or any other substance, or consume food or any liquid, other than water, within a facility except in areas where this is specifically permitted;



- (d) Consume any intoxicating liquor, except in areas set apart for the purpose, or at an authorised function;
 - (e) Consume, inject or inhale any mind-altering substance or offer or sell such substance to any person;
 - (f) Permit any animal under their control or ownership to enter a facility, provided disability assist dogs may be permitted to enter;
 - (g) Enter a restricted area or an area set apart for staff at or in a facility without permission of a staff member;
 - (h) At or in a facility, deposit or throw any litter, or any substance or article that is likely to be of a dangerous or offensive nature, except in a place or receptacle provided for that purpose; or
 - (i) Behave in any way that could interfere with or prevent another person's enjoyment of the facility.
- 3.2 No child under the age of 10 (ten) years shall be allowed to enter or remain in any facility unless such child is accompanied by a person over the age of 14 years, or where the controlling officer gives approval for that child to enter or remain.
- 3.3 Any person who in the opinion of the controlling officer is not in a fit state to be admitted shall not enter, or having entered, shall leave a facility when requested to do so by the controlling officer or any site attendant.

4. Ordering out

- 4.1. Any person who in the opinion of the controlling officer:
- (a) Is contravening or has contravened any of the provisions of this bylaw or any rules made pursuant to the bylaw; or
 - (b) Is not a bona fide user of the facility for the purpose for which it is intended; or
 - (c) Has acted in an unlawful or disorderly manner in or on a facility:
 - i. shall upon the request of the controlling officer immediately leave; and
 - ii. the person shall be liable to be prosecuted for any contravention of this bylaw.
- 4.2. Any person who fails to leave a Council facility when so requested by the controlling officer commits a further offence against this bylaw.
- 4.3. A controlling officer may exclude any person requested to leave a facility from the facility permanently or for such time as the controlling officer shall think fit.



- 4.4. The Council may restrict access by the public to all of (or certain areas of) a facility at specified times for the private use of a particular person or for the holding of a private function.

5. Access to Reserves

- 5.1 Subject to the provisions of this Bylaw and the Reserves Act 1977, all reserves will be open to the public.
- 5.2 The Council may determine the times during which a reserve or any part of a reserve, will be closed to the public.
- 5.3 No person, other than an authorised officer, may enter or remain in a reserve, or any part of a reserve, while it is closed to the public.
- 5.4 No person shall enter or leave any reserve except through the openings, gateways, entrances or exits provided for the purpose.
- 5.5 No person shall willfully obstruct any of the approaches, entrances, exits, thoroughfares, or walks of any reserve.
- 5.6 No person shall enter any reserve unless the reserve is open for public admission.

6. Leased or Licensed Premises in Reserves

- 6.1 Subject to the provisions of the Reserves Act 1977, the Council may lease premises in a reserve to any organisation or member of the public, or license any organisation or member of the public to use premises in a reserve, upon any conditions the Council considers.
- 6.2 No person may enter or use any building in a reserve that is subject to a lease or a licence other than the authorised officer or any other person in accordance with a lease or licence.



7. No Entry into Restricted Areas or Places in Reserves

- 7.1 The Council may specify any area or place in a reserve to be a restricted area or place.
- 7.2 No person may enter a restricted area or place without the prior written permission of Council.
- 7.3 Every person to whom the Council grants permission under clause 7.2 must comply with any conditions imposed by the Council in that written submission.

8. Prohibited and Restricted Activities in Reserves

- 8.1 No person shall interfere with any inscription, signage or any labels attached to or connected with any article, tree, shrub or other plant, or any notice used to indicate or exhibit any name, regulation or bylaw.
- 8.2 No person shall remove, damage, destroy, or attempt to remove, damage or destroy, any structure or fitting within any reserve.
- 8.3 No person shall, without prior written permission, take, deposit, remove or disturb any soil, shrub, tree or other growth, or take any seed, cutting or interfere with or pick or otherwise remove any flowers, ferns or greenery.
- 8.4 No person shall enter any area set apart for the cultivation of plants and growing of plants, including flowerbeds, nurseries and planted gardens.
- 8.5 No person shall deface by writing or otherwise or in any other manner damage the walls or any building or structure in any reserve, or therein act or use these buildings or structures in an inappropriate manner.

- 8.6 No person shall post or interfere with any placard, sign or noticeboard in, on or within any reserve without the prior written permission of an authorised officer of the Council, nor without such permission distribute any handbill or notice at the entrances to any reserve.

8.5

Formatted: Indent: Left: 1.27 cm, No bullets or numbering

Formatted: Indent: Left: 1.5 cm, No bullets or numbering



9. Litter

- 9.1. No person shall leave any litter within any reserve except in the litter bins provided.

10. Vehicles on Beaches

- 10.1. Except with the prior written permission of the Council or an authorised officer, and in accordance with any conditions that may be required, a person shall not park or drive any vehicle (excluding bicycles), motorcycle, or land yacht on any part of the beach.
- 10.2. Clause 10.1 shall not apply to:
- (a) Any vehicle driven along an authorised access way or parked in any authorised parking area; or
 - (b) Any vehicle used solely for the purpose of launching or retrieving any vessel; provided that:
 - i. the vehicle uses an authorised access way to go onto and leave the beach; and
 - ii. moves across the beach to and from the water using the shortest practicable route; and
 - iii. leaves the beach immediately once the vehicle has finished launching or retrieving a vessel.
- 10.3. Those vehicles referred to in clause 10.2 shall not be driven:
- (a) On any part of the beach at a speed in excess of 15 km/h
 - (b) Without due care and attention or without reasonable consideration for other persons using the beach; or
 - (c) In such a manner as to cause damage to the beach.
- 10.4. Any restrictions contained in the preceding clauses shall not apply to:
- (a) Law Enforcement Officers;
 - (b) Surf Patrol, Fire Rescue or Emergency Services Personnel;
 - (c) Council Officers (including Bay of Plenty Regional Council Officers);
 - (d) Honorary Rangers (appointed by Council).

Provided they are in the course of carrying out their official duties.



11. Vehicles in Reserves

- 11.1 No person shall, without permission, park, ride or drive any vehicle, motorcycle, or bicycle on any reserve except on those areas set aside specifically for such purpose.
- 11.2 No person shall drive any vehicle in any reserve:
- (a) At a speed in excess of 15 km per hour or as otherwise indicated by signage (provided that this restriction shall not apply to those parks or reserves within which there are specifically designated areas for motorsport activities such as motorcycling, rallying or 4x4); and
 - (b) Without due care and attention or without reasonable consideration for other persons using the reserve; and
 - (c) In such a manner as to cause damage to the reserve.
- 11.3 Any restrictions contained in the preceding clauses shall not apply to:
- (a) Law Enforcement Officers;
 - (b) Fire Rescue or Emergency Services Personnel;
 - (c) Council Officers (including Bay of Plenty Regional Council Officers);
 - (d) Honorary Rangers (appointed by Council).

Provided they are in the course of carrying out their official duties.

12. Animals in Reserves (Other than Horses)

- 12.1 No person may bring any animal into a reserve or allow any animal in his or her custody, charge or control to be within a reserve, unless:
- (a) A Council bylaw has allowed the animal in the reserve, such as through a dog control bylaw and the related dog control policy; ~~or~~
 - (b) The Council has authorised the presence of animals through a reserve management plan, licence or other similar document; ~~or~~
 - (c) Permission has been granted by an authorised officer; ~~or~~
 - (d) The reserve has been booked for an event allowing the presence of animals.



12.2 Every person to whom the Council grants permission under clause 12.1 must comply with any conditions imposed by the Council in that written permission.

12.3 ~~No person shall, without the prior permission of an authorised officer of the Council, turn in or allow any animal or poultry to wander or graze within the limits of any reserve.~~
12.2

Formatted: Indent: Left: 1.5 cm, No bullets or numbering

13. Horses in Reserves and on the Beach

13.1 No person may take or ride any horse into or on a reserve or ~~on a~~ beach, or allow any horse in the person's custody, ~~or~~ charge or ~~under the person's~~ control to be in a reserve or on a beach, unless the horse is:

- (a) Under the continuous control of the person or otherwise properly secure; and
- (b) In a reserve or beach, or part of a reserve or beach, specified by the Council as an area where a person may take or ride a horse in accordance with Schedule 1 to this ~~B~~ bylaw.

13.2 The Council may specify:

- (a) A reserve or beach, or any part of a reserve or beach, as an area where a person may take or ride a horse; and
- (b) The time or times when a person may take or ride a horse into or in a reserve or beach, or part of a reserve or beach.

13.3 No person shall leave in a reserve or on the beach, any waste produced by a horse, unless placed in a rubbish bin provided by the Council for this purpose.

14. Water

14.1 No person shall permit or cause wastage of water or permit a water tap to flow for a longer period than may be reasonably required for the filling of utensils for drinking, cooking, or washing purposes; nor shall any person in any manner pollute or otherwise render unfit for use for human consumption or otherwise any supply in any reserve.



15. Lighting Fires

- 15.1 No person may light any fire in a reserve except:
- (a) in a place specifically provided by the Council for that purpose; or
 - (b) with the prior written permission of an authorised officer.
- 15.2 Any person who lights or uses a fire in a place specifically provided by the Council for that purpose commits an offence unless such fire is totally extinguished before that person leaves the reserve.

~~16. Wandering Stock (moved to clause 12)~~

- ~~16.1 No person shall, without the prior permission of an authorised officer of the Council, turn in or allow any animal or poultry to wander or graze within the limits of any reserve.~~

Formatted: Font: 12 pt

Formatted: Font: 12 pt

~~17. Notices and Signs (moved to clause 8)~~

- ~~17.1 No person shall post or interfere with any placard, sign or noticeboard in, on or within any reserve without the prior written permission of an authorised officer of the Council, nor without such permission distribute any handbill or notice at the entrances to any reserve.~~

Formatted: Font: 12 pt

~~18.16. Bathing~~

- ~~18.16.1~~ No person shall bathe or wade within a reserve in any water where such bathing or wading has been forbidden by the Council.

~~19.17. Buying, Selling or Advertising in Reserves~~

- ~~19.17.1~~ No person may buy, sell or advertise any goods or services, or carry on a trade in a reserve without the prior written permission of the Council.

- ~~19.17.2~~ Every person to whom the Council grants permission under clause ~~179.1~~ must comply with any conditions imposed by the Council in that written permission.



20.18. Parades and Assemblies

20.118.1 Except with the prior written permission of the Council, and in accordance with any conditions that may be required, a person shall not on any reserve conduct any public meeting or gathering, or make any public address, or attempt to collect a crowd.

21.19. Children's Apparatus

21.119.1 No person over the age of 14 years shall use or occupy any swing, roundabout, slide, sandpit, seesaw, or any children's play apparatus.

21.219.2 Clause **21.119.1** shall not apply to playground apparatus specifically designed to be multi-generational.

22.20. Destruction of ~~Birds~~Animals

~~22.20.1~~ No person shall by any means whatsoever destroy, shoot, snare, injure, interfere with or take any animal, fish, bird, bird's nest or bird's egg, or attempt to do so, in or from any reserve without the prior written permission of an authorised officer of the Council.

20.1

20.2

Provided that in the case of any animal or bird protected by the Wild Life Act 1953, no such permission shall be granted unless and until the provisions of that Act have been complied with.

Formatted: Font: (Default) Arial Narrow, English (Australia)

Formatted: Outline numbered + Level: 2 + Numbering Style: 1, 2, 3, ... + Start at: 1 + Alignment: Left + Aligned at: 0 cm + Tab after: 1.5 cm + Indent at: 1.5 cm

Formatted: English (Australia)

Formatted: Font: (Default) Tahoma, 11 pt

Formatted: English (United States)

Formatted: Normal, No bullets or numbering

Formatted: Normal, Indent: Left: 0 cm

23.21. Firearms and Weapons

23.121.1 No person shall carry any firearm, axe or other instrument of a dangerous character, or any airgun, bow and arrow or use or discharge any such item, on any part of a reserve unless specifically authorised by the Council or an authorised officer.

23.221.2 No person shall let off any fireworks or throw stones either by hand or by means of a catapult or other appliance on any part of a reserve unless specifically authorised by the Council or an authorised officer.



WESTERN BAY OF PLENTY DISTRICT COUNCIL

~~23.321.3~~ No person shall use or throw projectiles or missiles (including but not limited to Frisbees or any other amusement device) in such a manner as to cause a nuisance or danger to other users of any reserve.

24.22. Aircraft

~~24.122.1~~ No person ~~may~~shall, without the written permission of an authorised officer, and having paid any applicable fees set by the Council from time to time –

- (a) Land an aircraft in a reserve, or take off in an aircraft from a reserve; or
- (b) Use an aircraft to set down, pick up, or recover anything in a reserve; or
- (c) Parachute into a reserve.

~~24.222.2~~ Nothing in clause ~~2422.1~~ prevents any aircraft from being used in or over a reserve in an emergency situation.

~~22.3~~ Despite clause ~~2422.1~~ Council gives permission for the operation of Remotely Piloted Aircraft Systems (RPAS) on reserves and beaches provided that the operations meet the requirements of the Civil Aviation Authority's Part 101 regulations and a person may operate power driven model aircraft in a reserve provided that such operation does not cause annoyance, hazard or inconvenience to other users of the reserve or beach.

~~24.322.4~~ The Civil Aviation Authority is the enforcement agency for ensuring RPAS pilots meet the requirements of the Part 101 regulations and all complaints under clause 22.3 should be directed to them.

Formatted: Indent: Left: 1.27 cm, No bullets or numbering

25.23. Interference with Employees and Contractors

~~25.123.1~~ No person shall in any reserve interrupt or interfere with any employee or contractor working.

26.24. Sports and Games in Reserves

~~26.124.1~~ Organised sports games may only be played in areas of reserves set aside as sports ground areas.



24.2 No person may play any organised sport or game in any reserves, or any part of a reserve:

- 26.2
- (a) after being requested by the controlling officer to leave; or
 - (b) when any notice is erected to advise that a reserve, or part of a reserve is closed to play.

Formatted: Indent: Left: 1.27 cm, No bullets or numbering

26.324.3 No person shall play or practise golf, except in a reserve or a part of a reserve that has been set aside for that purpose.

27.25. Organised Events in Facilities and Reserves

27.125.1 No person may attend or take part in any organised event held in a facility or reserve, or in any part of a facility or reserve, whether a one-off event or a recurring event, unless the event is being held with the prior written permission of the Council.

27.225.2 A person may apply to the Council for permission to hold an organised event in a reserve or any part of a reserve.

27.325.3 Subject to the Reserves Act 1977, the Council may grant permission to hold an organised event on such conditions as the Council considers appropriate, and in doing so, may specify whether the person:

- (a) may charge an entry fee for the event;
- (b) has the exclusive use of a reserve, or any part of a reserve, for the duration of the event.

27.425.4 Any person to whom the Council grants permission to hold an organised event, and any person who attends or takes part in any organised event, must comply with any conditions imposed by the Council in that written permission.

27.525.5 Where the Council specified as part of its permission to hold an organised event that any entry fee ~~would~~could be charged, or that the reserve, or any part of the reserve, could be used exclusively for the organised event, an authorised officer may require any person to leave a reserve, or any part of the reserve:

- (a) If the person is attending or taking part in the organised event without paying the required entry fee; or

WESTERN BAY OF PLENTY DISTRICT COUNCIL

- (b) If the person is not attending or taking part in the organised event, but is in part of a reserve that has been set aside for exclusive use for an organised event.

28.26. Misbehaviour

28.126.1 Within the limits of any reserve no person shall willfully obstruct, disturb, annoy, or interfere with any person in the use or enjoyment of any reserve, or use any indecent, or offensive language, or be intoxicated or under the influence of drugs, or noisy, or riotous, or disorderly, or do or practice anything likely to insult, offend, annoy or injure any person.

29.27. Western Bay of Plenty District Council General Bylaw

29.127.1 The provisions of Chapter 1 of the Western Bay of Plenty District Council General Bylaw 2008 and any bylaw passed in amendment or substitution are implied into and form part of this bylaw.



WESTERN BAY OF PLENTY DISTRICT COUNCIL

Schedule 1

Pursuant to clause 13 horses are permitted in the following areas subject to the conditions of access set out below:

(a) **Waihi Beach – Athenree Estuary** (see Aerial 65)

From the 2nd Thursday of February in each year to the 3rd Wednesday in December of the same year horses may be ridden on the signposted loop trail from Albacore Ave to Pio Road, across to Athenree Estuary and thereafter following the existing walkway/cycleway to exit via the mown firebreak adjacent to the houses at Island View.

Note: no horses may be ridden or lead in the dunes anywhere.

(b) **Waihi Beach – Three Mile Creek** (see Aerial 76)

From the 2nd Thursday of February in each year to the 3rd Wednesday in December of the same year, horses may be ridden north along Waihi Beach from from Albacore Ave to the Three Mile Creek access.

Note: no horses may be ridden or lead in the dunes anywhere.

~~(c) **Tuapiro Point** (see Aerial 5)~~

~~Following the sign-posted loop trail horses may be ridden at low tide on the esplanade reserve along the foreshore at Tuapiro from the toilet block in the north around the point and through the small area of pines back onto the beach.~~

~~(d)(c) **Matahui Crossing** (see Aerial 1)~~

~~From Matahui Road H~~orses may be ridden from Matahui Road across the traditional 'Matahui Crossing' to Matakana Island provided that any such approval to access private land on Matakana Island must first be sought and obtained from the land owners by the horse rider(s).

~~(e)(d) **Pahoia Beach** (see Aerial 2)~~

~~With access via Pahoia Domain, horses may be ridden at low tide along Pahoia Beach.~~

~~(f)(e) **Rogers Road** (see Aerial's 3 and 4)~~

~~With access from Rogers Road, horses may be ridden on the north-west trail at low tide on the inter-tidal flats to the point where Pukehina Beach Road meets Pukehina Parade, looping back to exit at Rogers Road.~~



WESTERN BAY OF PLENTY DISTRICT COUNCIL

With access from Rogers Road, horses may be ridden on the south-east trail at low tide on the inter-tidal flats to Otamarakau, looping back to exit at Rogers Road.

Note: no horses may be ridden or lead in the dunes anywhere.



WESTERN BAY OF PLENTY DISTRICT COUNCIL

Schedule 21 – Aerial Maps

Matahui Road (Matahui Crossing) – Map 1



[Draft Reserves and Facilities Bylaw 2012](#)

[27-September-2012](#) [May 2018](#)



WESTERN BAY OF PLENTY DISTRICT COUNCIL

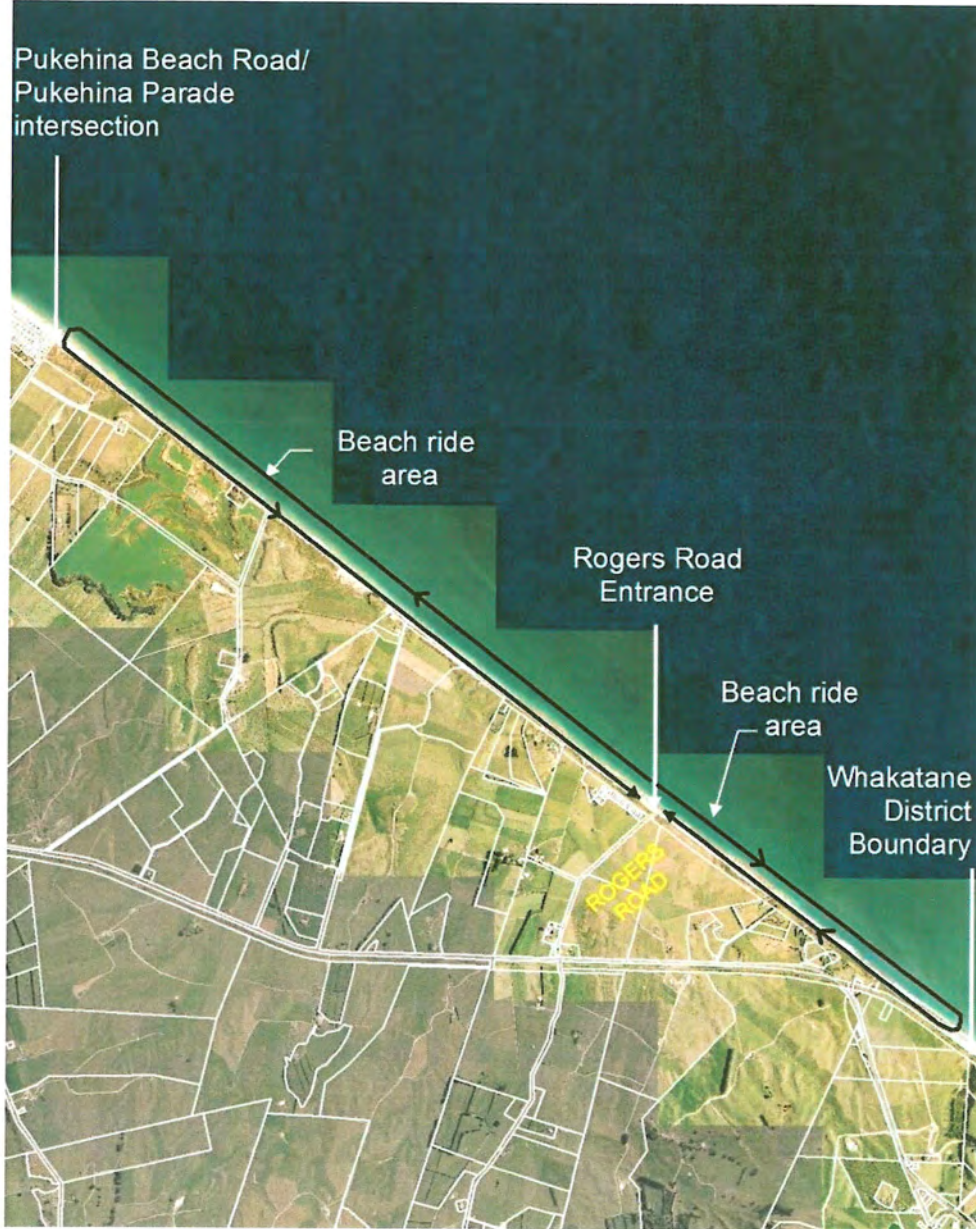
Pahoia Domain – Map 2





WESTERN BAY OF PLENTY DISTRICT COUNCIL

Rogers Road Beach 1 of 2 – Map_3





WESTERN BAY OF PLENTY DISTRICT COUNCIL

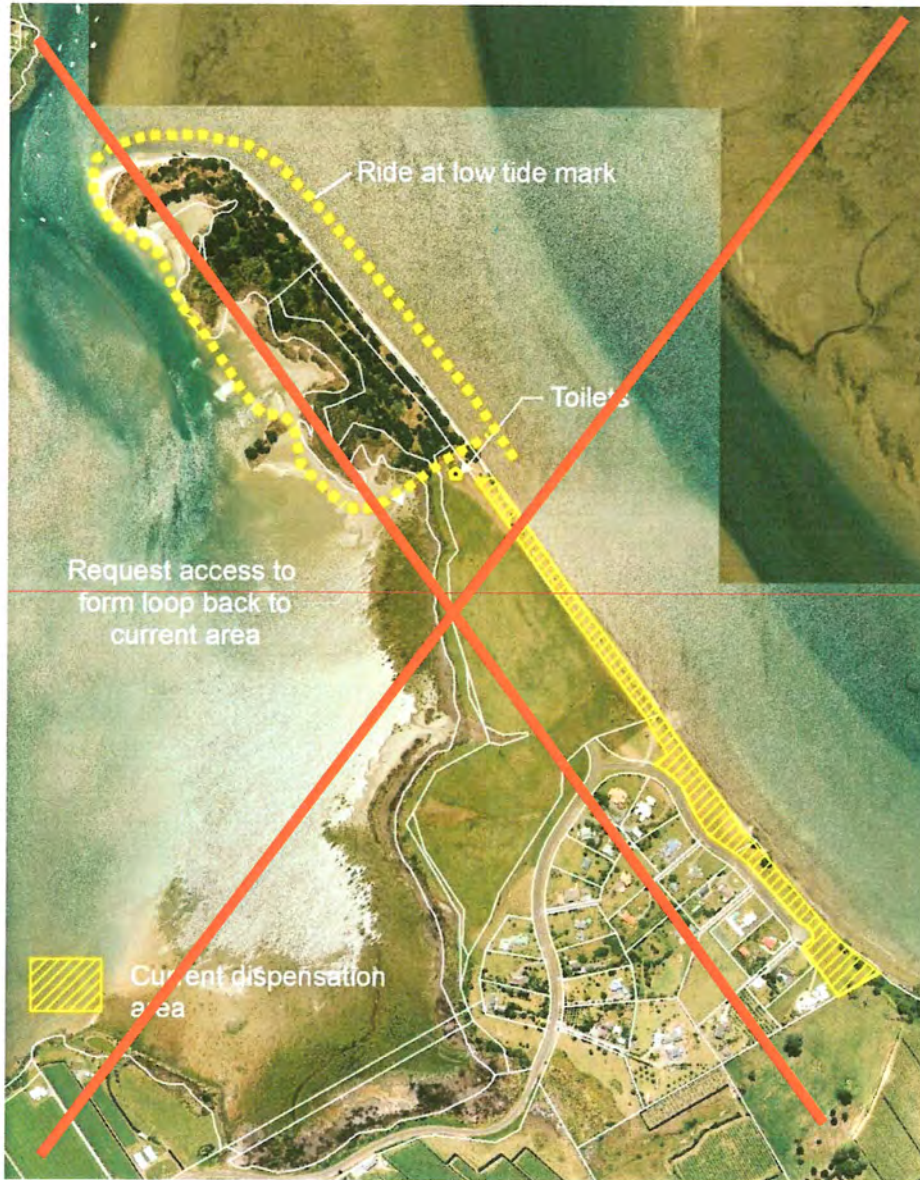
Rogers Road Beach 2 of 2 – Map 4





WESTERN BAY OF PLENTY DISTRICT COUNCIL

Tuapiro Point — Map 5





WESTERN BAY OF PLENTY DISTRICT COUNCIL

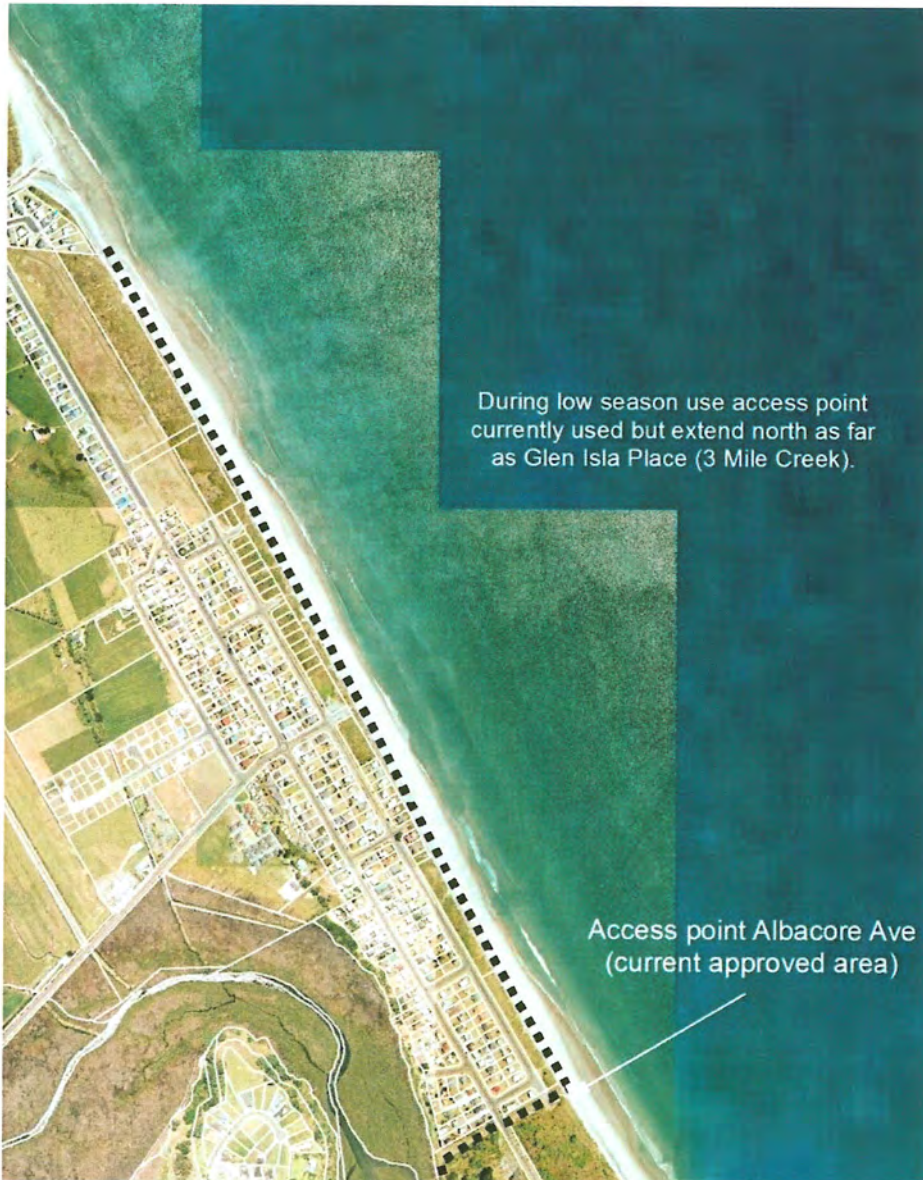
Waihi Beach – Athenree Estuary – Map 65





WESTERN BAY OF PLENTY DISTRICT COUNCIL

**Waihi Beach – Island View/
Three Mile Creek – Map 76**





*Western Bay of Plenty
District Council*

Draft Reserves and Facilities Bylaw 2018

Statement of Proposal

Introduction

Western Bay of Plenty District Council is amending its Reserves and Facilities Bylaw 2012 and is seeking your views on the proposed changes.

Following this review, Council will revoke its Reserves and Facilities Bylaw 2012 and replace this with the Western Bay of Plenty District Council Reserves and Facilities Bylaw 2018.

The purpose of the bylaw is to provide for the orderly management and control of Council reserves and facilities for the benefit and enjoyment of all users of these areas. This helps us to:

- protect the public from nuisance,
- protect, promote, and maintain public health and safety,
- minimise the potential for offensive behaviour in public places.

Reserve Management Plans also help to provide for the management and use of Council's reserves network, and reflect the direction provided by this bylaw.

Council considers that the bylaw is generally working well; providing for the community use and enjoyment of reserves and facilities while managing the potential negative effects of this use. Two key issues have been identified where changes are proposed.

A change is proposed to the provisions that currently allow horses on Tuapiro Point. The bylaw identifies where horses can go and requires the removal of horse waste to protect significant cultural and ecological values at Tuapiro Point. Local hapū have requested that this provision be removed from the bylaw due to people breaking the rules and high volumes of horse riders. This has caused degradation and contamination to a customary food gathering area. Council is therefore proposing to cease permission to ride horses on Tuapiro Point (and reserve).

The review also provides an opportunity to incorporate Council direction from 2015 on the use of Remotely Piloted Aircraft Systems (including drones) on Council owned land. This is considered to be a procedural matter as no changes are proposed to the current Council position which allows for this use to occur subject to conditions.

We are now seeking your views on what is proposed in the draft bylaw (copies of which are attached to this statement of proposal).

Council must follow the special consultative procedure in amending an existing bylaw. This Statement of Proposal has been prepared in accordance with the Local Government Act 2002.

Reasons for the proposal

In amending the Reserves and Facilities Bylaw 2012, Council recognises that there has been ongoing tension regarding access to Tuapiro Point by horse riders and the protection of significant cultural and ecological values at this location.

In 2005 Council did not permit horses on any reserves or beach/foreshore area. This was amended in 2009 when a petition sought to provide dispensation to allow horse riding at Tuapiro Point. The 2012 draft bylaw again did not permit horses on reserves or beach/foreshore areas, but as an outcome of consultation horses were permitted in specified areas with conditions of this use.

Council is now amending the bylaw in 2018 because:

- There are ongoing issues and conflict between the use of horses at Tuapiro Point and the protection of significant cultural and ecological values, particularly with regard to the impact on food sources or kaimoana.
- The Regional Coastal Environment Plan identifies the need to avoid significant adverse effects on areas of cultural significance to tangata whenua in the coastal environment.
- There are high volumes of use by horses.
- The local hapū, Ngati Te Wai discussed their concerns with Council regarding the damage that is occurring and it was agreed to initiate an immediate review of the bylaw in relation to the permission to allow horse riding at Tuapiro Point.
- Despite the bylaw requirements which are clearly signposted at the reserve, horse riders continue to access areas outside of the permitted area and leave horse waste on the beach.

And

- It is appropriate to include Council's current position on the use of RPAS (including drones) on Council owned land. The draft Bylaw will only cover reserves and beaches as this is where the majority of this use occurs.

Council is also consulting on the draft Katikati/Waihi Beach Ward Reserve Management Plan during May/June 2018. The Plan identifies that the concept plan for Lund Road forestry reserve will include provision for horse trails. If this is approved then this reserve will be included in the schedule of permitted sites for horses to be taken in the Bylaw.

Summary of proposed changes

The main areas of change between the current bylaw and the draft bylaw are:

- **Horses:** The removal of Tuapiro Point as a permitted site for people to take or ride their horse. This includes the area identified on the bylaw map as "Current dispensation area".
- **Horses:** The potential to add Lund Road forestry reserve following the conclusion of the Katikati/Waihi Beach Ward Reserve Management Plan process.
- **Drones:** Amending the provisions for operation of power driven model aircraft in a reserve so that it reflects Council's current position on Remotely Piloted Aircraft Systems or RPAS (this includes drones and remote-controlled model aircraft). This still allows for this use and still requires that such operation does not cause annoyance, hazard or inconvenience to other uses of the reserve. However, the operation of RPAS must meet the requirements of the Civil Aviation Authority's Part

101 regulations (note that this reflects the current situation). It is noted that the Civil Aviation Authority is the enforcement agency for these provisions.

Minor editorial changes have also been made where required.

Legislation that Council must consider

The Local Government Act 2002 provides the ability for Council to make bylaws as long as they are for one or more of the following purposes:

- protecting the public from nuisance,
- protecting, promoting, and maintaining public health and safety,
- minimising the potential for offensive behaviour in public places.

When developing or amending a bylaw, Council must determine whether a bylaw is the most appropriate way of addressing the perceived problem. Council must then decide whether or not the bylaw is the most appropriate form of bylaw, and whether or not the bylaw gives rise to any implications under the New Zealand Bill of Rights Act 1990. We have included this assessment below.

Bylaw provisions are reflected in reserve management plans prepared under the Reserve Management Plan 1977 where relevant.

Is a bylaw the appropriate means to deal with the problem?

Council considers that a bylaw is the most appropriate tool to regulate the use of horses and RPAS on reserves and beaches. The provisions relating to horses seek to achieve a balance between the use and enjoyment of coastal areas in particular by the community with the need to protect important ecological and cultural values that exist in many of these areas.

The addition of requirements for the operation of RPAS adds to the current bylaw provisions regarding the operation of power driven model aircraft. The amendments provide clarity on Council's position with regard to drones which are an increasing activity being undertaken in public and private spaces. This activity requires management to minimise the impact of this use on the community and to ensure that Civil Aviation Authority regulations are being adhered to in the operation of all RPAS.

Is the bylaw in the appropriate form?

The draft bylaw focuses on identified issues and is customised to suit the particular circumstances of the Western Bay of Plenty District. The draft bylaw enables Council and community needs to be met in a clear and comprehensible way. The draft bylaw is consistent with Council document standards and has been written in plain English so far as possible. It is therefore considered to be the most appropriate form of bylaw.

Is the bylaw consistent with the New Zealand Bill of Rights?

The Bill of Rights protects the human rights and fundamental freedoms of all people in New Zealand. The regulatory controls provided under this bylaw are designed to ensure they protect the community from nuisance, protect public health and safety and minimise the potential for offensive behaviour in public places. The draft bylaw only seeks to impose justifiable and reasonable limitations on behaviour and access to reserves and beaches, and seeks to ensure that the community have access to a range of recreational opportunities across the district. It is considered that the draft bylaw does not give rise to any implications under the Bill of Rights.

Have your say

We need your feedback by 4pm Monday 9 July 2018.

Please tell us what you think of what we are proposing.

You can do this by:

- Entering it online at: haveyoursay.westernbay.govt.nz
- Posting it to: *Reserves and Facilities Bylaw 2018 review, Western Bay of Plenty District Council, Private Bag 12803, Tauranga 3143.*
- Emailing it to: reservesbylawreview@westernbay.govt.nz
- Delivering it to:
 - Barkes Corner head office, 1484 Cameron Road, Greerton
 - Te Puke Library and Visitor Information Centre, 130 Jellicoe Street, Te Puke
 - Katikati Library and Visitor Information Centre, 36 Main Road, Katikati
 - Waihi Beach Library and Service Centre, Waihi Beach Rd
 - Omokoroa Library and Service Centre, McDonnell Street, Omokoroa

Giving effective feedback

Effective feedback will reference the key issue in the draft Reserves and Facilities Bylaw that you wish to comment on, and state why the issue is supported or not supported. If you don't support what is proposed, you may also wish to state the changes you seek to be made.

Feedback on matters outside the scope of the draft Bylaw cannot be considered by the Council as part of this Bylaw review process.

What happens next?

Council will acknowledge in writing the receipt of your feedback. If you indicate on your feedback form that you would like to come and talk about your feedback to the Councillors, you will be contacted to let you know when this will be taking place.

Key dates:

- | | |
|------------------------------|-------------|
| ▪ Period for feedback opens | 14 May 2018 |
| ▪ Period for feedback closes | 9 July 2018 |
| ▪ Hearings | TBC |
| ▪ Council adopts bylaw | TBC |
| ▪ Bylaw becomes effective | TBC |



Submission No

Draft Reserves and Facilities Bylaw 2018

For Office Use Only

Date stamp

You can deliver your submission to the Katikati, Te Puke, Omokoroa or Waihi Beach Library and Service Centre, Main Council Office at Barkes Corner, email it to reservesbylaw@westernbay.govt.nz, or mail it to:

Chief Executive Officer
Western Bay of Plenty District Council
Private Bag 12803
Tauranga 3143

Submissions close 4.00pm on 9 July 2018

Name:

Mr/Mrs/Ms/Miss

Organisation

Address for Service:

Post Code:

E-mail address:

Telephone Number:

I/We would like to speak in support of my/our submission at the Council hearing.

Yes No Please tick

Signed: _____

(Signature of person making submission or person authorised to sign on behalf of person making submissions)

Date: _____

Please use the reverse of this form for your submission

Please submit only one copy of your submission to Council (don't email plus hardcopy plus fax).

Privacy Act 1993 Note: Please be aware when providing personal information that submissions form part of the public consultation process for the Draft Reserves and Facilities Bylaw 2018

Western Bay of Plenty District Council**Policy Committee****Katikati – Waihi Beach Ward Reserve Management Plan Review****Purpose**


The Committee is asked to approve the draft Katikati – Waihi Beach Ward Reserve Management Plan for community engagement and consultation in accordance with the requirements of section 41(6) of the Reserves Act 1977.

Recommendation

- 1. THAT the Recreation Planner's report dated 16 April 2018 and titled "Katikati – Waihi Beach Ward Reserve Management Plan Review" be received.**
- 2. THAT the report relates to an issue that is considered to be of medium significance in terms of Council's Significance and Engagement Policy.**
- 3. THAT the Policy Committee approves the release of the draft Katikati – Waihi Beach Ward Reserve Management Plan for community consultation under Section 41(6) of the Reserves Act 1977.**

OR

- 4. THAT the Policy Committee approves the release of the draft Katikati – Waihi Beach Ward Reserve Management Plan for community consultation under Section 41(6) of the Reserves Act 1977 with the following amendments.....**



John Rauputu
Recreation Planner

1. Background

Council is required under Section 41(4) of the Reserves Act 1977 to keep its reserve management plans under continuous review, so that they are adapted to changing circumstances and align with increased knowledge and sector best practice.

The former Katikati Ward Reserve Management Plan was first prepared in December 2002, reviewed in August 2008 and, the former Waihi Beach Ward Reserve Management Plan was prepared in September 2007. These are now due for review.

Reviewing the Katikati – Waihi Beach Ward RMP and preparing the draft has included research and pre-engagement sessions with elected members from the Katikati and Waihi Beach Community Boards and staff. Respective communities also had the opportunity to provide feedback about reserves during the 2018 Long Term Plan community conversations.

A Workshop with the Policy Committee on the 19 February 2018 supported the release of the draft Katikati – Waihi Beach Ward Reserve Management Plan under the Reserves Act 1977.

2. Significance and Engagement

The Local Government Act 2002 requires a formal assessment of the significance of matters and decisions in this report against Council's Significance and Engagement Policy. In making this formal assessment there is no intention to assess the importance of this item to individuals, groups, or agencies within the community and it is acknowledged that all reports have a high degree of importance to those affected by Council decisions.

The Policy requires Council and its communities to identify the degree of significance attached to particular issues, proposals, assets, decisions, and activities.

In terms of the Significance and Engagement Policy, this decision is considered to be of medium significance because of the requirement to notify the draft under Section 41 of the Reserves Act 1977.

3 Reserve Management Plan

The draft Katikati – Waihi Beach Ward Reserves Management Plan, ATTACHMENT A, comprises the following:

- Reserve location maps,
- Statutory context for reserve management,
- Reserve management plan structure,
- Recreation and leisure strategy outcomes,
- Reserve classification and generic objectives,

- Reserves management plan generic policy,
- Katikati – Waihi Ward vision for open space and recreation facilities,
- Generic reserves technical levels of service,
- Specific reserve policies for 81 reserves and 13 walkway reserves,
- Legal descriptions, and
- Appendices.

4. Engagement, Consultation and Communication

Interested / Affected Parties	Completed / Planned Consultation / Communication
Internal Staff	The Reserves Act requires a two month period for consultation when reviewing a RMP. Preparing the draft Katikati – Waihi Beach Ward Reserve Management Plan has been completed with the cooperation and participation of Group Manager Infrastructure Services, Reserves and Facilities Manager, Reserves and Facilities Projects and Assets Manager, the Policy and Planning Manager and Reserves and Facilities Staff.

Engagement Plan	Dates
Adopt draft Katikati - Waihi Beach Ward RMP for community consultation	2 May 2018
Consultation invitations advertised in Notice board, Weekend Sun, Bay of Plenty Times, posted on Council website and mailed out to stakeholders and Tangata Whenua. Council web page site will provide background information, draft RMP and online feedback submission forms.	14 May 2018 to 9 July 2018
Report to Tauranga Moana and Te Arawa ki Takutai Partnership Forum.	15 May 2018 Meeting
Organise Media releases for online engagement on the Have Your Say website.	14 May 2018 to 9 July 2018
Drop In/Open Days at Katikati and Waihi Beach	14 May 2018 to 9 July 2018
Attend meetings with organisations interested in engaging / meeting with Council	14 May 2018 to 9 July 2018
Arrange Have Your Say /feedback sessions and deliberations.	Following the 14 May 2018 to 9 July 2018 period
Prepare analysis Report for Council Deliberations	Following the 14 May 2018 to 9 July 2018 period
Feedback analysis process.	14 May 2018 to 9 July 2018
Decisions	August / November 2018

5. Issues and Options Assessment

<i>THAT the Policy Committee approves the draft Katikati - Waihi Beach Ward Reserve Management Plan Review for public consultation under Section 41(6) of the Reserves Act 1977.</i>	
Reasons why no options are available	Legislative or other reference
<p>Section 41(4) of the Reserves Act 1977 provides for reviewing a reserves management plan.</p> <p>Section 41(6) of the Reserves Act 1977 requires the plan to be publically notified for a 2-month period.</p>	Reserves Act 1977

6. Statutory Compliance - Relevant Act, Plans and Policy Assessment

Act/Legal Issue	Relevant Detail
Reserves Act 1977	<p>Section 41(4) provides for reviewing a reserves management plan.</p> <p>Section 41(6) provides for consultation of a reserves management plan.</p>
Recreation and Leisure Strategy	Strategy goals and approaches provide the statutory framework to plan for the future of council reserves and recreational facilities.

Reserves planning and policy development are the responsibilities of the Policy Committee, which has delegated authority to hear submissions to a draft reserves management plan and adopt or not adopt accordingly.

7. Funding/Budget Implications

Budget Funding Information	Relevant Detail
Annual Plan and Long Term Plan	<p>Existing projects in the Reserve Management Plan are in the current 2018 – 2028 LTP.</p> <p>New actions for the respective reserves with funding implications to be referred to Annual Plan and Long Term Plan processes.</p>



Katikati - Waihi Beach Ward Reserves Management Plan 2018



CONTENTS: Katikati – Waihi Beach Ward

	Page
Maps of the location of reserves and walkways	vi - xiv
1.0 Introduction	1
Reserve Management Plan Procedure	3
Statutory Context for Reserve Management Document Structure	6
How to Use this Management Plan	7
2.0 District Wide Generic Reserve Management Objectives and Policies	9
Recreation and Leisure Strategy Outcomes - Goals	11
Reserve Classification	13
Reserves Management Plan - Generic Objectives;	14
Reserves Management Plan - Generic Policies	18-46
3.0 Vision for Open Space and Recreation Facilities	48
4.0 Tauranga Moana Cycle Trail	58
5.0 Reserves Technical Levels of Service	64
Asset Management Plan - Provision of Asset Guidelines	66
Grass Mowing	68
Toilet Cleaning Frequency	69
Litter Bin and Loose Litter	69
LTP Reserves Levels of Service Categories	69

ATTACHMENT



6.0 Katikati Waihi Beach Ward - Reserve Specific Policy

No	Reserve	Page	No	Reserve	Page
6.1	Adela Stewart Drive Reserve	72	6.24	Hunters Creek Landing Reserve	132
6.2	Aongatete Domain	73	6.25	Hunter Estate Reserve	133
6.3	Athenree Historic Reserve	75	6.26	Island View Esplanade Reserves	134
6.4	Athenree Homestead Reserve	76	6.27	Island View Reserve	138
6.5	Athenree North Foreshore Reserves	77	6.28	Katikati Area Office and Library	140
6.6	Athenree South Foreshore Reserves	79	6.29	Katikati Kindergarten	141
6.7	Athenree Motorcamp	81	6.30	Katikati – Western Bay Heritage Museum (former fire station)	142
6.8	Beach Road Reserve	82	6.31	Kauri Point Historic Reserve	143
6.9	Beachhaven Holiday Park	84	6.32	Koutunui Reserve	149
6.10	Binnie Road Reserve (Play centre)	85	6.33	Lancaster Road Landing Reserve	152
6.11	Bowentown Reserve (Includes Domain)	86	6.34	Levley Lane Reserve and Levley Lane Access ways	153
6.12	Brewer Park	107	6.35	Lindemann Road Look out	155
6.13	Bridgeman Lane Esplanade Reserve	108	6.36	Lund Road	157
6.14	Brighton Road Reserve	109	6.37	MacMillan Reserve	159
6.15	Broadlands Block	112	6.38	Marshall Road/Maniaroa Drive Reserves	161
6.16	Coronation Park	115	6.39	Matakana Island Reserves	162
6.17	Didsbury Drive Drainage Reserve	117	6.40	McMillan Road Reserve	164
6.18	Diggelmann Park	119	6.41	Moore Park	166
6.19	Doctor North Memorial Reserve	121	6.42	Noble Johnson Drive Reserve,	171
6.20	Earl Drive Reserve	123	6.43	Ocean Breeze Drive Reserve	172
6.21	Gilfillan Drive Reserve	125	6.44	Ocean View Road Reserve	173
6.22	Haiku Park and Uretara Stream Reserves	127	6.45	Ongare Point Reserve	176
6.23	Henry Road Wildlife Refuge	131	6.46	Panepane Point	178

Katikati Waihi Beach Ward Reserve Specific Policy (Continued)

No	Reserve	Page	No	Reserve	Page
6.47	Papaunahi Road Recreation Reserve	179	6.69	Twickenham Close Reserve	215
6.48	Park Road and Beach Road Reserve	180	6.70	Two Mile Creek Reserve	216
6.49	Park Road Reserve	181	6.71	Uretara Domain	217
6.50	Park Road Tennis Reserve	184	6.72	Vesey Stewart Reserve	221
6.51	Pios Shores Recreation and Drainage Reserves	185	6.73	Waihi Beach Community Centre	223
6.52	Pohutukawa Park	187	6.74	Waihi Beach Holiday Park	226
6.53	Roretana Drive Reserve	191	6.75	Waihi Beach Plunket Reserve	228
6.54	Sapphire Springs Motor camp	192	6.76	Waihi Beach Surf Club Reserve	229
6.55	Sapphire Springs Reserves	193	6.77	Waihi Beach Water Catchment Reserve	231
6.56	Seaforth Road Reserve	194	6.78	Waiiti Ave Reserves	233
6.57	Sharp Road Landing Reserve	196	6.79	Waterford Reserve	234
6.58	Shaw Road Reserve	198	6.80	Wilson Park	236
6.59	Sheffield Street Reserve	199	6.81	Woodlands Road Esplanade Reserve	239
6.60	Tahawai Reserve	200			
6.61	Talisman Drive - Beach Road Reserve	202			
6.62	Tamawhariua Reserve	203			
6.63	Tanners Point Utility Reserve	205			
6.64	Tetley Road Landing Reserve	207	6.82	Katikati Foreshore Reserves	241
6.65	Three Mile Creek Reserves	208	6.83	Kauri Point Foreshore Reserve	245
6.66	Tohora View and Brown Drive LP Drainage Res	210	6.84	Matahui and Walker Road Foreshore Reserves,	246
6.67	Tuapiro Reserve	212	6.85	McKinney Stream Reserve	247
6.68	Tui Park	214	6.86	Preston Drive Local Purpose Reserves	248
			6.87	Pukakura Road Esplanade Reserve	249
				WALKWAY RESERVES	

No	Reserve	Page
6.88	Rereatukahia Stream Reserve	250
6.89	Sharp Road Foreshore Reserve	251
6.90	Stokes Road Landing and Local Purpose Reserves	252
6.91	Tanners Point Foreshore Reserve	254
6.92	Tetley Road Foreshore Reserves	255
6.93	Tuapiro Estuary Esplanade Reserves	256
6.94	Wills Road to Prospect Drive Walkway	257

APPENDICES

260

Appendix 1

Reserves Covered by this Reserves Management Plan and their Legal Descriptions

Appendix 2

Reserves Requiring Reclassification

261

Appendix 3

Bylaws

280

281

Freedom Camping Bylaw 2012 Amended 2015

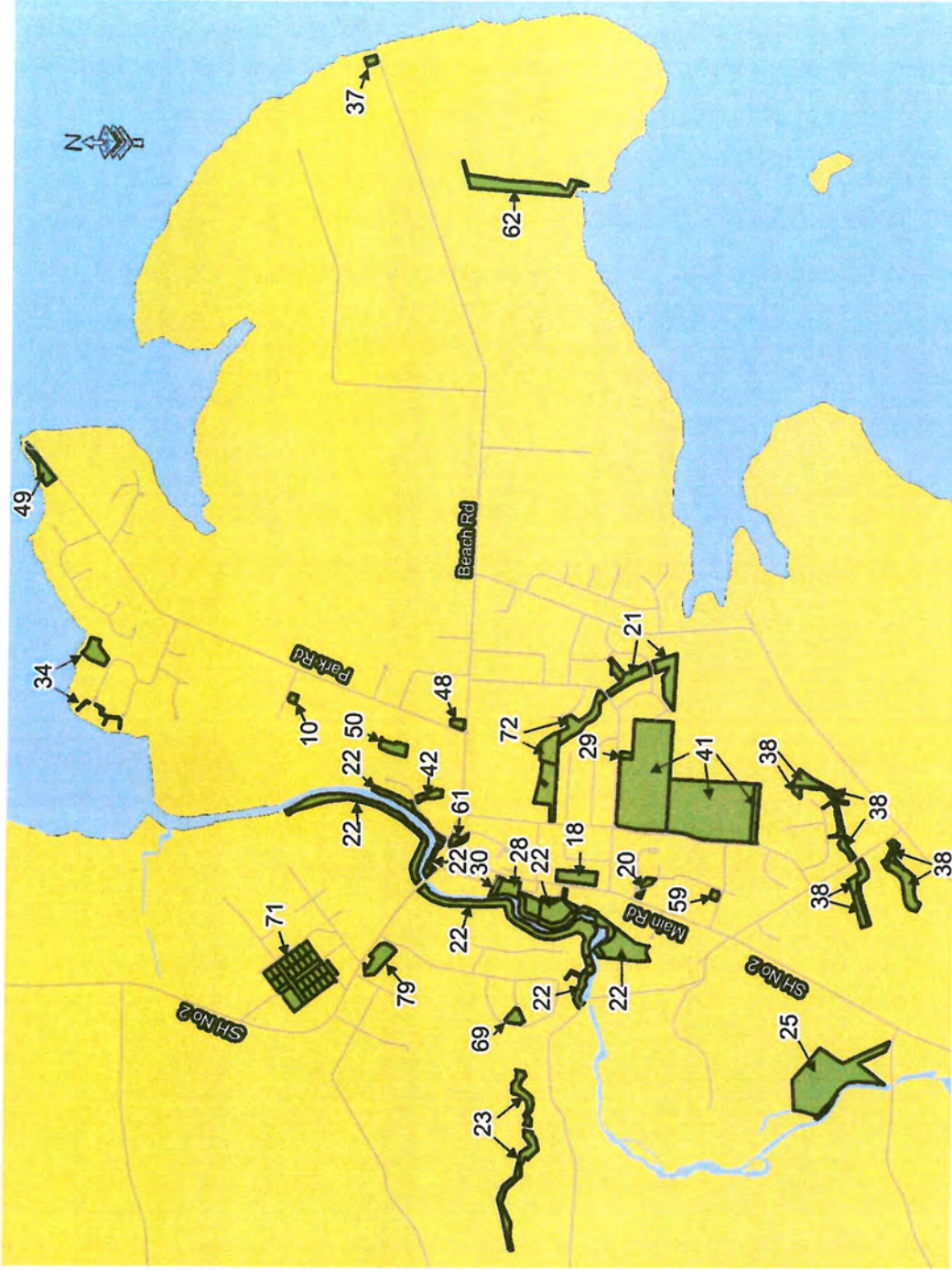
Reserves and Facilities Bylaw 2012

Dog Control Bylaw October 2016

General Bylaw 2008 - Animals (Excluding Dogs), Nuisances and Public Places

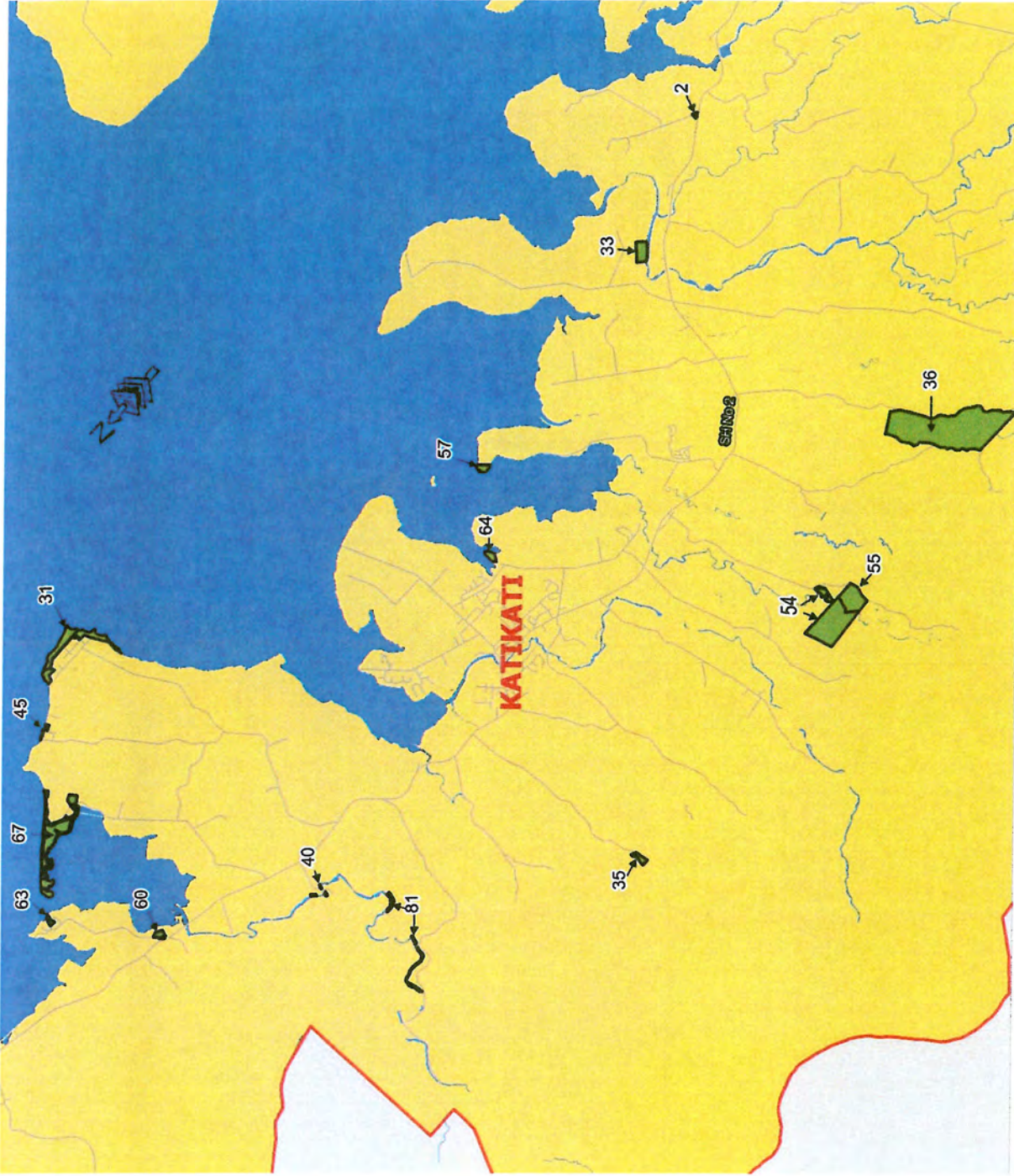
ATTACHMENT





**Katikati Township Reserves
Location Map
Figure**

Key	
10	Binnie Road Reserve (Play centre)
18	Diggelmann Park
20	Earl Drive Reserve
21	Giffillan Drive Reserve
22	Haiku Park and Uretara Stream Reserve
23	Henry Road Wildlife Refuge
25	Hunter Estate Reserve
28	Katikati Area Office and Library
29	Katikati Kindergarten
30	Katikati-Western Bay Museum
34	Levley Lane Reserve and Levley Lane Access ways
37	MacMillan Reserve
38	Marshall Road/Maniaroa Drive Reserves
41	Moore Park
42	Noble Johnson Drive Reserve
48	Park Road/Beach Road Reserve
49	Park Road Reserve
50	Park Road Tennis Reserve
59	Sheffield Street Reserve
61	Talisman Drive – Beach Road Res
62	Tamawhariua Reserve
69	Twickenham Close Reserve
71	Uretara Domain
72	Vesey Stewart Reserve
79	Waterford Reserve



**Katikati Rural Reserves
Location Map
Figure**

Key	
2	Aongatete Domain
31	Kauri Point Historic Reserve
33	Lancaster Road Landing Reserve
35	Lindemann Road Look out
36	Lund Road Reserve
40	McMillan Road Reserve
45	Ongare Point Reserve
54	Sapphire Springs Motorcamp
55	Sapphire Springs Reserves
57	Sharp Road Landing Reserve
60	Tahawai Reserve
63	Tanners Point Utility Reserve
64	Tetley Road Landing Reserve
67	Tuapiro Reserve
81	Woodlands Road Esplanade Reserve

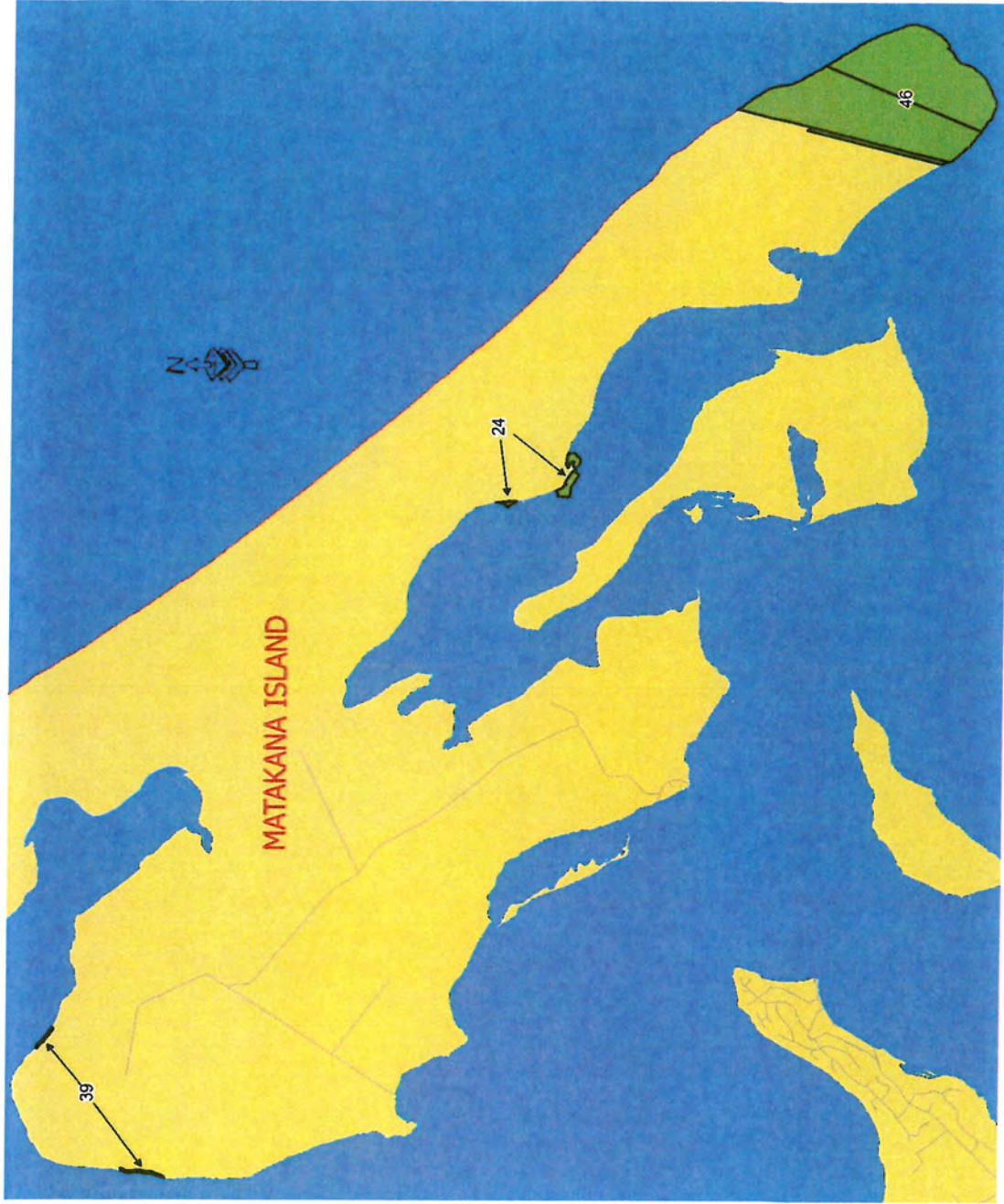
**Katikati - Walkway Reserves
Location Map
Figure**

Key	Reserve Name
82	Katikati Foreshore Reserves
83	Kauri Point Foreshore Reserve
85	McKinney Stream Reserve
86	Preston Drive Local Purpose Reserves
87	Pukakura Road Esplanade Reserve
88	Rereatukahia Stream Reserve
89	Sharp Road Foreshore Reserve
90	Stokes Road Landing and Local Purpose Reserves
91	Tanners Point Foreshore Reserve
92	Tetley Road Foreshore Reserves
93	Tuapiro Estuary Esplanade Reserves
94	Wills Road to Prospect Drive Walkway

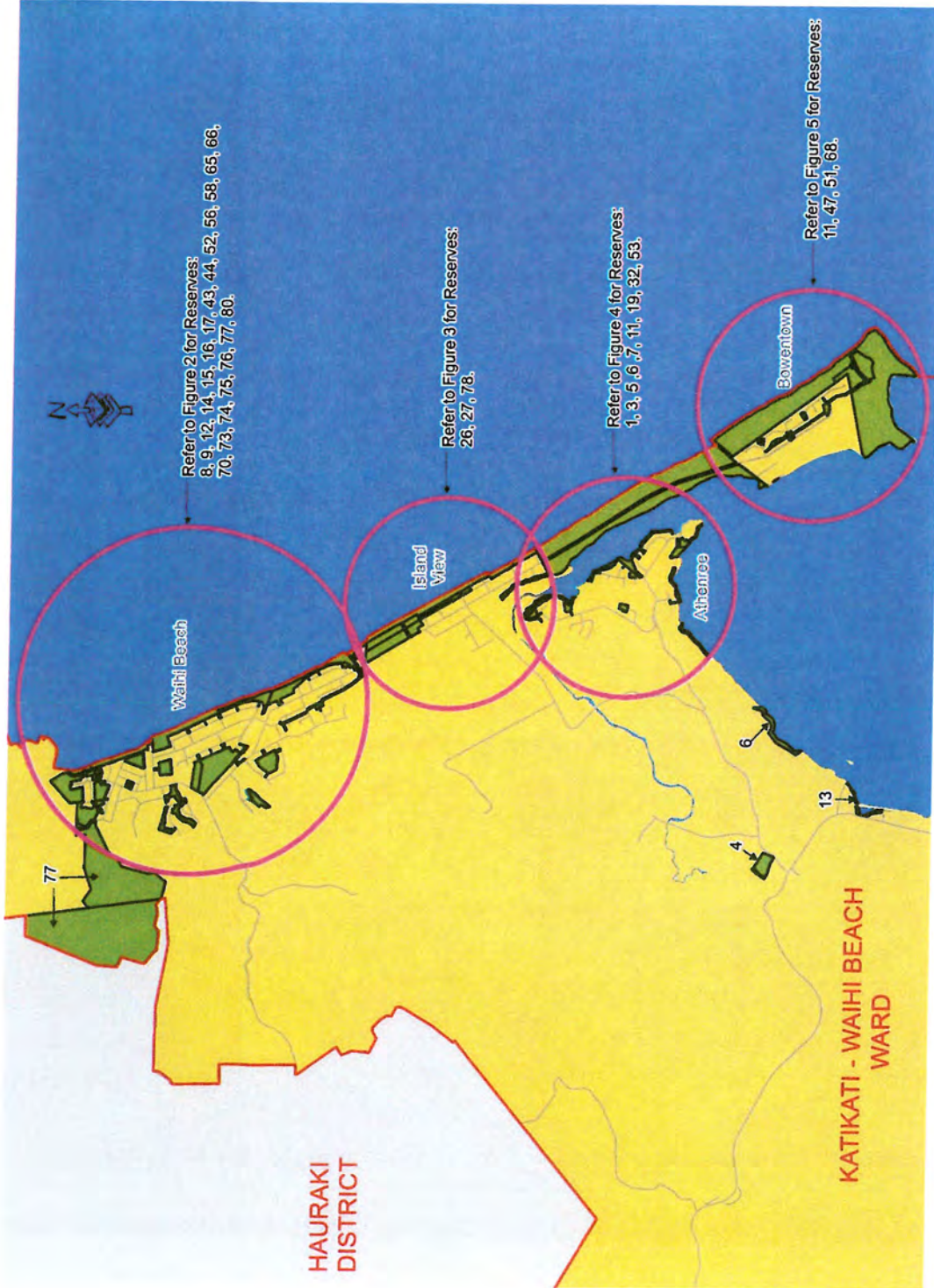


**Matakana Island
Location Map
Figure**

Key	
24	Hunter Creek Reserves
39	Matakana Island Reserves
46	Panepane Point



**Waihi Beach, Island View,
Athenree, Bowentown
Location Map
Figure**



KEY

- 1 Adela Stewart Drive Reserve
- 3 Athenree Historic Reserve
- 4 Athenree Homestead Reserve
- 5 Athenree North Foreshore Reserves
- 6 Athenree South Foreshore Reserves
- 7 Athenree Motorcamp
- 8 Beach Road Reserve
- 9 Beachhaven Holiday Park
- 11 Bowentown Domain
- 12 Brewer Park
- 13 Bridgeman Lane Reserve
- 14 Brighton Road Reserve
- 15 Broadlands Block
- 16 Coronation Park
- 17 Didsbury Drive Drainage Reserve
- 19 Doctor North Memorial Reserve
- 26 Island View Esplanade Reserves
- 27 Island View Reserve
- 32 Koutunui Reserve
- 43 Ocean Breeze Drive Reserve
- 44 Oceanview Road Reserve
- 47 Papaunahi Rd Recreation Reserve
- 51 Pios Shores Recreation and Drainage Res
- 52 Pohutukawa Park
- 53 Roretana Drive Reserve
- 56 Seaforth Road Reserve
- 58 Shaw Road Reserve
- 65 Three Mile Creek Reserves
- 66 Tohora View and Brown Drive LP Drainage Reserve
- 68 Tui Park
- 70 Two Mile Creek Reserve
- 73 Waihi Beach Community Centre
- 74 Waihi Beach Holiday Park
- 75 Waihi Beach Plunket Reserve
- 76 Waihi Beach Surf Club Reserve
- 77 Waihi Beach Water Catchment Reserve
- 78 Waititi Ave Reserves
- 80 Wilson Park

**Waihi Beach
Location Map
Figure**

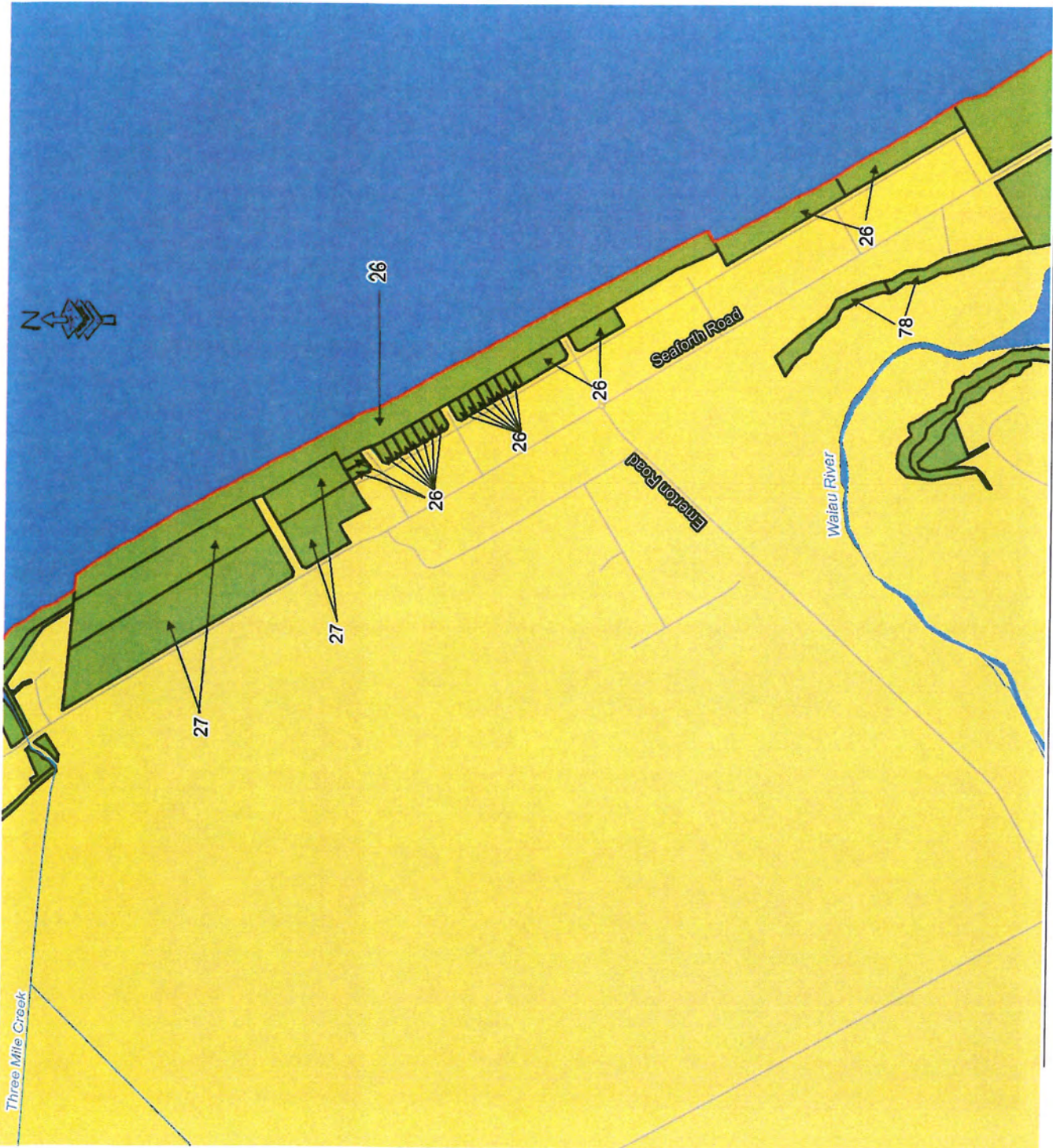


KEY	
8	Beach Road Reserve
9	Beachhaven Holiday Park
12	Brewer Park
14	Brighton Rd Reserve
15	Broadlands Block
16	Coronation Park Reserve
17	Didsbury Drive Drainage Reserve
43	Ocean Breeze Drive Reserve
44	Oceanview Road Reserve
52	Pohutukawa Park
56	Seafoth Road Reserve
58	Shaw Road Reserve
65	Three Mile Creek Reserves
66	Tohora View and Brown Drive LP Drainage Reserve
70	Two Mile Creek Reserve
73	Waihi Beach Community Centre
74	Waihi Beach Holiday Park
75	Waihi Beach Plunket Reserve
76	Waihi Beach Surf Club Reserve
77	Waihi Beach Water Catchment Reserve
80	Wilson Park



Island View Location Map Figure

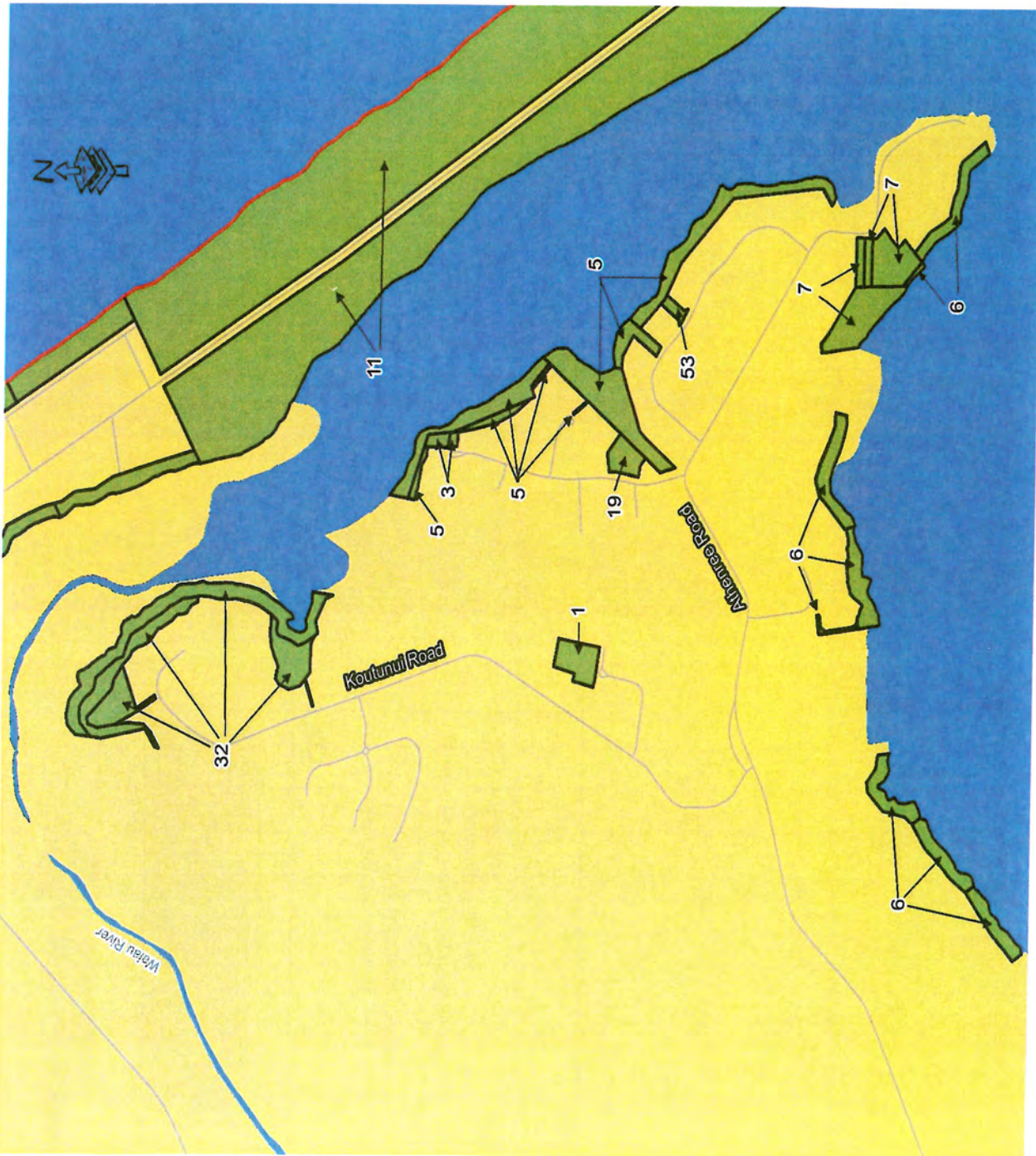
- KEY**
- 26 Island View Esplanade Reserves
 - 27 Island View Reserve
 - 78 Waititi Ave Reserves





**Athenree
Location Map
Figure**

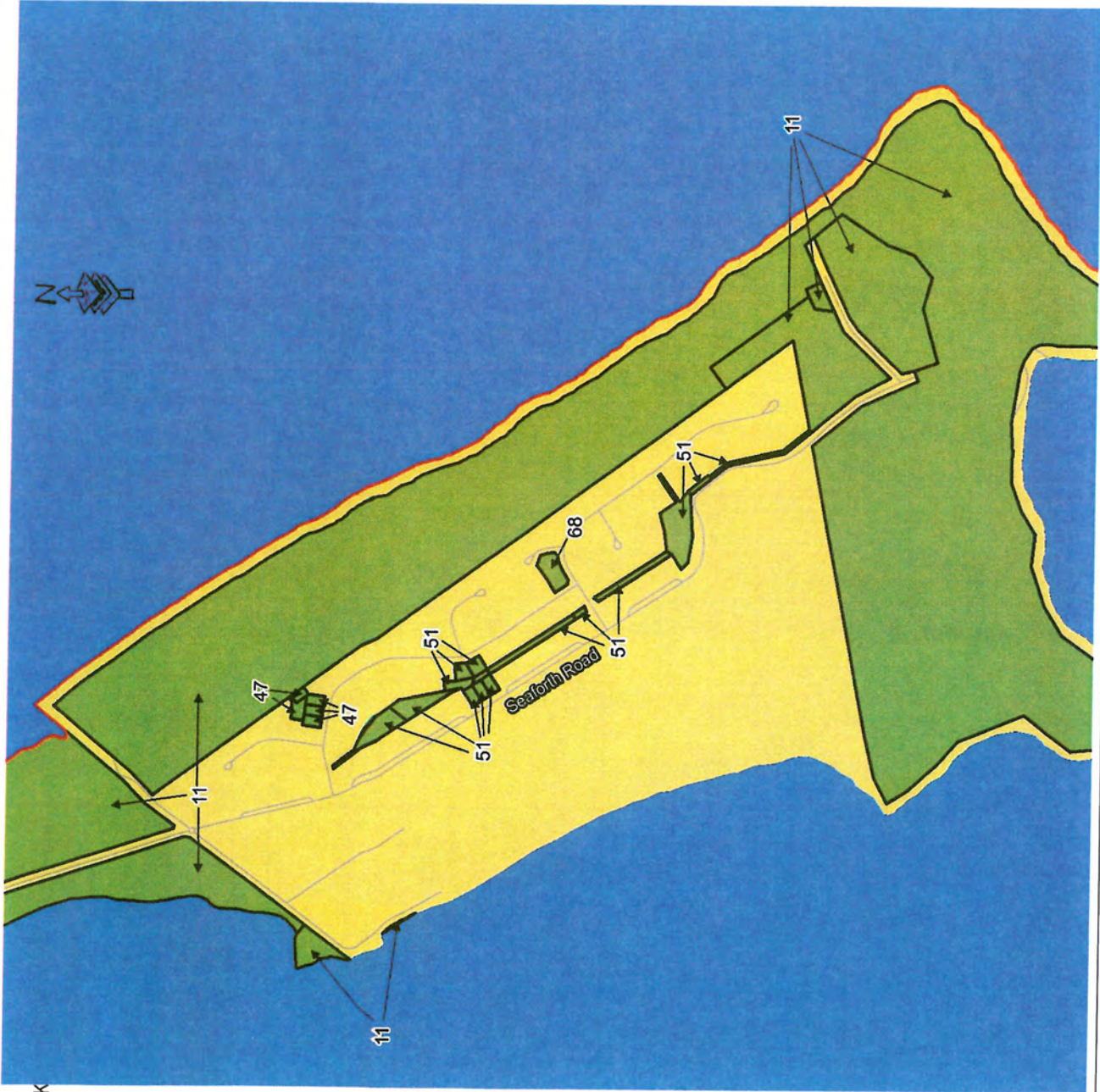
- KEY**
- 1 Adela Stewart Drive Reserve
 - 3 Athenree Historic Reserve
 - 5 Athenree North Foreshore Reserves
 - 6 Athenree South Foreshore Reserves
 - 7 Athenree Motorcamp
 - 11 Bowentown Domain
 - 19 Doctor North Memorial Reserve
 - 32 Koutunui Reserve
 - 53 Roretana Drive Reserve





**Bowentown
Location Map
Figure**

KEY	
11	Bowentown Domain
47	Papaunahi Road Recreation Reserve
51	Pios Shores Recreation and Drainage Reserve
68	Tui Park







1.0

Introduction



Reserve Management Plan Preparation Procedure

Council prepares a draft Reserve Management Plan Review which is adopted by Council and released for community consultation.

Written submissions on the draft Plan Review are received from the community.

Council holds a roundtable/Hearing for verbal submissions to be made.

Council prepares a final Reserve Management Plan Review as a result of submissions made.

Council adopts final Reserve Management Plan Review.

During Long Term Plan reviews projects as provided in the RMP are considered for funding.

Council implements Reserve Management Plan Review through day to day maintenance / management and their development.

1.0 Introduction

In 2012/13 the Western Bay of Plenty District gained approval from the Local Government Commission to reduce District wards from five to three. The wards combine the former Te Puke and Maketu wards, former Kaimai ward (including Omokoroa and Te Puna) and the combined former Waihi Beach and Katikati Wards (including Matakana Island). The Reserves Management Plans now reflect this ward structure.

Waihi Beach is a relatively unspoilt isolated community where residents think it is paradise, and are open to sharing it with others, as long as visitors had a general awareness of what was special about the ward. The beach is the community's natural playground and much of its leisure time is spent with 'sand between the toes'. Other recreational choices are also available and people are keen to see them enhanced.

Reserves in the wider area of Katikati, provides local open space destinations, as well as access to, and protection of the Tauranga Harbour and streams. Recreational use of the harbour is increasing and therefore an all tide boat ramp located in the northern reaches of the Tauranga Harbour will require further investigations to establish a suitable and acceptable site.

The Katikati Waihi Beach Ward Reserves Management Plan has been prepared under the provisions of the Reserves Act 1977. Unless specifically excluded it covers all reserves vested in or under the control and administration of the Western Bay of Plenty District Council within the new Katikati Waihi Beach Ward of Western Bay of Plenty District. The reserves covered by the Reserves Management Plan are mapped and their legal descriptions are listed in Appendix 1.

Council's strategic vision for recreation and leisure provision throughout the Western Bay of Plenty District is encapsulated within the 'Recreation and Leisure Strategy contained in Council's Long Term Plan 2018 – 2028 (LTP). All reserves covered by this Reserves Management Plan are managed in line with the priorities established in the LTP.

The Katikati Waihi Beach Ward Reserves Management Plan will provide for the consistent management of the Ward's reserves for the benefit of the community and the open space amenity of the area. The procedure for preparing management plans is set out in the Reserves Act 1977 as summarised in the flow diagram, refer previous page. The Plan can be continuously reviewed as provided in the Act to adapt to changing circumstances.

The Reserve Management Plan can be continuously reviewed so that it can adapt to changing circumstances. A formal review including consultation should occur at 9 year intervals to ensure the Plan remains current. This review process is provided for within the Reserves Act 1977.

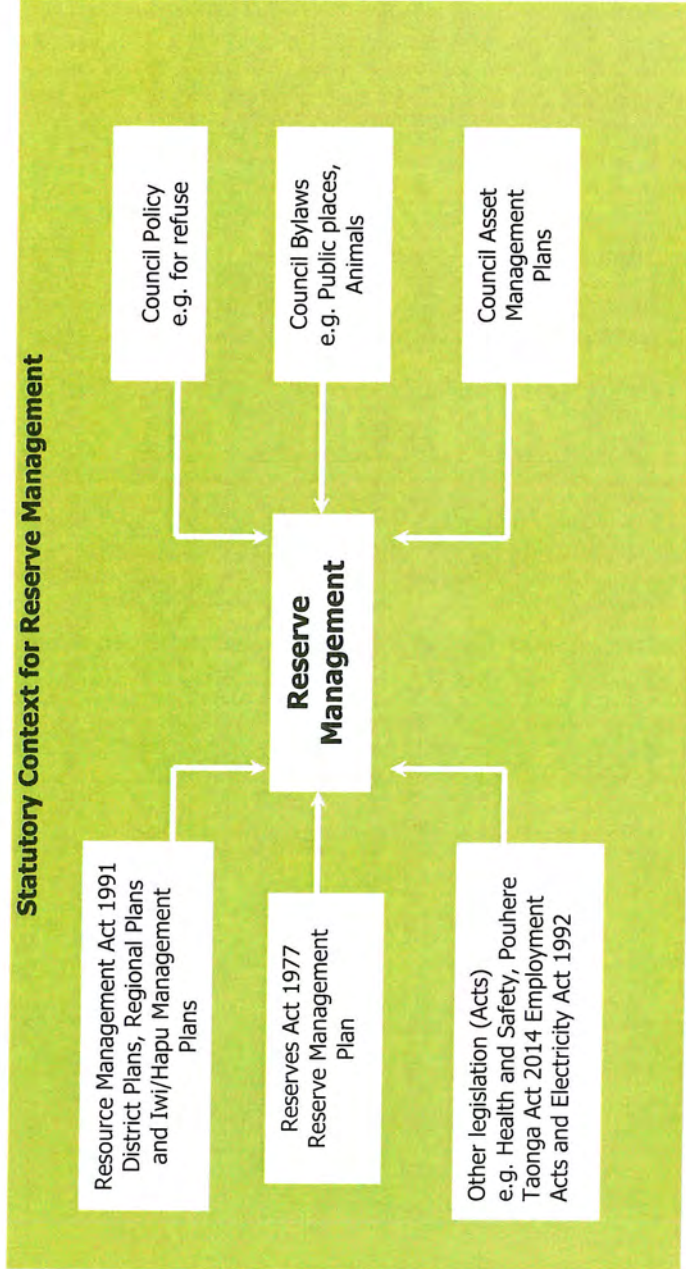
The Reserves Management Plan Review adopted by Council for the Katikati / Waihi Beach Ward reserves will provide for the consistent management of the Ward's reserves for the benefit of the community and the open space amenity of the area.

The Reserves Act 1977 provides for combined reserve management plans for reserves within a geographic area, such as this plan for the reserves of the Katikati Waihi Beach Ward. This approach enables Council and the community to see the provision, development and management of reserves in relation to each other.

Reserve Management Plans provide direction for the ongoing day-to-day management and potential development of Reserves. At the same time activities and the development of reserve land remain subject to other legislation, Council policy and bylaws. The Resource Management Act 1991 (RM Act) continues to be relevant and provides overall direction in terms of sustainable management. The District Plan, prepared under the provisions of the RM Act, provides objectives, policies and rules relevant to reserve management.

Changes to the District Plan and the development of Structure Plans will influence the provision of open space and therefore the Reserve Management Plan must not be inconsistent with the RM Act or District Plan provisions.

The relationship between the Reserve Management Plan, the RM Act / District Plan and other Council policies and bylaws is summarised in the following diagram. Therefore, whilst the Reserve Management Plan provides direction for the management of specific reserves, overall reserve management continues to be guided and controlled by other relevant legislation.



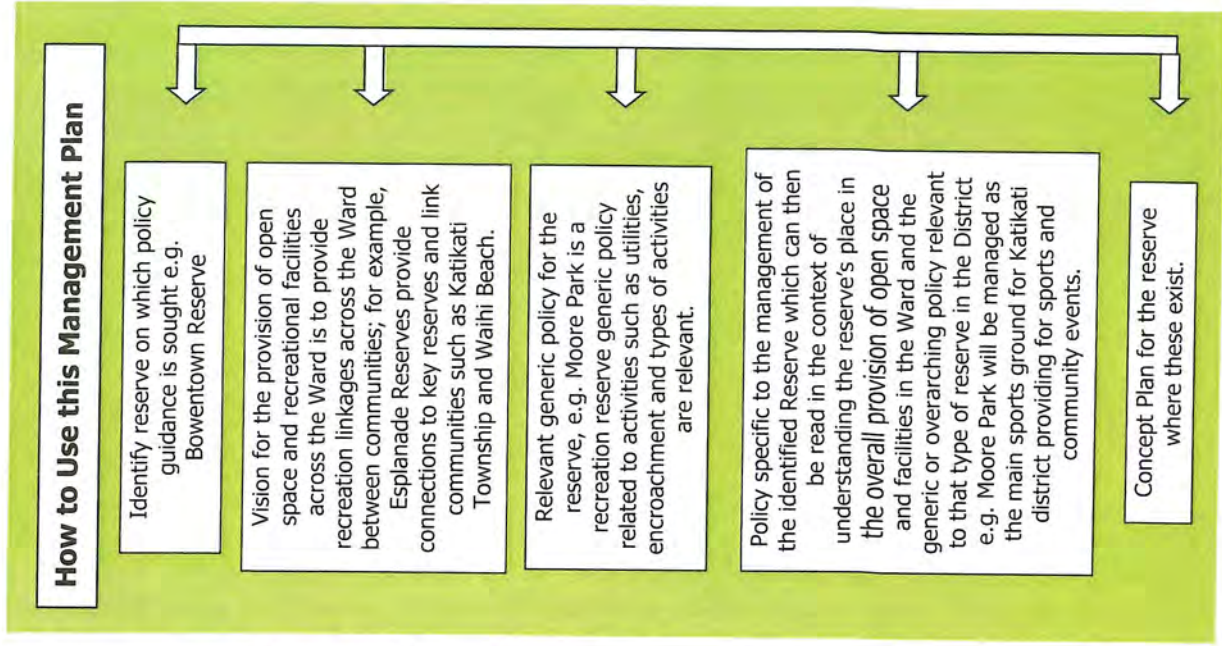
Document Structure

This Reserves Management Plan is structured into four main parts being:

- i* **Generic Objectives:** *district wide objectives for managing the reserves of the ward based on their classification under the Reserves Act 1977*
- ii* **Generic Policy:** *district wide policy that applies to each of the reserves of the Ward.*
- iii* **Vision:** *the vision for open space and recreation facilities provision and management across reserves of the Ward.*
- iv* **Reserve Specific Policy:** *policy that applies to each of the reserves covered by this Management Plan, documentation.*

Where a new reserve(s) is created following adoption of this Reserve Management Plan and prior to preparation of a revised Management Plan the generic objectives and policy will provide direction for the management of that reserve.

A guide for how to use this Reserves Management Plan is set out in the adjacent diagram. Users of the plan need to be aware that the reserve specific information is supplemented by the generic objectives and policy and that each reserve should be seen in the context of the 'big picture' for open space and recreational facilities provision as outlined in the vision for the Katikati – Waihi Beach Ward.





2.0 District Wide Generic Reserve Management Objectives and Policies

In managing the varied open space and recreational resources of the District, Western Bay of Plenty District Council (the Council) wishes to ensure a consistent approach to the management both of physical resources and the provision of publicly funded recreation and leisure facilities. This consistent approach assists equity across the district and ensures that reserve provision achieves the same standards and objectives independent of location or community.

Recreation and Leisure Strategy Outcomes - Goals

The 'Recreation and Leisure Strategy contained in Council's Long Term Plan 2015 - 2025 (LTP) sets out a series of strategic Goals; these are:

- **Provide safe, healthy and appropriate facilities**
The first goal concerns the communities' desires to have facilities that are affordable and significant to that community, reflecting the needs, and the unique character of that locality. It also covers Council's legal responsibilities to provide safe and healthy facilities

- **Provide a basic range of public facilities across our District**
The second outcome concerns those facilities that Council will take full responsibility for funding and operating. In particular circumstances, it may be more efficient to fund service provision for the public by others.

- **Work and collaborate with the wider community including tangata whenua to provide and promote recreation and leisure facilities**

This outcome identifies a number of different ways that Council may work with the community to provide an overall better range and quality of recreational experience for the public

- **Support provision of sub-regional recreation and leisure opportunities**

Work with neighbouring Councils to provide cross boundary recreational opportunities including facilitating specialist agencies to support communities in defining and achieving their future recreation needs

- **Protect important natural environment, cultural and heritage values**

Often, spaces important for recreation and leisure are also important for other reasons. Council must balance recreational, natural, heritage and cultural values in managing its assets.

- **Ensure resources are secured to provide for future public recreation and leisure needs in response to population growth, changing recreational trends and the changing demographics of our communities**

This section considers Council's role in securing resources, including financial, land or other resources, to meet the needs of present and future users of public recreation facilities and spaces in the District.

These strategic outcomes provide broad guidance for reserve provision and management across the District.

Reserve Classification

Under Section 16 of the Reserves Act 1977 (the Act) it is mandatory that reserves are classified based on their primary values and purpose. The Act provides for eight reserve classifications being:

- Recreation
- Historic
- Scenic (1a)
- Scenic (1b)
- Nature
- Scientific
- Government Purpose and
- Local Purpose

Reserves may have more than one classification if the values requiring protection vary from one part of the reserve to another (to achieve a dual classification the site needs to be surveyed to define the boundary between the lands requiring different classifications).

Reserves in the Katikati Waihi Beach Ward are classified; Recreation, Historic, and Local Purpose. In addition there are a number of Landing Reserves. Landing Reserves are not subject to the Reserves Act 1977. They comprise lands formerly under the jurisdiction of the Harbour Board that were allocated to Council on the dissolution of the Board. Western Bay of Plenty District Council has elected to include Landing Reserves within this Reserves Management Plan.

Reserves Management Plan Generic Objectives

In relation to the categories of reserve classifications within the Katikati Waihi Beach Ward the following generic objectives apply to the management of any reserve within the specified classification.

Recreation Reserves: Generic Objectives

- To provide for recreation and sporting activities and the physical welfare and enjoyment of the public.
- To protect the natural environment and beauty of the locality and, in particular, to retain open spaces and outdoor recreational activities, including recreational walkways.
- To maintain the public's freedom of entry and access to the reserve (subject to the specific powers conferred on the administering body by Section 53 and 54 of the Reserves Act, 1977, and any bylaws applying to the reserve, and to any conditions and restrictions that the administering body considers necessary for the protection and general well-being of the reserve and for the protection and control of the public using it).
- To protect those scenic, historic, archaeological, biological, geological or other scientific features or indigenous flora or fauna or wildlife present on the reserve, to the extent compatible with the principal (recreational) purpose of the reserve.
- To conserve those qualities of the reserve which contribute to the pleasantness, harmony, and cohesion of the natural environment, and to the better use and enjoyment of the reserve.
- To maintain the reserve's value as a soil, water, and vegetation conservation area, to the extent compatible with the principal (recreation) purpose of the reserve.

Historic Reserves: Generic Objectives

- To protect and preserve in perpetuity places, objects, and natural features that are of historic, archaeological, cultural, educational or other special interest.
- Having regard to the general purpose of the reserve specified above, to administer and maintain the reserve so that:
 - The structures, objects and sites of historic significance illustrate with integrity the history of New Zealand;
 - The public have freedom of entry and access to the reserve (subject to the specific powers conferred on the administering body by section 58 of the Reserves Act 1977 and any bylaws applying to the reserve and to any conditions and restrictions that the administering body considers necessary for the protection and general well-being of the reserve and for the protection and control of the public using it);
 - Those scenic, biological, geological or other scientific features (including flora, fauna or wildlife) present on the reserve are managed and protected to the extent compatible with the principal or (historic) purpose of the reserve;
 - To conserve those qualities of the reserve which contribute to the pleasantness, harmony, and cohesion of the natural environment, and to the better use and enjoyment of the reserve;
 - To maintain the reserve's value as a soil, water, and vegetation conservation area to the extent compatible with the principal (historic) purpose of the reserve;
 - Except where otherwise determined by the Minister of Conservation, the indigenous flora and fauna and natural environment are preserved.

Scenic Reserves: Generic Objectives

- To protect and preserve in the public interest for their intrinsic values and for the benefit, enjoyment and use of the public areas of significance for their scenic interest, beauty, natural features or landscape values.
- To maintain the public's freedom of entry and access to the reserve (subject to the specific powers conferred on the administering body by Section 55 and 56 of the Reserves Act, 1977, and any bylaws applying to the reserve, and to any conditions and restrictions that the administering body considers necessary for the protection and general well-being of the reserve and for the protection of the public using it).
- To preserve the natural or scenic values of the reserve allowing development for amenities and facilities where these are necessary to enable the public to obtain benefit and enjoyment from the reserve and where the primary scenic values are not adversely affected.
- To protect and manage historic, archaeological, geological, biological, or other scientific features present within the reserve, compatible with the principal or primary purpose of the reserve.
- To maintain the reserve's value as a soil, water and vegetation conservation area, to the extent compatible with the principal (scenic) purpose of the reserve.

Local Purpose Reserves: Generic Objectives

- To provide and retain areas for such educational, community, social or other local purpose as specified in the Gazette notice classifying the reserve.
- Having regard to the general purpose of the reserve, to administer and maintain the reserve so that:
 - Those scenic, historic, archaeological, biological, or natural features present on the reserve are managed and protected to the extent compatible with the principal purpose of the reserve;
 - The reserve's value as a soil, water, and forest conservation area is maintained to the extent compatible with the principal purpose of the reserve.
- To maintain the public's freedom of entry and access to the reserve (subject to the specific powers conferred on the administering body by Section 23 and 61 of the Reserves Act, 1977, and any bylaws applying to the reserve, and to any conditions and restrictions that the administering body considers necessary for the protection and general well-being of the reserve and for the protection and control of the public using it).
- To maintain appropriate public access to the reserve. Council may, from time to time, by public notice prohibit access to the whole or any specified part of the reserve. In that case no person shall enter the reserve, except under the authority of a permit issued by the Council.

Reserves Management Plan Generic Policies

In addition to the generic objectives of management related to the classification of the reserve this Reserves Management Plan sets out generic policy for all reserves across the District. These generic policies addresses issues of management that will be common across reserves and sets out to establish a consistent approach to the management of these issues across the District.

Council's generic policies for managing reserves across the Ward are set out as follows.

P1 Sportsville

Policy

Recreational activities, such as active sports codes and recreation activities requiring specific facilities will be grouped together to maximise the sharing of facilities and to focus public resources and spending on developing a primary active recreation venue for the community. In the Katikati Waihi Beach Ward, six reserves are identified as the local 'sportsville' (collection of sports facilities) type active recreation focal reserves for the community - these are Pohutukawa Reserve, Wilson Park, Waihi Beach Community Centre, Moore Park, Uretara Domain and Hunter Reserve.

Explanation: It is more efficient for communities to provide facilities for active recreation in combined locations rather than spreading these across the town or ward. By clustering active recreation, facilities in central venues costs can be reduced and duplication avoided. Other benefits can also be achieved through strengthened community facilities, joint sponsorship, and sharing of resources/facilities. This clustering concept is in line with the Sport New Zealand 'Sportsville' (collection of sports facilities) concept.

P2 Utilities

Policy

Where utilities, other than those required for servicing the reserve, are proposed to be located through or over a reserve, or where existing utilities are to be upgraded, the authority responsible will undertake early (i.e. at the preliminary scoping stage) and full consultation with the Reserves and Facilities Manager, WBOP DC as an affected party.

In general, utilities should be located to avoid any impingement on the use, enjoyment or general amenity of any reserve. Where avoidance cannot be achieved, mitigation and/or remedial works should be provided.

Where utilities are to be located through or over a reserve, the location of any above ground features should be limited in their scale and sited to least affect the use, enjoyment and amenity of the reserve.

All costs associated with the location of services through or over a reserve, including the cost of fully making good the affected area as well as any mitigation and/or remediation works, shall be borne by the authority undertaking the works to the satisfaction of the Reserves and Facilities Manager WBOP DC.

Explanation: Reserves are often identified as the location of utilities infrastructure. Individually and cumulatively, however utilities can affect the character and amenity of a reserve and its potential use and enjoyment. Any proposal for the location of new or upgraded utilities through or over a reserve should be fully considered, including the identification of alternative alignments and the avoidance, remedy or mitigation of adverse effects on the reserve.

P3 Buildings and Structures

Policy

Buildings on reserves will be for sporting and recreation purposes and/or to facilitate the appropriate use of the reserve by the public.

Any potential adverse effects of buildings and structures (whether located on or adjacent to reserve land) on the amenity values and physical features of the reserve and on neighbouring properties should be avoided, remedied or mitigated.

In proposing to locate a new building on a reserve (by Council or by others), or when considering proposals for the extension of an existing building, or when considering the effects of a proposed building on land adjacent to a reserve, the following shall be taken into regard:

- Council's Policy for Setting Land Rentals for Club Buildings on Council Land.
- The need for the building to be located on reserve land.
- The scale of the proposed structure in relation to the reserve and its foreseeable use.
- The foreseeable need and demand for the recreation facilities to be accommodated.
- Proposals for joint use of the facility.
- The siting, design, materials and colour of the proposed building or structure.
- The design and development of buildings and structures are energy and water efficient and storm water is managed affectively.
- The financial position of the applicant to properly construct and maintain the facility, and ongoing associated costs.
- The conservation of open space, views, significant vegetation and significant landscape features.
- The effects of providing access to and parking for the proposed building or structure.
- The potential visual or physical effects of the building or structure on neighbouring properties.

Where Council determines to approve the location of any building or structure on reserve land, the applicant will be responsible for obtaining all necessary resource and building consents before any work commences on site. In addition, the applicant must comply with all bylaws, regulations and statutes pertaining to the construction and operation of the building or structure. The consent of the Minister of Conservation will be required before any building or structure is constructed on a reserve in situations where leases over scenic or recreation reserves allow for erection of buildings and structures.

Explanation: Buildings and structures include facilities such as toilets, changing rooms, clubrooms, bridges, viewing platforms or lookouts and the like. Buildings and structures are necessary to facilitate public use of reserves. They can, however, also reduce the open space character and amenity of reserves and need to be carefully sited and designed to complement the reserve. Any club buildings will be subject to Council's Policy for Setting Land Rentals for Club Buildings on Council Land. Buildings and structures also represent significant investment and require ongoing maintenance. Duplication of such facilities should be avoided with joint use, management and funding promoted.

P4 Commercial Use

Policy

Commercial use of reserves will not be allowed unless a formal concession is granted for a particular activity involving a specific site and times during which the activity may take place.

Commercial use (including private or commercial access over a reserve) that conflicts with and/or limits the public use and enjoyment of the reserve or affects its amenity will not be permitted.

Where access over a reserve and use of its facilities provides for a commercial activity, such as use of a public boat ramp by commercial fishing boats and/or tourist related activities, Council will require payment of appropriate charges by the commercial user to assist in the maintenance and enhancement of the facility.

Explanation: Commercial use of reserves can detract from its public use and enjoyment or limit its potential to be used for its allocated purpose. In general it is inappropriate for public land set aside for reserve purposes to be used for any commercial use. In some instances, however, commercial use can be accommodated without unduly impinging on the use and enjoyment of the reserve, in such cases Council will seek financial compensation for the use of public facilities for commercial gain.

P5 Concessions

Policy

The temporary or permanent private commercial use of public reserves will generally not be permitted.

From time to time, however, Council may determine that a commercial activity is complementary to the purpose of a particular reserve, will assist in the public use and enjoyment of the reserve, is compatible with or will avoid or mitigate any potential adverse effects on neighbours and will not adversely affect the general character and amenity of the reserve. In such cases Council may determine that it is appropriate to provide for the activity by way of a concession.

ATTACHMENT

A

Any concession for use of a reserve will:

- Define and limit the area within which the activity is to be carried out.
- Specify the times (over the year and during the day) during which the concession can operate.
- Specify the nature of the activities the concession operator can provide.
- Define the signage (if any) permitted in association with the concession.
- Specify the fee or bond amount.

Concessions will not provide for the exclusive use of any part of a reserve and will not function to the disadvantage of general public use of the reserve.

Any concession permitted by Council will be specific to the operator identified and will not be transferable.

Any concession granted by Council will be for a specified period with no automatic rights of renewal.

The following criteria will be used to assess any concession applications received:

- The extent to which the proposed activity is compatible with the designated purpose and use of the reserve.
- The extent to which the proposed activity will assist the public use and enjoyment of the reserve and not disadvantage other users.
- The compatibility of the proposed activity in relation to neighbouring properties and the ability for any adverse effects on neighbours to be avoided, remedied or mitigated.
- The extent to which the proposed activity will impinge on the physical attributes and spatial qualities of the reserve.
- The need for permanent structures that could detract from the character of the reserve when the concession is not in operation.

Any application to operate commercial activities on a reserve should be made to the Manager Parks and Property, WBOP DC in writing and include information in relation to:

- A description of the proposal and its proposed location within the reserve.

- A description of the potential effects of the proposed activity and the methods to be employed to avoid, remedy or mitigate adverse effects on reserve users and/or neighbours (i.e. noise from generators).
- The duration of the activity (hours of operation, days over which the concession will function and period of the year over which it will operate).
- The experience and resources of the concessionaire to successfully operate the concession.

Council will charge a levy for the commercial use of reserves. A bond will also be required for any commercial activities for which concessions are granted.

The applicant concessionaire will be responsible for ensuring that they fully comply with and receive any necessary consents in relation to the Resource Management, Building, Health and Safety in Employment Acts and other relevant Acts as well as the District Plan and comply with any relevant bylaws.

Explanation: Public reserves are for the use and enjoyment of the public. In general reserves provide respite from commercial facilities and provide opportunities for families, groups and individuals to pursue recreational activities away from commercial environments. From time to time, however, there will be temporary and/or permanent commercial activities that are fully compatible with the purpose of the reserve and that can assist or enhance the use and enjoyment of the reserve for a significant number of reserve users. Council will consider applications for concessions on reserves and where appropriate provide for such activities as an adjunct to the reserve.

P6 Organised Events

Policy

Use of any reserve for an organised event requires the approval of the Reserves and Facilities Manager, WBOP DC. Applications for approval to use a reserve for an organised event should be made in writing and include the following information:

- The date(s) of the event; the name of the organisation holding the event; and key contact people.
- The nature of the event; its duration and purpose including how it will provide for public access and enjoyment.
- A plan showing the layout of the event including provision for emergency access, the location of toilets, first aid, parking and other facilities.
- A timetable for preparations leading up to the event and for clearing up after the event.
- Proposals for advising neighbours and the local community about the event.
- The financial resources of the event organiser and/or its sponsors (which must be named).
- Proposals for reinstatement of the reserve.
- Copy of public liability insurance.
- Copy of operator's licences from any operator supplying or in charge of any Amusement Device.
- Food storage, preparation and sale at the event.

The cost of organising and running any approved event on a reserve will be the responsibility of the event organiser. Any reserve used for an approved event is required to be left in the condition in which it was found prior to the event to the satisfaction of the Reserves and Facilities Manager WBOP DC.

Event organisers for any approved event will be fully responsible for securing in advance all consents and approvals for the operation of the event and will ensure they respect any relevant bylaws or District Plan requirements (such as noise controls).

The Reserves Act 1977 does not permit overnight stays on any reserve which is not a reserve set aside under Section 53 of the Act as a Camping Ground. However, Section 44 of the Reserves Act 1977 allows use of reserves in accordance with its Management Plan. Where any event covers 2-3 days security personnel are permitted to patrol overnight.

Council will retain the right to require a refundable bond from any event organiser and retain the discretion to expend the bond to reinstate the reserve should this be required. The amount required in bond will be determined by the Reserves and Facilities Manager, WBOP DC, with reference to Council's Schedule of Fees and Charges.

Explanation: Events can enhance the public use and enjoyment of reserves and contribute to the diversity and vibrancy of the community. Events with large numbers of people and activities can also adversely affect the reserve and its neighbours. Council therefore needs to retain full discretion over the number, nature and organisation of any organised event on reserve land.

P7 Signs

Policy

All signs located within reserves will comply with Council's signage policy to ensure consistent sign information and styles on reserves throughout the District.

Signs will generally be grouped or clustered within a reserve to avoid visual clutter and to assist visitors to easily access all relevant information.

Any new permanent sign to be located within a reserve shall be located with the approval of the Reserves and Facilities Manager, WBOP DC. Reserve occupiers wishing to erect signs will be responsible for meeting the costs of producing, erecting, maintaining and replacing signs relating to their activity.

Subject to the written approval of the Reserves and Facilities Manager, WBOP DC, and all relevant statutory consents being granted (the Club being responsible for securing any relevant consents or approvals) tenant clubs may affix to the building that they occupy, signs denoting their premises. No commercial signs will be permitted on reserves except with the specific approval of Council (Reserves and Facilities Manager, WBOP DC). Council may permit the erection of advertising signs on recreation reserves developed as sports grounds where these will not detract from the character and amenity of the reserve or adversely affect neighbours. The cost of such signs, any associated resource consents, and the regular maintenance of any such sign will be borne by the advertiser.

Council retains the right to request the removal of and/or to remove any inappropriate, poorly located or obsolete signs as well as those that have fallen into disrepair.

Explanation: Signs are necessary to identify reserves, to assist access within reserves, to provide for the appropriate use of reserves and to provide for the safety of reserve users. Signs provide an opportunity for Council to 'brand' public land and clearly identify public resources. However, signs can individually or cumulatively detract from the amenity of a reserve and need to be designed, located and maintained to avoid visual clutter and the degradation of the values of the reserve. Signs can be located in reserves by others and clear guidelines are needed for the provision of such signs within a public area.

P8 Naming

Policy

All reserves vested in or administered by Council will be named through a formal resolution of Council following consultation with Tangata Whenua and interested parties. Naming will generally be initiated at the time of vesting and will be publicly advertised with a one month period for comment.

Where an existing reserve is known by the community by a local rather than the official name signage that recognises both names will be considered.

This Reserves Naming Policy acknowledges the New Zealand Geographic Board (Ngā Pou Taunaha O Aotearoa) "Rules of Nomenclature" which act as guiding principles for determining place names in New Zealand. In summary these rules as they relate to Council administered reserves are:

- Names which have historic, geographic or particular local significance are generally acceptable. So too, for example, are names of early explorers and discoverers, early settlers, surveyors and geologists and early notable people or events which have some connection with the proposed area to be named.
- Names of persons will not be given to features during the person's lifetime. If the name of a deceased person is used, generally the surname is chosen.
- Descriptive names can be used provided there is no duplication of the name in a neighbouring area.
- Name duplication is avoided.
- The use of the possessive form is avoided; e.g. Smith's Reserve.
- Names in local usage normally take precedence.
- Names considered to be in poor taste are avoided.
- Original Māori place names will be encouraged - an "original Māori place-name" means any Māori place name that is recognised by the tangata whenua as one historically associated with a place within their tribal boundary.
- Includes reserves which are approved by the Department of Conservation through the Management Plan process

Explanation: When new reserves are created or when existing reserves have names that are poorly related to the locality, purpose or nature of the reserve or to its community use, it is desirable for the reserve to be named, or renamed, to ensure ease and consistency of identity.

P9 Gifts and Commemorative Built Features

Policy

Council will consider requests from individuals and/or organisations within the community for the sponsorship and/or gifting of reserve features including the appropriate recognition of the benefactor. Any such proposals will be assessed in relation to the following criteria:

- The compatibility of the proposed feature in relation to the character and use of the reserve.
- The benefit to the reserve users.
- The ease and cost of maintenance and whom is responsible.
- The relevance of the feature to the community and its appropriateness.

Where a gift or the sponsorship of a reserve feature is approved by Council, the benefactor will be generally acknowledged through the appropriate attachment of a small (eg. 150 x 100 mm) engraved or cast metal plaque associated with the item. Other arrangements for acknowledging the donor will be considered on a case by case basis in relation to the nature of the gift.

Where a significant gift is involved, Council and the donor group will develop a protocol that sets out the principles of the gift.

Where a gift or commemorative feature requires removal it may or may not be replaced. Where replacements are made they will be made with the same or a similar feature.

Council will maintain gifts and/or commemorative features except where maintenance by others is agreed as part of the gift agreement (such as in the case of some sculpture). The benefactor will generally retain no ongoing rights or responsibilities in relation to the feature.

Explanation: Council is keen to work with community groups or individuals that are interested in offering their resources for the benefit of the public at large. The nature of such potential relationships is set out in the Recreation and Leisure Plan, 'Community Based Resources'.

Members of the public frequently make requests to place features on reserves. Whilst such commemorations can assist in developing community values and mark important historic events, the location and number of such features needs to be managed.

Commemorative features can also add cost to the ongoing maintenance of reserves, and can cause difficulties when the features are damaged, vandalised or require significant maintenance.

Difficulties can also arise where the individual or group having made the gift, seeks to influence the management of the wider reserve. Council needs to be in a position to control the nature, number and location of such features; encouraging appropriate enhancement of reserves and community input to their development whilst avoiding the potential difficulties and conflicts associated with gifts.

P10 Commemorative Trees

Policy

Where an individual or organisation wishes to plant a commemorative tree on a reserve, this will only be permitted with the approval of the Reserves and Facilities Manager, WBOP DC where the selected location is in line with the concept plan for the reserve.

Any approval for a commemorative tree will specifically exclude any role in the ongoing maintenance of the tree.

Commemorative plaques identifying a donated tree will not generally be permitted. In exceptional circumstances the Reserves and Facilities Manager, WBOP DC, may approve the placement of a plaque.

Where a commemorative tree requires removal it may or may not be replaced. Where replacements are made they may or may not be made with the same or similar species.

Where a significant planting of commemorative tree(s) is involved, Council and the donor group will develop a protocol that sets out the principles of the gift.

Explanation: Commemorative trees can cause problems for reserve maintenance as trees are often damaged or vandalised and in some instances need to be removed to facilitate the use or ongoing development of the reserve. It may or may not be desirable, from the reserve maintenance point of view, to replace a tree that has had to be removed. Commemorative trees can also become memorials for those that have an association with the person or event being commemorated; at times this can lead to the placement of flowers or other tokens of recognition that are inappropriate in a reserve setting.

P11 Fireworks Displays

Policy

Fireworks displays will not be permitted on reserves except where expressly provided for in the reserve specific policy.

Where provided for on a reserve any organisation wishing to present a fireworks display shall make written application to the Council (Reserves and Facilities Manager) at least one calendar month before the event. The organisation must seek the prior permission from the Department of Labour and include evidence of this approval within their application

Council may place whatever conditions it finds appropriate on an approval for a fireworks display, for example conditions may relate to the management of fire risk, safety and noise. A requirement of any approval for use of a reserve for a fireworks display will be contingent on the applicant organisation having a sufficient level of public liability insurance.

Explanation: From time to time Council receives requests from organisations wishing to use a reserve for a fireworks display. Such displays are governed by legislation other than the Reserves Act and require the permission of the Department of Labour.

Fireworks displays can generate adverse effects in relation to vegetation, wildlife habitat, animals, and neighbours. They also create a potential fire risk that needs to be managed. Many reserves in the Western Bay of Plenty District are inappropriate locations for public firework displays. Such displays are therefore not permitted on reserves except where it is expressly identified and then subject to Council approval as well as to any conditions that Council may wish to impose.

P12 Litter Disposal

Policy

Council will pursue an approach to the provision of rubbish bins on reserves that encourage people to take rubbish away with them. Where rubbish bins are provided Council will, where appropriate, move toward providing facilities for the sorting of rubbish.

No person shall deposit any domestic refuse, trade waste, garden refuse, rubble or debris on a reserve without Council approval (i.e. depositing clean fill without the prior approval of Council) such activities are an offence pursuant to Section 94 of the Reserves Act 1977 and carry fines. Council will prosecute perpetrators of illegal dumping where these can be identified.

Where a reserve is used for an event or tournament, the user groups and / or event organisers will be responsible for the collection and approved disposal of all associated litter and waste.

Charity type recycling centres and clothing bins will not be located on reserves where these do not directly function to serve the local community.

Explanation: Council has adopted a Solid Waste Action Plan (2002) which establishes the following vision – "Sustainable waste management that protects the environment for present and future generations by vigorously promoting waste minimisation to achieve a zero waste target by 2015". In addition to waste minimisation recycling is a focus of Council's vision for the future management of waste. It is appropriate that Council's objectives for waste management are carried through into the provision for litter collection in reserves. The provision of rubbish bins for the collection of litter is not considered appropriate or necessary on all reserves. Generally the public will be encouraged to take their litter away with them and where bins are provided, Council will move to providing further sorting of rubbish on the reserve. Where rubbish bins are provided the frequency of their emptying can be targeted to their level of use – which frequently varies depending on the season. This will assist in minimising the cost of maintenance whilst maintaining appropriate standards for the provision of service. Where rubbish is generated due to a particular event or activity, the cost of removal will fall upon the organisers. (This policy is consistent with Council's Schedule of Fees and Charges.)

The dumping of waste on any reserve can significantly detract from its amenity, has the potential to cause hazards and can cause flow on problems such as plant pests infestations.

P13 Encroachment

Policy

- i) Prevention of new encroachments: From the date of adoption of this Management Plan by Council **no new encroachments onto public reserve land will be permitted.**

Where new encroachment occurs Council will:

- a) Give notice to the encroacher(s) requiring termination, removal and reinstatement of the encroachment at the owner's cost within a specified timeframe.
 - b) Where removal and reinstatement does not occur, Council may carry out the removal and reinstatement and recover costs by way of proceedings through the District Court or if necessary through prosecution.
- ii) Existing encroachments: Where historical encroachments exist Council will advise the relevant party(s) of the encroachment and enter into negotiations to have the encroachment removed and the reserve reinstated at the cost of the encroacher(s). Council's priority for removal of historical encroachments will include any built encroachments and those that adversely affect the public use and enjoyment of the reserve. Where encroachment/occupation derives a significant private benefit for the occupier and no rental for its ongoing use is paid, Council may apply its, Rentals for Encroachments on Council Land Policy.
- iii) Community Management: Notwithstanding the above, Council will from time to time work with the local community and adjoining landowners to establish and maintain planting on reserve land. This will particularly include planting that defines the interface between reserves and private land and/or where such planting is of benefit to the amenity of the reserve and does not impinge on its public use and enjoyment. Any such community management must have the approval of the Reserves and Facilities Manager, WBOP DC.

Explanation: In many places reserves abut private property. From time to time private activities including gardens, steps, huts and seating areas encroach onto the reserve such that the public is excluded from, or discouraged from using, that portion of the reserve. It is important that new encroachments are prevented and that the removal of historical encroachments is managed over time. Where encroachment/occupation derives a significant private benefit for the occupier, Council may wish to recover rental for the use of such land. In certain locations and with the explicit approval of Council, reserves and the community use and enjoyment of reserves can benefit from a level of community involvement in the planting and maintenance of reserves. Such community involvement can be encouraged by Council where it is of wider environmental and public benefit and does not lead to any form of perceived or real privatisation of the reserve.

P14 Private Access Over Reserve Land

Policy

Any existing or new private access way over reserve land will be treated like an encroachment and will generally not be permitted, except where considered for approval and formalisation following written application to the Reserves and Facilities Manager, WBOP DC.

Applications will be assessed by Council on a case by case basis, with the assistance of the following criteria:

- Is the access way beneficial for reserve management and/or general public use purposes?
- Does the access way generate adverse effects in relation to the reserve's natural character, ecological, wildlife, landscape, cultural heritage, recreational, or other values?
- Is alternative access available?

- Are there any particular exceptional reasons why the access way should be approved?
- Will approval have the potential to increase maintenance costs to Council over time?
- Is approval likely to create a precedent or encourage other requests for private access over reserve land?

Any access way approved over reserve land will require formalisation by way of an easement (consistent with Section 48 of the Reserves Act 1977), the process of formalisation is subject to notification and will require the consent of the Minister of Conservation.

All costs associated with the granting of a formalised access will be borne by the party granted access. Annual rentals may also be required to be paid at the discretion of the Council.

Explanation: In many locations reserves about private land and in some such locations access over reserve land provides desirable access to that land. In some places historical access occurs. Private access over reserve land can, however, affect the use, enjoyment and development of the reserve and generally should be avoided except in exceptional situations.

P15 Abandonment of Facilities

Policy

Where any facility owned and/or occupied on a reserve is abandoned or neglected Council retains the right to require the owner to upgrade, remove or otherwise dispose of the facility in line with their lease agreement and the First Schedule of the Reserves Act 1977.

Where the organisation responsible for the facility has ceased to exist or is in abeyance Council will retain the right to remove the facility and/or to allocate use of the facility to other users within the community.



Explanation: Changing demographics and interest in leisure activities can result in clubs disbanding, amalgamating or becoming inactive. Where this results in the abandonment of facilities Council retains the power to have such facilities removed or turned to the use of others.

P16 Coastal Erosion Responses

Please refer to Council's website www.westernbay.govt.nz for the Coastal Erosion Response Policy 2017.

The **Coastal Erosion Response Policy 2017** was developed to acknowledge the increasing coastal / inner harbour erosion issues Council faces as an owner of the many kilometres of coastline reserves, as well as requests for Council to protect privately owned land.

The policy limits Council's response to Council owned land, and provides a framework for consistent decision-making in a way that gives effect to the New Zealand Coastal Policy Statement, Bay of Plenty Regional Policy Statement taking into account the Bay of Plenty Regional Coastal Environment Plan. The policy also guides funding decisions and public/private contributions to ensure the approach is affordable for communities both now and into the future.

In most cases, Council is not legally obligated to protect its own land or private property from erosion but depending on the situation, it may allow private landowners to undertake works at their cost on the Council reserve. Affects areas where there are no existing coastal protection structures but that coastal erosion is affecting or is likely to affect a strategic asset.

The policy allows Council to undertake an assessment to determine the most appropriate erosion management option of "let nature take its course" (no action taken), "adaptive approach" (relocate important public assets or infrastructure) or "hold the line approach" (protect the existing foreshore and/or strategic assets from further erosion).

Explanation

The policy establishes **Assessment Criteria**, which will be applied to Council-owned coastal land that;

- Contains coastal protection structures and/or strategic assets requiring any decision to maintain, replace, relocate or abandon that structure or strategic asset;
- Affects areas where there are no existing coastal protection structures but that coastal erosion is affecting or is likely to affect a strategic asset.

P17 Freedom Camping Bylaw 2012 reviewed 2015 (formerly Camping Policy)

P17 Camping Policy superseded by Freedom Camping Bylaw 2012 reviewed in 2015. Please refer to Council's website www.westernbay.govt.nz for the Bylaw for reserves where freedom camping is permitted and freedom camping is prohibited.

Explanation

Section 44 of the Reserves Act 1977 provides that except with the consent of the Minister, no person shall use a reserve, or any building, vehicle, boat, caravan, tent, or structure situate thereon, for purposes of permanent or temporary personal accommodation provided that nothing in the subsection shall be deemed to prohibit the use, for purposes of personal accommodation, of any reserve or any building, vehicle, boat, caravan, tent, or structure situate on any reserve, subject to compliance with every term or condition on which such use is permitted in areas defined in Council reserve management plans.

Camping may also be permitted under Sections 53 (h), 55 (2d) and 61 (1) of the Reserves Act 1977, with the prior consent of Council and the Minister of Conservation (Camping Grounds, Holiday Parks etc).

Council's recently adopted a Freedom Camping Bylaw 2012 reviewed 2015 under the Freedom Camping Act 2011. The Bylaw permits freedom camping in tents in the TECT All Terrain Park provided that:

- (a) He or she complies with the general restrictions;
- No person may light any fire in a local authority area except in a place specifically provided by the Council for that purpose, or with the prior written permission of an authorised officer.
 - All waste must be removed from the site and disposed of in a Council approved disposal facility;
 - The site must be left in a clean and tidy state;
 - Every person must leave and not return if required to leave by an enforcement officer;
 - All conditions stipulated on any signs must be complied with;
 - No animals may be kept on site except for disability assist dogs as defined in section 2 of the Dog Control Act 1996 or unless a Council bylaw allows the animal at the site, such as through a dog control bylaw, and
- (b) It is in an area specifically set aside for the purpose of camping in tents as described in the aerial maps attached to the Freedom Camping Bylaw 2012 Schedule 2 and the length of stay does not exceed three consecutive nights in any one calendar month; or
- (c) The express written permission of the TECT All Terrain Park Manager is first obtained and any restrictions imposed on that permission complied with.

P18 Fencing

Policy

Where private land directly abuts reserve land Council will seek to ensure that the boundary between public and private land is clearly defined whilst encouraging surveillance over the reserve from residential properties.

Generally where boundaries are to be fenced a low height fence (1.0 metre, 1.2 metre maximum) will be encouraged.

Pedestrian gates in boundary fences for residents to access the reserve will be allowed entirely at the owner's expense. No private vehicular access over reserve land is permitted without the prior consent of Council and the Minister of Conservation.

Council will seek to share the cost of boundary fences on a 50/50 share basis as provided for in the Fencing Act 1978.

Explanation: Where private land abuts reserve land there is the potential for encroachment to occur if the legal boundary is not clearly defined. Definition of the boundary assists Council's maintenance and reduces incremental encroachment over time.

In some places where the boundary is not well defined the reserve can feel "privatised" and the public less welcome due to the nature of adjacent residential development. Clear delineation of the boundary assists in reducing the perception of privatisation.

Surveillance over reserves from adjacent residential properties assists the security of reserves and their safety. High fences that restrict surveillance should be avoided and desirable surveillance and access into reserves encouraged.

P19 Reserve Closure

Policy

Council will retain the discretion to limit vehicular and/or pedestrian access to reserves under the provisions of Section 40 and Section 48 of the Reserves Act 1977.

Explanation: For safety reasons and/or in order to better manage reserve use it may be desirable to limit or exclude access to a reserve, particularly at night or at certain times of the year. Council will use its discretion to best manage the balance between public access and reserve management.

P20 Safety and Security

Policy

The design, development and management of reserves will take into account public safety issues and promote the appropriate use and protection of the reserve. It will also take into account WBOP District Councils Community Safety Policy which includes Council's Closed Circuit Television (CCTV) and Crime Prevention through Environmental Design (CEPTD) responsibilities.

The security of the reserve and any Council owned facilities on the reserve are the responsibility of Council and individuals committing offences against reserve property will be prosecuted in accordance with the Reserves Act 1977.

The security of the private property of any member of the public visiting or using a reserve remains the responsibility of the visitor/user. Council will retain the right to limit access to any reserve, or advise the public, through appropriate signage, where any security issue within a particular reserve is of concern e.g. theft from motor vehicles. Council will cooperate with the police and other agencies to promote the security of reserve users.

Explanation: The issue of safety in reserves relates both to the safety of users and to the security of the reserve and its facilities. Reserves and facilities on reserves can be the subject of vandalism and/or anti-social behaviour by others. Whilst the behaviour of individuals is a societal issue, reserves and facilities on reserves can be designed to enhance safety and reduce the incidence of vandalism. In addition, the public can be assisted in the management of their own safety and the security of their property whilst using the reserve, by providing appropriate signage advising of any issues, which may be of concern.

P21 Grazing Licences

Policy

Council may grant a licence to temporarily occupy any reserve or any part of any reserve (recreation, historic, scenic, scientific Government purpose or Local purpose reserve) for grazing purposes under section 74 of the Reserves Act 1977 as a technique for holding the land asset until it is ready to develop a reserve for further public use and enjoyment.

Where grazing licences are granted Council will determine the type of stock to be grazed in accordance with good animal husbandry and stock control practices as well as the cost implications to Council of options for site management, in order to provide adequate safeguards for those features and values (e.g. archaeological values) in existence on the reserve. Reserve lands held under a grazing licence may retain public access and will be signposted accordingly.

Grazing licences may be granted for a term of between one and five years. The Licence to Occupy documentation enables Council at any time upon three months written notice to end the licence should the reserve be required for further development.

Explanation: Grazing licences enable Council to administer and maintain land prior to any possible future development of the reserve according to the purposes for which it was classified.

Some stock, such as older cattle, can however deter public access and impact on archaeological sites. Grazing licences therefore need to specify and control the type of stock to be grazed.

P22 Planting

Policy

Indigenous New Zealand species will generally be used within reserve plantings. Where appropriate these will be eco-sourced.

Where exotic species are planted these will be selected due to: an urban location; the desire for a deciduous species; an historical association; a particular connection to a place or individual; or the advantage of fruit or specimen feature trees or hedging. Exotic species will not include any species considered to be an ecological weed threat.



Plantings will generally be low maintenance, self sustaining and where appropriate support birdlife with fruit or nectar bearing plants.

Plantings, and the alignment of pathways that provide for public access will generally be designed to consider user safety and security. When planting is undertaken for forest revegetation, conservation, ground stabilisation, or environmental protection purposes, this primary objective may override public surveillance and visibility.

Shade trees will be planted in reserves to provide sun protection for users. Planting will give regard to retaining and enhancing significant views of existing local landowners.

Naturally occurring native trees on reserve land will not be pruned or removed to create or maintain private 'views'. Council will consider any request from the public for the pruning or removal of planted trees located on reserve land on a case-by-case basis.

Council may approve or decline any such request. If site-specific circumstances justify the pruning or removal of a tree or trees those requesting pruning or removal will be required to meet the cost of the work, which shall be carried out in accordance with Council's instruction by an arborist registered with the NZ Arboriculture Association.

With respect to this Planting policy, due recognition shall be given to the Property Law Act 1952.

Explanation: Many of Council's reserves abut harbour, lake or riparian margins and adjoin remnant and/or regenerating indigenous bush. These and other reserves contribute to, or have the potential to form ecological corridors that provide important linkages for flora and fauna. These reserves are important for their natural character, ecological and conservation values. It is appropriate that reserve plantings reinforce and enhance the indigenous vegetation and ecological values of these areas.

P23 Tangata Whenua

Sites or areas with characteristics of special value to Tangata Whenua, including waahi tapu, tauranga waka, mahinga kai, taonga raranga, rongoa and mahi whakairo may not have been identified in the Historic Places Archaeological sites inventory or the District Plan. In consultation with tangata whenua these will be identified, evaluated and protected and become part of the reserve management, development and use process. Where there are sites that Tangata Whenua chooses not to identify, it will be determined, in accordance with tikanga Maori, the means whereby those sites or areas are to be protected.

Tangata Whenua will be consulted in the reserve management, development and use process where decisions are being made on issues of significance to Tangata Whenua concerning ancestral taonga or tikanga Maori, where these are known to Council to exist.

Use and development of reserves will avoid, remedy or mitigate adverse effects on the natural and physical resources of special spiritual, historical and cultural significance to Tangata Whenua, where these are known to Council to exist.

The effects of use, development and protection of natural and physical resources on relevant Treaty claims or customary rights of Tangata Whenua will be taken into account.

ATTACHMENT



P24 Smokefree

Policy

In December 2009 Council adopted a Smokefree policy. Public will be encouraged to refrain from smoking in reserves, playgrounds, skate parks, sports fields, gardens, beaches, parks and Council-owned enclosed spaces such as public halls. Signage will be displayed at the entrance of high and low use parks and children's playground areas with positive smoke free messages to discourage smoking in these areas. Smoke free logos will be added to all other reserve signs and beach signs on renewal. Events held in parks, reserves, etc. will also be consistently promoted as *smoke free events*.

Over the next three years signs will be erected in high use and low use reserves, playgrounds, skate parks, sports fields, beaches, parks, Council-owned enclosed public spaces and gardens.

High use reserves, playgrounds, skate parks, sports fields, gardens and parks in the **Katikati Waihi Beach Ward** are Tanners Point Utility /Rec reserve, Katikati Foreshores reserve (Riverlea Drive), Uretara

Domain, Haiku Reserve, Digglemenn reserve, Moore park, Uretara stream esplanade reserve - Opposite Haiku, Katikati Library and area office, Dave Hume pool (Vesey Stewart res), Gillfillan Reserve (Playground), Katikati Cemetery, Pohutukawa Park (north end of surf club, playground/beach and tennis courts), Waihi Beach Surf Club Reserve, Brighton Reserve, Coronation Park, Waihi Beach Community Centre Reserve, Seaforth Road Reserve, Island View Reserve, Bowentown Park, Bowentown Boat Club (Pio Road), Bowentown Reserve Head-land, Papaunahi Road Recreation Reserve, Waione Ave Athenree and Tui Reserve.



Explanation

An amendment to the Smokefree Environments Act 1990 on 3 December 2003 required, among other things that:

- the buildings and grounds of schools and early childhood centres became Smokefree from 1 January 2004;
- licensed premises (bars, restaurants, cafes, sports clubs, casinos) became Smokefree indoors from 10 December
- other workplaces became Smokefree indoors from 10 December 2004 – including offices, factories, warehouses, work canteens and 'smoko' rooms.

By focusing on reserves, playgrounds, skate parks, sports fields, gardens, beaches, parks and Council-owned enclosed spaces, Western Bay of Plenty District Council wishes to send a positive message that children's health and the environment should be protected from the effects of smoking. Council's Smokefree Policy adopted in December 2009 is educational only and will be community enforced.



3.0 Vision for Open Space and Recreation Facilities

ATTACHMENT



Draft 2018

3.0 Visions for Open Space and Recreation

The current population projection figures for the sub region are shown in the table below.

Population Projection in the Tauranga and Western Bay Districts:

	Actual Census Data			NIDEA Population Predictions					
	2006	2013	2018	2013	2018	2028	2033	2038	2048
Tauranga City	103,881	114,789	126,860	117,280	150,156	161,565	171,429	184,173	
WBoP District	41,826	43,692	48,858	46,110	55,004	57,516	59,083	59,903	
Total	145,707	158,481	175,718	163,390	205,160	219,081	230,512	244,076	

The sharing of facilities is anticipated. Main sports fields, whilst technically located in Tauranga, will provide sports venues for Western Bay of Plenty District residents and need to be factored into the demand / provision considerations for the District. Similarly the development of Moore Park in the Katikati Ward is relevant to assessing the Kaimai Ward needs.

Where structured growth occurs the multiple shared use of new and existing facilities such as school grounds should be planned as part of the open space planning. In addition due consideration will be required across the district for the provision of indoor sports facilities, swimming pools, designated dog exercise areas, aged friendly activities and changing demographics.

There will be a focus on the potential to develop cycle trails to form part of the greater cycle trail network linking to Tauranga City;

- Waihi to Waihi Beach,
- Omokoroa to Tauranga,
- Tauranga Eastern Link (TEL) to Maketu and Paengaroa AND,
- Local cycle ways in Waihi Beach, Katikati and Omokoroa.

Visions for Katikati Open Space and Recreation

The vision for open space and recreation facilities provision in Katikati is encompassed in the diagram on the next page. This represents the Katikati Township area of the Ward and illustrates a vision in which:

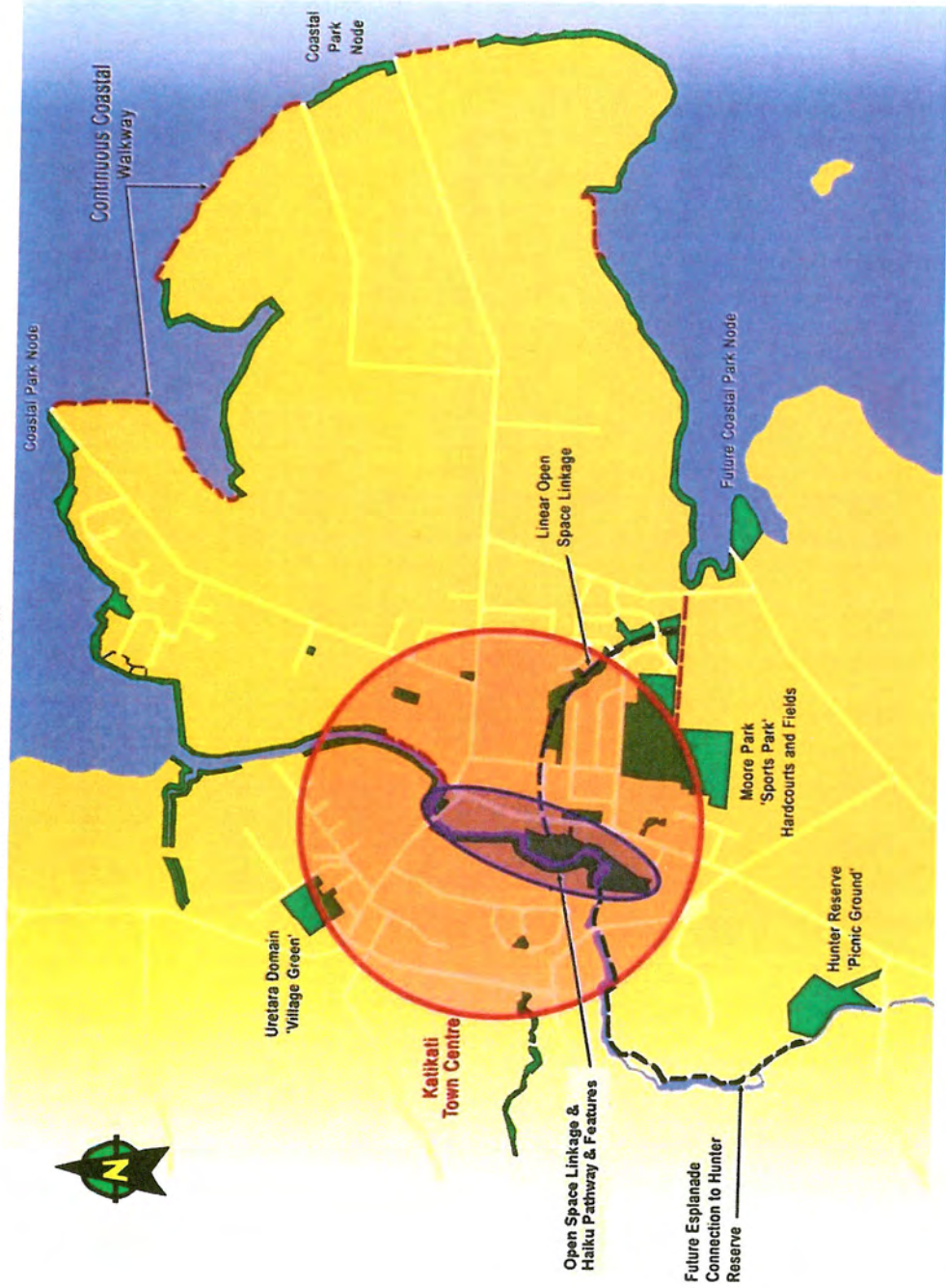
- Active recreation activities, including hard courts, are clustered in Moore Park.
- Continuous pedestrian access around the Katikati Peninsula foreshore is promoted and supported by a number of vehicular access/activity nodes.
- Green open space linkages are promoted to link through the urban area providing walkways/cycleways separate from the street network.
- The Uretara Stream provides a focus for passive recreation in the west of the Town, linking the Harbour to Hunter Reserve.
- Uretara Domain becomes the focus for community events with a 'village green' and historical character.
- Neighbourhood reserves form pocket parks supporting the amenity of the residential area.

This vision is in line with the development plan for Katikati that resulted from the strategic planning exercise – "Katikati the New Picture Our Community's Plan for the Next 20 Years" dated September 2000.

Within the surrounding area of the Katikati Township, reserves provide local open space destinations and provide for the protection of and give access to the harbour and streams. Providing for an all tide boat ramp located in the northern reaches of the Tauranga Harbour will require investigations to establish a suitable and acceptable site.

Remote active recreation facilities, such as sports fields and/or hard courts outside of the Katikati Township, are not provided for within the vision.

Having an overall vision for open space and recreation facilities provision for Katikati and surrounds, enables Council and the community to see reserves in relation to each other and to make decisions about the location of activities, the desired form of management, priorities for development and the best use of resources across the Ward.



Visions for Waihi Beach Open Space and Recreation

- A wide variety of recreation opportunities is available and accessible to meet the needs of residents and visitors.
- Recreation opportunities are easily accessible to all communities within the Waihi Beach and surrounds
- Facilities are designed to cope with peak summer visitor demand.
- Activities for all ages are available in all the communities within the Waihi Beach area.
- The Community is involved in the control of weeds in public spaces, where practical.
- Waihi Beach and surrounds are well-connected walking and cycling community, where pedestrians and cyclists feel safe.
- Reserves in the area provide open green space for recreation and still have a "sixties feel".
- There are a variety of different things for young people to do.
- We recognise and protect our historic places and cultural heritage.
- Waahi tapu are preserved, acknowledged and protected in partnership.
- Our history and culture is proudly displayed/celebrated in appropriate ways.

Waihi Beach Long Term Development Plan 2004 to 2024

- The Waihi Beach Community is informed about events and other activities in the area.
- Our Community is a clean, safe beach community.
- We know what the community wants and we plan for development in accordance with the community needs.
- We maintain our lifestyle, which is connected to our relatively unspoiled beach and estuary.
- Our beach and natural environment is preserved.
- Waihi Beach is a natural and relatively unspoilt beach in a quiet surrounding.
- Our reserves accommodate the future growth of the community.
- Walkways and tracks provide education and information about the history and culture of the area.
- Access to and along the beach is well signposted, controlled, and the dunes are protected.
- People are aware of the issues with dunes and wildlife and how to access the beach responsibly.
- All fresh waterways, estuaries and the harbour are clean and valued.
- The whole dune system is healthy and operating within natural cycles.
- Public access and connectivity to reserves is well defined and actively managed.
- Our pristine environment and waterways are preserved.

127

ATTACHMENT



Waihi to Waihi Beach to Katikati Cycle - Walkway

A cycleway under the urban cycleway programme will link Waihi, Waihi Beach, Katikati, Omokoroa and Tauranga city and will provide commuter opportunities, recreational exercise and health benefits. The walkway, cycleway will give practical access between the communities and will be used by a mixture of walkers and cyclists, locals and visitors and TCC residents. It will be located on public land comprising reserves, esplanades, roads and Kiwi rail land. It is shown in more detail in the individual reserve plans.

These concepts are expressed graphically in the attached vision.

The community identified the dual and in some ways conflicting priorities of the need to;

- i) improve access to, develop / enhance, better manage / maintain and service existing reserves;
- as well as
- ii) progress land purchase for future reserves in advance of current demand to assist the affordability particularly of what will in the future be prime coastal or development land.

Population growth will necessitate securing additional recreational land and open space whilst from the point of view of managing the existing resource, a higher level of service delivery is desired.

Harbour Access

A number of Planning documents affecting the management of the harbour and the coastal margins are continually being developed and reviewed. They provide the framework for ensuring the harbour and coastal environments are properly managed, protected and monitored for future generations to enjoy. It is therefore appropriate to record some of those Plans in this Reserve Management Plan;

NZ Coastal Policy Statement	Department of Conservation
BOP Conservation Management Strategy	Department of Conservation
Tauranga Harbour Integrated Management Strategy	Bay of Plenty Regional Council
Tauranga Harbour Recreation Strategy	Bay of Plenty Regional Council

Population Statistics

The table below gives an indication of the population growth projections of the Katikati – Waihi Beach Ward.

Year	1996	2001	2006	2013	Increase 2006 to 2013
Western Bay of Plenty District	34,800	37,992	41,826	43,692	4.5%
Waihi Beach	1,914	1,911	1,776	1,935	9.0%
Athenree	504	519	612	672	9.8%
Katikati Community	2,661	2,916	3,582	4,056	13.2%
Island View-Pios Beach	567	609	558	543	-2.7%
Matakana Island	228	291	222	255	14.9%
Tahawai	1,425	1,566	1,743	1,707	-2.1%
Aongatete	1,977	2,286	2,610	2,832	8.5%

4.0 Tauranga Moana Cycle Trail

Tauranga Moana Cycle Trail

In the last several months, Western BOP DC has been focusing on the potential to develop three cycle trails. They all form part of the greater Tauranga Moana Cycle Trail and will link to the Tauranga City network.

The priority trails are:

- Waihi to Waihi Beach,
- Omokoroa to Tauranga,
- Tauranga Eastern Link (TEL) to Maketu and Paengaroa.

In addition, within Western Bay several local cycle groups are working with Council on establishing trails in Waihi Beach, Katikati, Omokoroa and Te Puke area.

Waihi to Waihi Beach trail is for the most part in the Hauraki District. Council has agreed in principle to connect the final link from the district boundary, through the Waihi Beach Water Catchment reserve into the Waihi Beach area.

The Omokoroa to Tauranga route can be achieved through utilising public land i.e. reserves, road, railway land, bridges and esplanade strips. It will significantly increase the use of footpaths and reserves along the route. The route will be used by residents for both walking and cycling in the community, as well as users that traverse the full route.

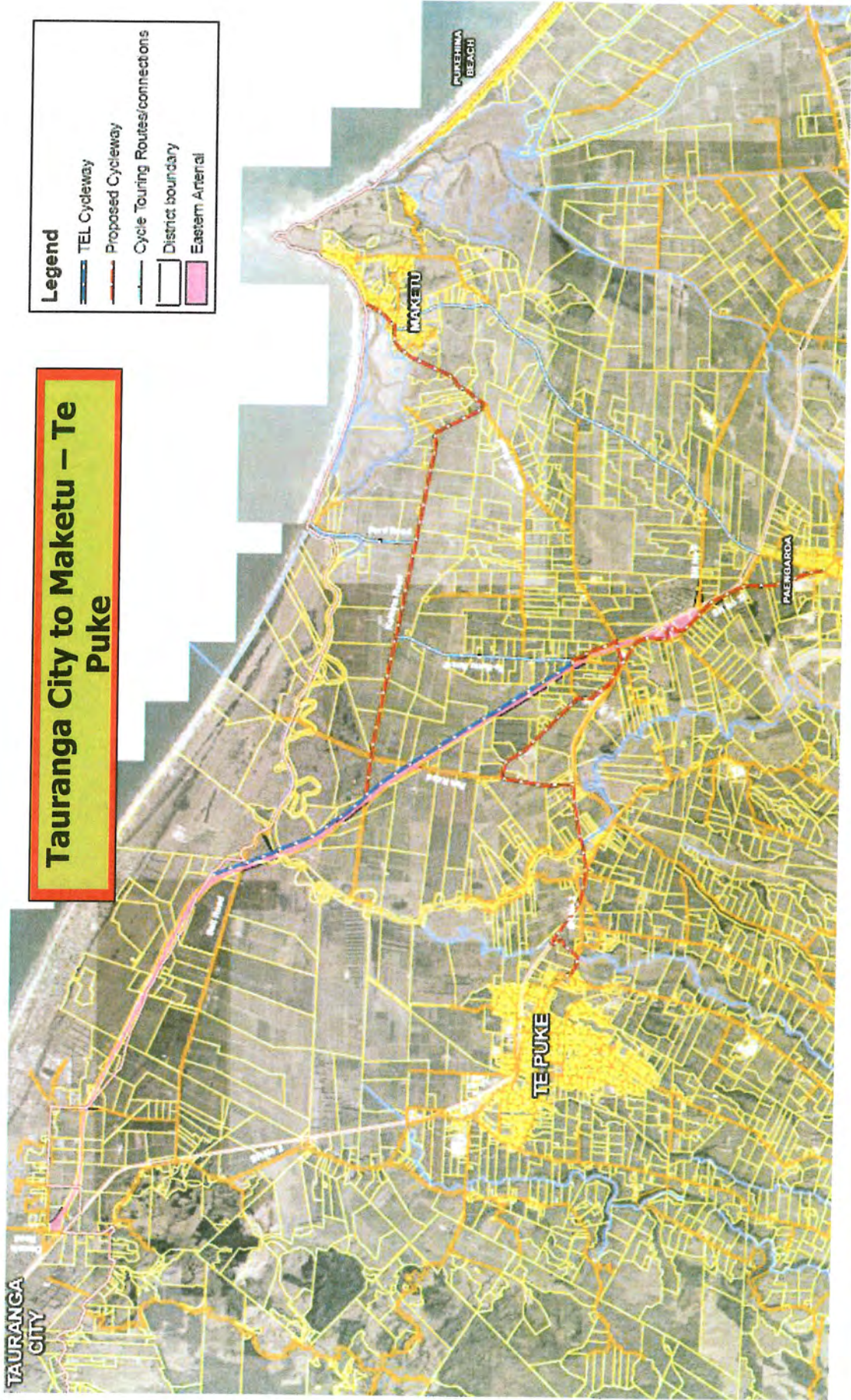
Tauranga City Council proposes to establish a route utilising the East Coast Main Trunk Railway and link into one of the strategic cycle networks already developed within the city. From this point cyclists would have access to a number of on and off road cycle facilities to journey around or across the city.

The Maketu and Paengaroa route is entirely on public land utilising existing roads and the TEL cycle trail. The route links the City to Maketu, Paengaroa on to Pukehina with the potential to extend to Te Puke.

Refer to maps of the proposed priority trails;









5.0 Reserves Technical Levels of Service

ATTACHMENT A

Asset Management Plan - Provision of Asset Guidelines

The Recreation and Leisure Strategy provides the necessary high level directions to determine resource and funding allocations. Establishing criteria for the various asset groups will assist and guide the decision making processes to determine appropriate levels of provision and allocation of resources along with funding commitments. Guidelines have therefore been developed to achieve this and published as an appendix to the Reserves and Facilities Asset Management Plan. The Asset Management Plan / Provision of Asset Guidelines will be used when requests for facilities and park/reserve development are received from the community to provide staff with tools to research and report recommendations to Council.

The following groups of recreation and leisure activities have been identified;

- Boat Ramps, Jetties, Wharves, Pontoons and Seawalls
- Car Parks and Vehicular Road Access
- Art, Cultural, Heritage and Facilities
- Facilities - Community Indoor
- Hard courts – Tennis, Netball, Basketball, Cricket Wicket and Multi Use Surfaces
- Land Provision and Sports fields
- Skate Park, Skate Pathway, Playgrounds and Barbeques
- Swimming Pools
- Toilets
- Walkways and Cycle ways

There are many other Council owned assets, however they have not been included in the above because they are operational and maintenance orientated; e.g. monuments, statues, bollards, fences, gates, floodlights, refuse bins, retaining walls, septic tanks, shelters, pergolas, tables, seating and signage.

Criteria that will influence the future provision of recreation and leisure requirements have also been identified as key drivers for the activities;

- Existing Recreation and Leisure Strategy
- Demographic Assessment
- Demands, Trends and Needs, Assessment
- Funding arrangements - funding options
- Council and other providers
- Indicative costs
- Operations and Maintenance Impacts
- Current and future location of activities
- Comparative Policies and Guidelines (Other Councils)
- Cultural Significance
- Location, accessibility, site suitability
- Opportunity/timeliness
- Social cultural economic and environmental implications
- Reserve Management Plans and Community Plans (if appropriate)

Reserves Technical Levels of Service

Grass Mowing

Type A – used for fine lawns or very high profile sites. Should not exceed 35mm grass height. Typically 40 to 50 cuts per year. These sites include the Omokoroa Area Office /visitor centre and WBOPDC Barks Corner site.

Type B – the most common standard for high profile reserves & cemeteries. Should not exceed 60mm grass height. Typically 30 – 50 cuts per year.

Type C – The standard applied to specific sports fields as follows. This mowing type typically generates 30-50 cuts per year depending on the level and type of use:

(i) Winter (1 April – 30 Sept)	Rugby Field	75mm max height, mowed to 40mm
	Soccer Field	40mm max height, mowed to 20mm
	Hockey Field	40mm max height, mowed to 20mm
	Other Sports Fields	75mm max height, mowed to 40mm
(ii) Summer (1 October – 31 March)	Cricket	35mm max height, mowed to 20mm
	Other Sports Fields	75mm max height, mowed to 40mm

Type D – General standard for Passive Reserves. Should not exceed 90mm grass height. Typically 20 - 30 cuts per year.

Type E – Applied to less used passive reserves or reserve margins. Should not exceed 200mm grass height. Typically 8 - 12 cuts per year.

Type F – Seldom used reserves or margins where a lesser standard than E is required. Should not exceed 400mm grass height. Typically 1 - 5 cuts per year with a flail or slasher type mower.

ATTACHMENT



Toilet Cleaning Frequency

Minimum cleaning frequencies range from daily to twice per week depending on the season and site usage. Additionally, any public complaints received about toilet serviceability are acted upon within prescribed times.

Litter Bin Emptying and Loose Litter Removal

As a minimum requirement, bins shall be serviced twice per week. They should not overflow or emit an unpleasant odour within a 2 metre radius. Any loose litter at the site will also be removed. Council's general policy is to limit the number of bins provided and encourage visitors to take their refuse away.

LTP Reserves Levels of Service Categories

The LTP Recreation and Leisure Strategy, provides for a basic range of public facilities. As such, Reserves have been divided into three distinct Level of Service categories as follows;

Organised Sports Reserve:

Includes all reserves with outdoor facilities for organized & informal sports eg, sports fields, hard courts. Some larger reserves are used for other purposes as well. Excludes similar land provided by schools, clubs & marae.

Neighborhood Amenity Reserve:

Includes all neighborhood reserves & amenity open spaces. Excludes esplanades in rural areas & coastal reserves (e.g., Island View esplanade, Bowentown domain,)

Community Facilities Reserve:

Includes all reserves for community buildings. Excludes similar land provided by schools, clubs & marae.

Council would manage esplanade and coastal reserves on an individual basis in accordance with its classification under the Reserves Act 1977. Council would work with community groups to facilitate these outcomes.

ATTACHMENT

A

6.0 Reserve Specific Policy

ATTACHMENT 



6.1 Adela Stewart Drive Reserve

Location	Adela Stewart Drive, Athenree	Current Inventory
Classification	Recreation Reserve	1 Hard court
District Plan Zone	Residential	Medium standard
ID	49	
LTP Category	Neighborhood Amenity	
Area	0.4497 Ha	
Current State	Neighbourhood Park and Hard court	
Previous RMP	Waihi Beach Ward RMP September 2007	
Concept Plan	No	
Grass Mowing Standard	(0.3810 Ha) Type D – Does not exceed 90 mm grass height. Mowed to within 45 mm of the ground	

Background:

- Maintain as neighbourhood reserve for sporting and passive recreational needs.

Reserve Issues:

- Community input to future use of reserve needed.
- Sub standard fence on eastern boundary needs replacing.
- Reserve would be improved with bollards.
- Additional signage required
- Important local community facility.
- Opportunity for semi structured community activities, e.g. petanque court.

Reserve Management Policy:

- 6.1.1 Continue to develop as the primary tennis and sports field recreation facility for the Athenree Community.
- 6.1.2 Freedom Camping is prohibited in the reserve including any associated roads/car parks.
- 6.1.3 Generic objectives for Recreation Reserves and generic policies apply.

LTP Approved Actions	Cost Estimate	Priority	Project No
Resurface existing court	95,000	2020/21	321701
Capital Development (New)	2,000		



6.2 Aongatete Domain

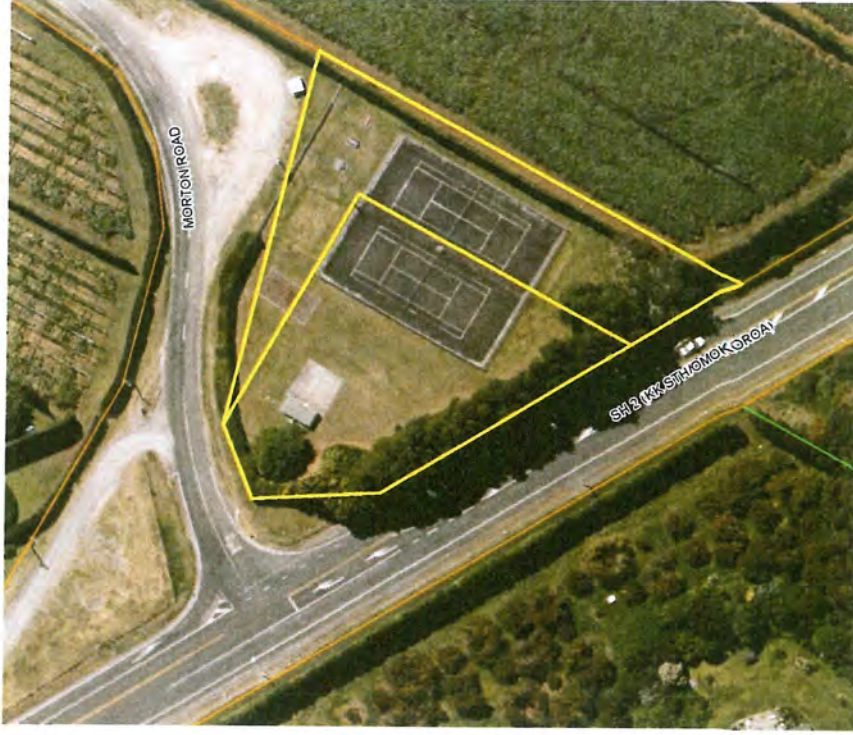
Location		Corner Of State Highway 2 And Morton Road	Reserve Inventory
Classification	Crown Owned Recreation Reserve		2 Picnic tables 1 Bench seat Playground equipment Seating Hard court Toilet Car park
LTP Category	Organised Sports Reserve		
ID	45		Basic
Area	0.4381 Ha		2 medium
District Plan Zone	Rural		Basic
Previous RMP	Katikati Ward RMP August 2008		1 medium, 1 basic
Concept Plan	No		
Overview	Rural reserve with hard court		
Grass Mowing Standard	(0.3300 Ha) Type D – Does not exceed 90 mm grass height. Mowed to within 45 mm of the ground		
Toilet Cleaning Frequency	2 per week and every 3 days during summer and school holidays		

Background:

- 2 tennis courts with associated toilet block, basic play equipment, 3 picnic tables and parking.
- A local community tennis club was disbanded several years ago. Informal tennis continues to be played here.
- The club's clubhouse building has been removed from the reserve.
- A shelter belt on the State Highway boundary removed to prevent shading of highway.

Reserve Issues:

- Renewal of hard court surface.
- Noise from the adjacent State Highway (State Highway).
- Possible future road widening (State Highway).
- Lack of public hard courts in Katikati Ward although there is potential for hard courts at Moore Park. (Continued next page)



(From previous page)

Reserve Management Policy:

- 6.2.1 Continue to maintain the basic hard court facility with line markings for tennis.
- 6.2.2 Investigate whether renewal of hard court surface is justified.
- 6.2.3 Roadside area used as an informal park and ride facility which may need to be formalised.
- 6.2.4 **No further development or expansion of the facility to be undertaken.**
- 6.2.5 Freedom Camping is prohibited in the reserve including any associated roads/car parks.
- 6.2.6 Generic objectives for Recreation Reserves and generic policies apply.

LTP Approved Actions	Nil
-----------------------------	-----



6.3 Athenree Historic Reserve

Location	Current Inventory	
	1 Footpath	Medium
Classification:	Pohutukawa Drive, Athenree	
District Plan Zone	Historic Reserve	
ID	Residential	
LTP Category	142	
Area	Neighborhood Amenity	
Current State	.0944 Ha	
Previous RMP	Used with adjoining Foreshore reserve as open space reserve.	
Concept Plan	Waihi Beach Ward RMP September 2007	
Grass Mowing Standard	No	
	(.0706 Ha plus 0.0144 Ha) Type D – Does not exceed 90 mm grass height. Mowed to within 45 mm of the ground (includes adjoining recreation reserve).	

Background:

Maintain with adjoining Foreshore reserve as open space and passive recreation.

Reserve Issues:

- Historic significance of site associated with the nearby Koutunui and Anitere Pa.
- Part of U13/8 estuarine margin vegetation of moderate wildlife and botanical value.

Reserve Management Policy:

- 6.3.1 Manage and protect historical significance of reserve.
- 6.3.2 Protect and enhance native vegetation along coastal edge.
- 6.3.3 Manage the reserve for the protection of the natural character and wildlife values of the harbour.
- 6.3.4 Generic objectives for Historic Reserves and generic policies apply.
- 6.3.5 Freedom Camping is prohibited in the reserve including any associated roads/car parks.
- 6.3.6 Access for future walkway/cycleway along adjacent Foreshore Reserve and into/through reserve.



LTP Approved Actions	Nil
-----------------------------	-----

6.4 Athenree Homestead Reserve

Location		Athenree Road, Athenree	Current Inventory	
Classification	Local Purpose Reserve Historic Homestead and Fee simple		1 Homestead	
District Plan Zone	Rural. Built Heritage Historical Homestead Category A		Toilet	Medium
ID	177		Athenree	Now cafe
LTP Category	Community Facilities Reserve		Railway Station	
Area	2.8244 Ha		Garden Shed	
Current State	Historic homestead		Historic Trees	
Previous RMP	Waihi Beach Ward RMP September 2007			
Concept Plan	Conservation Maintenance Plan May 1998. Landscape Plan Sept 1998			
Toilet Cleaning	Responsibility of Athenree Homestead Trust through Service Delivery Contract			

LTP Approved Actions	Nil
-----------------------------	-----



Leased to Athenree Homestead Trust from September 1998 to August 2031 with further rights of renewal.

Athenree Homestead Trust restoring homestead.

Reserve Issues:

- Homestead entrance is on road reserve.
- Appropriate signage.
- Old railway station relocated and turned into café.
- Trust plans to extend Homestead to complete renovations.
- Old dwelling removed.

Reserve Management Policy:

- 6.4.1 Council/Trust will be required to obtain a Heritage NZ Authority before undertaking any work at Athenree Homestead.
- 6.4.2 Generic objectives for Historic Reserves and generic policies apply.
- 6.4.3 Tree maintenance will require suitably qualified arborist.
- 6.4.4 Freedom Camping is prohibited in the reserve including any associated roads/car parks.

MENT

A

6.5 Athenree North Foreshore Reserves (Includes Road Reserve)

		Current Inventory	
Location	Athenree.		
Classification	Local Purpose and Recreation Reserves (Includes Road Reserve – Pohutukawa Drive)	2 Boat ramps 4 Bollards	Medium
District Plan Zone	Residential	6 picnic tables 2 Playground equip 2 Jetties	Basic
ID	86	5 Seating Toilet (Waione Ave) 3 Litter Bins	Basic
LTP Category	Neighborhood Amenity Reserve		
Area	3.7309 Ha		
Current State	Walkway, picnic area, boat launching and harbour protection.		
Previous RMP	Waihi Beach Ward RMP September 2007		
Concept Plan	No		
Grass Mowing Standard	(2.9104 Ha) Type D – Does not exceed 90 mm grass height. Mowed to within 45 mm of the ground		
Toilet Cleaning Frequency	Every 2 days		

Background:

- Maintain as harbour side walkway/cycleway & small boat launching area.
- Aesthetic harbour interface.
- Contiguous with and complimented by, unformed road.

Reserve Issues:

- Identify road reserve area used as reserve and reclassify.
- Part of u13/8 estuarine margin vegetation of moderate wildlife and botanical value.



(From previous page)

- Access between walkways limited to connections from roading network.
- Coastal erosion.
- Encroachment / boundary definition. Parking and traffic movement.

Reserve Management Policy:

- 6.5.1 Protect and enhance native vegetation along harbour edge.
- 6.5.2 Maintain for harbour protection, ecological values and wildlife conservation purposes.
- 6.5.3 **Undertake control of environmental weed species and native riparian planting as required.**
- 6.5.4 Investigate walkway/cycleway connection to Dr North Reserve.
- 6.5.5 Continue to secure remaining areas of esplanade reserve around the harbour (as identified in the District Plan) to achieve continuous access and riparian margin protection.
- 6.5.6 Maintain existing formed public access.
- 6.5.7 Investigate designating road side at Waione Ave as reserve.
- 6.5.8 Freedom Camping is prohibited in the reserve including any associated roads/car parks.
- 6.5.9 Generic objectives for Recreation and Local Purpose Reserves and generic policies apply.



LTP Approved Actions	Cost Estimate	Priority	Project No
Vest road reserve as recreation reserve	Admin budget		
Landscaping, minor capital development	20,000	2018/19	260702
Walkway development	17,000	2018/19	260722

6.6 Athenree South Foreshore Reserves

		Current Inventory
Location	Athenree Road, Athenree	
Classification	Local Purpose Esplanade Reserves	
District Plan Zone	Rural	
ID	25	
LTP Category	Neighborhood Amenity Reserve	
Area	2.5308 Ha	
Current State	Walkway and harbour protection.	
Previous RMP	Ward RMP September 2007	
Concept Plan	No	
Grass Mowing Standard	(.0783 Ha) – Sandleigh Drive; Type D – Does not exceed 90 mm grass height. Mowed to within 45 mm of the ground	



Background:

- Maintain as harbour side walkway/cycleway and riparian protection margin and aesthetic harbour interface.
- Important unformed road reserve linkages.

Reserve Issues:

- Access to reserves limited to connections to roading network.
- Limited public access available.
- Opportunity to create better walkway/cycleway linkages to surrounding neighborhood as subdivisions occur.
- Opportunity to promote access to foreshore reserve.
- Opportunity to provide walkway/cycleway connection from State Highway 2 to harbour's edge.

Reserve Management Policy:

- 6.6.1 Protect and enhance native vegetation along harbour edge.
- 6.6.2 Maintain for harbour protection, ecological values and wildlife conservation purposes.
- 6.6.3 Maintain existing formed public access to and along harbour margin. (Refer next page)

Reserve Management Policy : (From previous page)

- 6.6.4 Undertake control of environmental weed species and native riparian planting as required.
- 6.6.5 Continue to secure remaining areas of esplanade reserve around the harbour (as identified in the District Plan) to achieve continuous pedestrian access and riparian margin protection.
- 6.6.6 Allow for and where appropriate, construct linkages from council owned paper roads to Local Purpose esplanade reserve to achieve pedestrian access to the harbour.
- 6.6.7 Freedom Camping is prohibited in the reserve including any associated roads/car parks.
- 6.6.8 Generic objectives for Local Purpose Reserves and generic policies apply.

LTP Approved Actions	Cost Estimate	Priority	Project No
Landscaping allowance	10,000	2018/19	260720
Capital development allowance, including seating, bollards	10,000	2018/19	260721



6.7 Athenree Motorcamp

Location	Waione Avenue, Athenree	Current Inventory
Classification	Local Purpose Camping Ground Reserve	Camping ground improvements owned by lessee.
District Plan Zone	Residential	
ID	32	
LTP Category	Camping Ground Reserve	
Area	1.7525 Ha	
Current State	Leased as a holiday park.	
Previous RMP	Waihi Beach Ward RMP September 2007	
Concept Plan	No	

Background:

- Leased to Athenree Holiday Park Hot Springs Ltd from 1 April 2009 to 31 March 2035.

Reserve Issues:

- Maintained by lessee.

Reserve Management Policy:

- 6.7.1 Manage and control camping ground in accordance with generic policy P17 Camping.
- 6.7.2 Freedom Camping is prohibited in the reserve including any associated roads/car parks.
- 6.7.3 While Council is satisfied there is sufficient need for a camping ground, and that other recreational use should not have priority in the public interest, the current lease for the camping ground may be renewed at Council's discretion.

LTP Approved Actions

Nil



154

ATTACHMENT



6.8 Beach Road Reserve



Location	Beach Road, Waihi Beach	Current Inventory	
Classification	Recreation Reserve	1 picnic table	Basic
District Plan Zone	Residential		
ID	214		
LTP Category	Neighborhood Amenity Reserve		
Area	0.3411 Ha		
Current State	Neighbourhood Park		
Previous RMP	Waihi Beach Ward RMP September 2007		
Concept Plan	No		
Grass Mowing Standard	Type D – Does not exceed 90 mm grass height. Mowed to within 45 mm of the ground (includes Plunket building lawn)		

Background:

- Maintain as neighbourhood reserve.
- Refer to the adjoining Waihi Beach Plunket Reserve RMP.

Reserve Issues:

- Improved signage and bollards required.

Reserve Management Policy:

- 6.8.1 Develop Beach Road Reserve for its open space amenity and community green space values including appropriate native revegetation planting.
- 6.8.2 Freedom Camping is prohibited in the reserve including any associated roads/car parks.
- 6.8.3 Generic objectives for Recreation Reserves and generic policies apply.

LTP Actions	Signage and bollards (NEW)	\$15,000
--------------------	----------------------------	----------

ATTACHMENT





6.9 Beachhaven Holiday Park



Location	Leo Street, Waihi Beach	Current Inventory
Classification	Fee Simple - Corporate Land	Improvements owned by lessee.
District Plan Zone	Residential	
ID	1006	
LTP Category	Camping Ground Reserve	
Area	1.6999 Ha	
Current State	Leased as a holiday park.	
Previous RMP	Waihi Beach Ward RMP September 2007	
Concept Plan	No	

Background:

- Leased to Vickian Ltd from 1 October 2011 to 30 September 2032.
- Maintained by lessee.
- Improvements owned by lessee.

Reserve Issues:

Reserve Management Policy:

- 6.9.1 Investigate changing status to Local Purpose Reserve.
- 6.9.2 Freedom Camping is prohibited in the reserve including any associated roads/car parks.
- 6.9.3 Manage and control camping ground in accordance with generic policy P17 Camping.

LTP Approved Actions
Nil



6.10 Binnie Road Reserve (Play centre)

	Current Inventory
Location	6 Binnie Road, Katikati
Reserve Classification:	Local Purpose (Play Centre)
LTP Category	Community Facilities Reserve
ID	48
Area	0.0809 Ha
District Plan Zone	Residential
Current State	Leased as Play centre
Previous RMP	Katikati Ward RMP August 2008
Concept Plan	No
Overview	Play centre
	Improvements owned by lessee.

Background:

- Entire reserve area occupied by Katikati Play centre.
- Leased to WBOP Play centre Association from 1 Oct 2014 to 30 Sept 2034.
- Suburban residential location, RSA retirement village opposite.
- Improvements owned by lessee.

Reserve Issues:

- Reserve managed by Play centre group.
- Future planning required for when lease expires.
- No general public access or function.

Reserve Management Policy:

- 6.10.1 Maintain lease to Katikati Play centre.
- 6.10.2 Freedom Camping is prohibited in the reserve including any associated roads/car parks.
- 6.10.3 Generic objectives for Local Purpose reserves and generic policies apply.

LTP Approved Actions
Nil

6.1.1 Bowentown Domain

		Current Inventory
Location	Bowentown	
Classification	Recreation Reserve	
District Plan Zone	Rural and residential	
ID	98, 375, 376, 377, 378, 379	3 Boat ramps 3 Jetties 1 Camping ground 3 Car parks Clubrooms 3 Toilets Playground equipment Walking tracks 19 Picnic tables 1 Cricket wicket 1 Petanque court Cycle trails
LTP Category	Neighborhood Amenity Reserve	1 Medium, 2 Basic
Area	139.6012 Ha	Medium
Current State	Beach, boat ramps, walking tracks, dune vegetation, park, open space.	Basic Medium
Concept Plan	Adopted Sep 2007 See attached – 1 to 16.	
Previous RMP	Management Plan for Waihi Beach Coastal Reserves; September 2000. Waihi Beach Ward RMP September 2007	
Grass Mowing Standard	<p>Fire break and Hillisides (7.8430 Ha) Type E – Does not exceed 200 mm grass height. Mowed to within 60 mm of the ground</p> <p>Accessways (0.1030 Ha) Type D – Does not exceed 90 mm grass height. Mowed to within 45 mm of the ground</p> <p>Oceanside Dunes Car Park (0.0225 Ha and 0.1630 Ha) Type D – Does not exceed 90 mm grass height. Mowed to within 45 mm of the ground</p> <p>Bowentown Park (1.8183 Ha) Type D – Does not exceed 90 mm grass height. Mowed to within 45 mm of the ground</p> <p>Boat Club (0.3705 and 0.1816 Ha) Type B – Does not exceed 60 mm grass height. Mowed to within 30 mm of the ground</p> <p>Pio's Shores Walkways (0.6900 Ha) Type D – Does not exceed 90 mm grass height. Mowed to within 45 mm of the ground</p> <p>Plom Road to Head Land (0.6850 Ha) Type E – Does not exceed 200 mm grass height. Mowed to within 60 mm of the ground</p> <p>Anzac Bay Picnic Area (0.6307 Ha) Type D – Does not exceed 90 mm grass height. Mowed to within 45 mm of the ground</p>	
Toilet Cleaning Frequency	<p>Anzac Bay toilet Every day and twice daily during summer and school holidays</p> <p>Oceanside toilet Every 2 days and twice daily during summer and school holidays</p> <p>Boat club toilet Every 2 days and twice daily during summer and school holidays</p>	

Background:

- Large reserve with seven land parcels with a coastal ribbon of Road Reserve.
- Beach and harbour visitor destination.
- Leases to Bowentown Boating and Sport Fishing Club 1 March 1998 to 28 February 2018 with 20 Yr ROR; Waihi Beach Coastguard Volunteer Association to 20 Jan 2046 and Bowentown Beach Holiday Park Ltd 1 February 1985 for 30 yrs with 30 yr right of renewal.

Reserve Issues:

- Acknowledge significant cultural heritage values.
- Coastal erosion and access to beaches.
- Balancing significant recreational, cultural and environmental values.
- Safety of informal car parks off Seaforth Road.
- Conflicts exist with car parking, vehicle movement and passive use of the Reserve.
- Improve cycle & road access.
- Improving walkway/cycleway networks and connections to reserve areas.
- Local community reserve for sporting, cultural and passive recreational needs.
- Barbeques needed at Anzac Bay.
- Opportunity for Tangata Whenua to be involved with reserve management and implementing Concept Plan.
- Firebreaks are important to protect environmental values and form an integral part of the walkway/cycleway network.

Reserve Management Policy

- 6.11.1 Overflow peak season parking to be managed appropriately.
- 6.11.2 Implement Concept Plans to recognise all of the reserve values and manage effectively.
- 6.11.3 Recognise, protect and ~~co-manage~~ waahi tapu and archaeological values in association with Tangata Whenua and Heritage NZ.
- 6.11.4 Enhance historical, cultural and environmental recognition of the reserve through appropriate signage and interpretation panels.
- 6.11.5 Continue weed control through weed removal and native revegetation to displace weeds and enhance natural environmental values.
- 6.11.6 Protect and enhance the natural coastal environment through planting and controlling visitor impacts.
- 6.11.7 Maintain and enhance pedestrian access through the reserve to the harbour and coast.
- 6.11.8 Accelerate the natural coastal shrub land development process to enhance the coastal environment and suppress weeds.

- 6.11.9 Utilise native planting, including shade trees, for public recreation and enjoyment.
- 6.11.10 Ensure that long term walkway/cycleway development is consistent with conservation and cultural values.
- 6.11.11 Replace firebreak fencing at Anzac Bay
- 6.11.12 Investigate opportunities for, and seek to establish pedestrian linkages as appropriate.
- 6.11.13 Investigate appropriate name / names for this reserve and its component parts.
- 6.11.14 Investigate opportunity to develop this reserve as a "remote" sub-regional park.
- 6.11.15 Investigate redesignating road reserve to Recreation or Esplanade Reserve.
- 6.11.16 Freedom camping is permitted within the large formed car park on Seaforth Road subject to Bylaw restrictions.
- 6.11.17 Freedom camping is permitted within part of the central grassed area at Anzac Bay subject to Bylaw restrictions.
- 6.11.18 Freedom Camping is prohibited in the reserve (Balance and Holiday Park leased area) including any associated roads/car parks.
- 6.11.19 Continue Coast Care activities working with the Community to protect the natural coastal environment and enhance public access therein.
- 6.11.20 Generic objectives for Recreation Reserves and generic policies apply.
- 6.11.21 Refer Reserves and Facilities Bylaw in relation to horses on beaches and reserves.

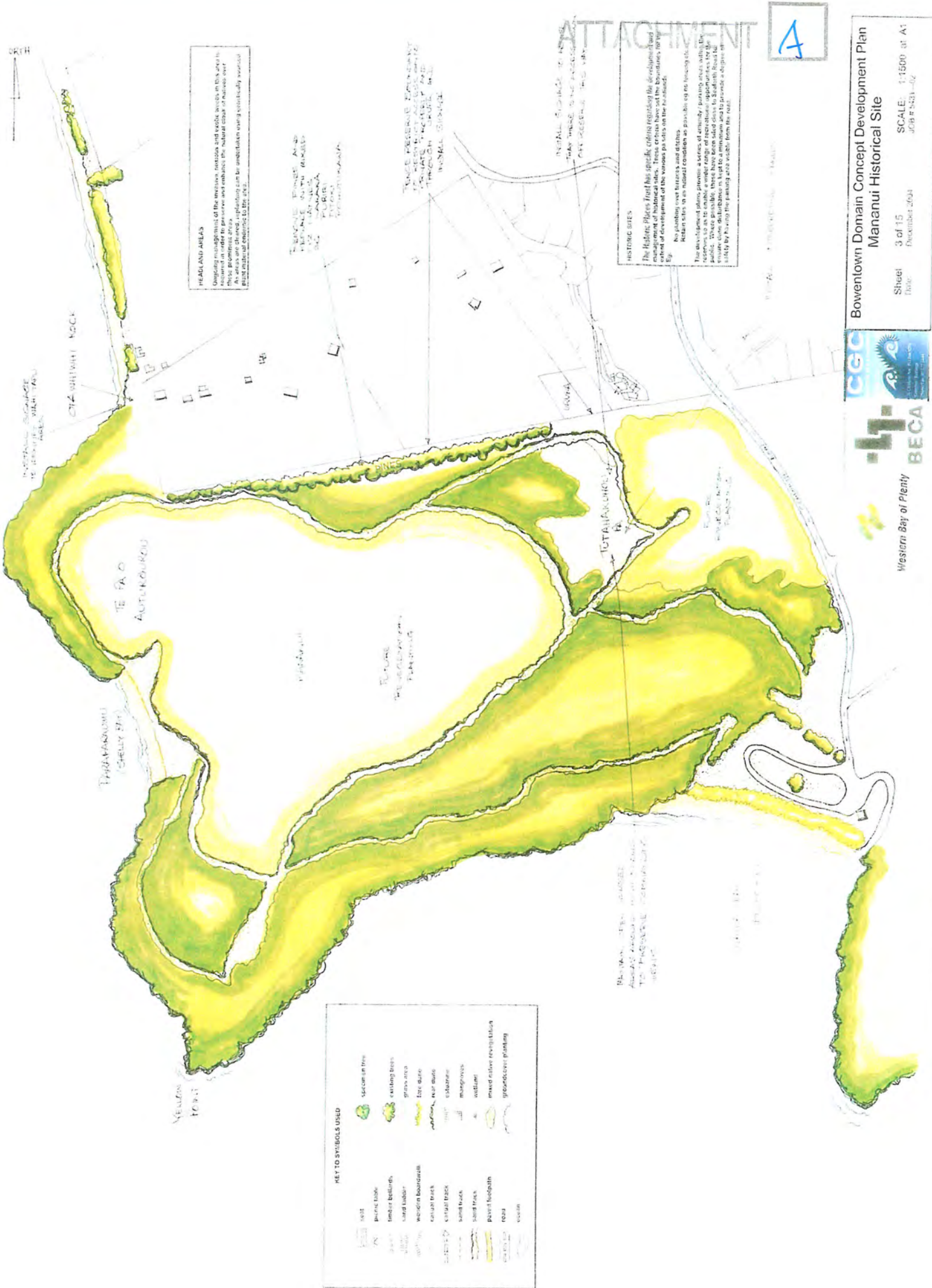
LTP Approved Actions	Cost Estimate	Priority	Project No
Bowtown Heads – liaison with DOC re heritage	Admin budget		
Coast Care	CC budget		
Vest unformed road as reserve	Admin budget		

ATTACHMENT A

Property No	Description	Area (ha)	Status	Parcel No
98	Lot 2 DPS 75873	67.3610	Rec Res	1000/29
377	Sec 94 SO 47352	20.8400	Rec Res	1000/2160
378	Sec 92 SO 47352	32.3800	Rec Res	1000/2191
379	Lot 1 DPS 75873	2.9932	Rec Res	1000/27
375 Coast Guard	Lot 1 DPS 66798	.1503	Rec Res Domain	1000/5593
376 Fish Club	Allot 103 SO 42596 Pt Allot 19 SO 5737	.4047 .0150	Rec Res Domain Road	1020/390 1020/496
Camp Ground	Lot 1 DPS 42492	3.4935	Rec Res	1000/5445

CONCEPT PLANS	
1 of 15 (1/15)	Dune Area North
2 of 15 (2/15)	Dune Area South
3 of 15 (3/15)	Mananui Historical Site
4 of 15 (4/15)	Te Kura a Maia Historical Site
5 of 15 (5/15)	Pio Road - Boat Ramp
6 of 15 (6/15)	Bowtown Park
7 of 15 (7/15)	Amenity/Carpark Seaforth Road
8 of 15 (8/15)	Amenity/Carpark Seaforth Road
9 of 15 (9/15)	Amenity/Carpark Seaforth Road
10 of 15 (10/15)	Amenity/Carpark Seaforth Road
11 of 15 (11/15)	Amenity/Carpark Seaforth Road
12 of 15 (12/15)	Papaunahi Park
13 of 15 (13/15)	Tui Park (Bowtown Boulevard)
14 of 15 (14/15)	Pio Shores Reserve
15 of 15 (15/15)	Pio Shores Drainage Reserve
Last Plan	Former leased Area (FLA)





HEADLAND AREAS
 Ongoing investigations of the headland areas will enable us to determine the extent of these areas in order to preserve and enhance the natural state of the site. In the interim, a planting can be undertaken using a site-specific species list to be developed by the DCA.

HISTORIC SITES
 The Historic Places Trust has specific orders regarding the development and management of historical sites. These orders have set the boundaries, height and extent of development of the various pa sites on the headland.
 No planting over historic and historic sites.
 Retain sites in an historic condition as possible for the future.
 The development shall provide a series of interpretive facilities which will be open to the public as far as possible. These facilities shall be designed to provide an opportunity for the public to learn about the site and its history. The facilities shall be designed to provide a high quality experience for the public.

A

Bowtown Domain Concept Development Plan
Mananui Historical Site
 Sheet 3 of 15
 Date: December 2014
 SCALE: 1:1500 (at A1)
 JOB # 1541-14

Western Bay of Plenty
BECA
 BECA
 BECA
 BECA



KEY TO SYMBOLS USED

	seat		specimen tree
	picnic table		weeping lawn
	timber bushland		grass area
	sand lobby		fore dune
	wooden boardwalk		car zone
	casual track		structure
	sand track		mangrove
	sand track		wetland
	paved footpath		mixed native vegetation
	road		groundcover parking
	ocean		

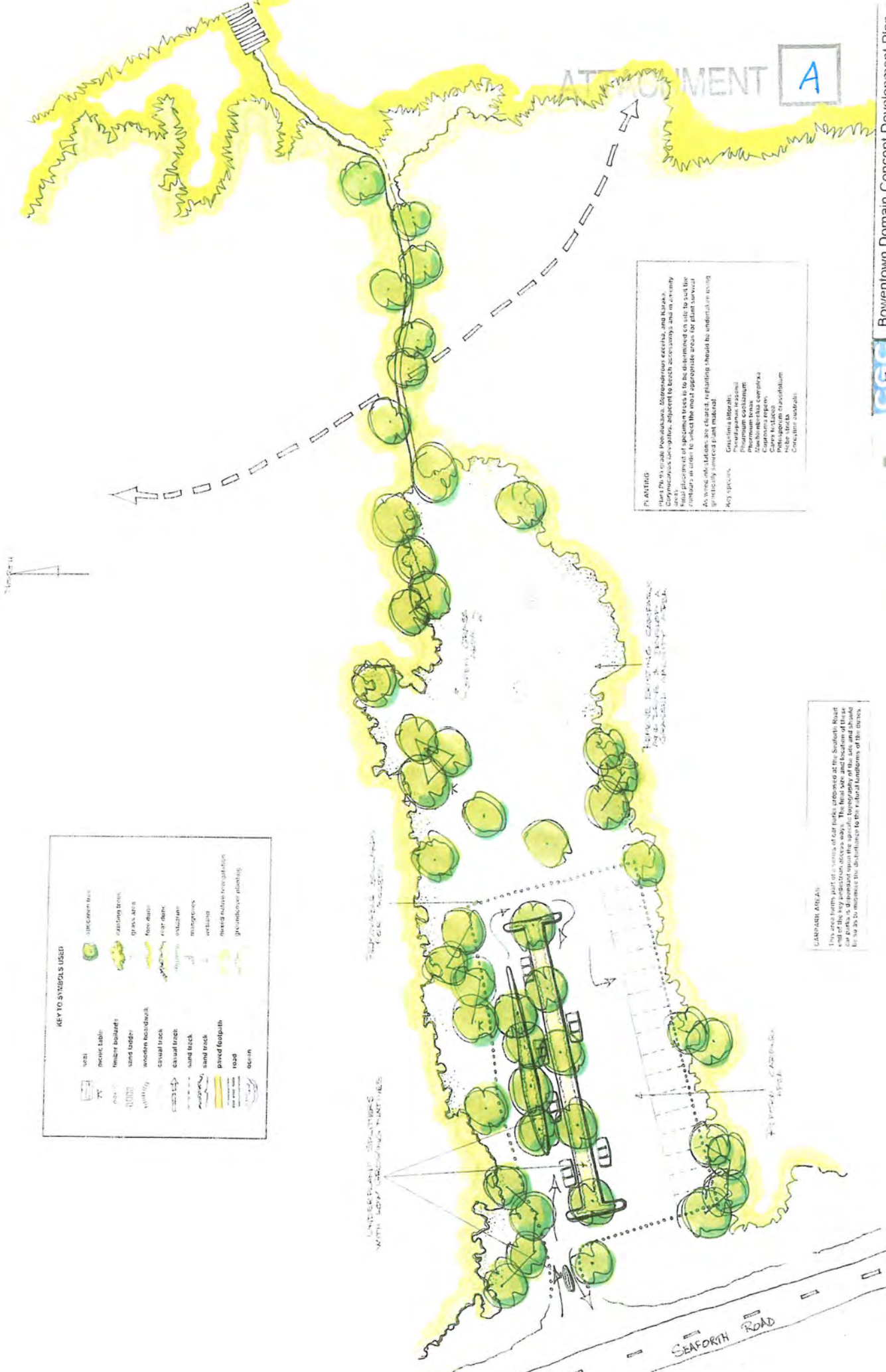
PLANTING:
 Plant PG 55 grade: *Podocarpus latifolius*, *Leptospermum scoparium*, and *Acacia*.
Corymbia laevigata, subject to beach accessibility and in vicinity.
 Final placement of specimen trees to be determined on site to suit the
 contours in order to select the most appropriate areas for plant survival.
 As some indications are elevated, vegetation should be undertaken using
 genetically sourced plant material.

Key species:
Callitris litoralis
Paratropis filiformis
Phormium tenax
Leptospermum scoparium
Podocarpus latifolius
Corymbia laevigata
Acacia
Mitrasacme
Callitris litoralis
Callitris litoralis
Callitris litoralis

CARPARK AREAS
 This area forms part of a series of car parks proposed at the Seaforth Road
 end of the development access ways. The final size and location of these
 car parks will be determined by the final site plan and should be made
 to suit the site conditions and to minimise the disturbance to the natural environment of the site.



ATTACHMENT A



KEY TO SYMBOLS USED

	specimen tree
	planting tree
	grass area
	lawn area
	shrubs
	mulch area
	sand track
	sand track
	paved footpath
	road
	ocean
	picnic table
	bench
	wooden boardwalk
	casual track
	sand track
	sand track
	paved footpath
	road
	ocean

PLANTING
 Plant 70 x 60 cm Populus, Forsythia, and Karaka
 Corymbia, and other, adjacent to beach access ways and in vicinity
 Final placement of specimen trees to be determined on site to suit the
 numbers in order to select the most appropriate areas for plant survival
 As some indications are clear, planting should be undertaken using
 genetically diverse plant material
 Key species:
 Corymbia, Myrtus
 Ficus, and other
 Phormium, and other
 Callitriche, and other
 Coprosma, and other
 Carex, and other
 Hibiscus, and other
 Conocarpus, and other

CARPARK AREA
 This area forms part of the car park adjacent to the Seaforth Road
 end of the key pedestrian access way. The final size and location of the
 car park is dependent upon the specific topography of the site and should
 be set to minimize the disturbance to the natural conditions of the dunes.

Bowtown Domain Concept Development Plan
Amenity / Carpark Area—Seaforth Road

Sheet 10 of 15
 Date: December 2004

SCALE: 1:250 at A1
 JTB: 04/11/02

CCG
BECA

Western Bay of Plenty



The park is currently providing a valuable amenity area for the community and only minor improvements are recommended.

The installation of a topsoil through the park combined with the installation of permeable paving areas will help separate the passive play area from the active sports area.

Small trees of groundcover plantings are proposed to soften pathways and screen services. Maintaining open views into the playground has been an important consideration.

REVISIONS
 1. REVISIONS TO REPLACE ALL THE GRASS WITH PERMEABLE PAVING TO HELP SEPARATE THE PASSIVE PLAY AREA FROM THE ACTIVE SPORTS AREA.
 2. INCLUDE OTHER TREES AND PLANTINGS TO SOFTEN THE VIEW OF PARK USERS.



KEY TO SYMBOLS USED

WALL	SPRING TREE
PICTIC TABLE	WALKING TREE
TIMBER BOLLARDS	GRASS AREA
SAND LUTTER	REST DOME
WOODEN BOARDWALK	MANJAPRAS
CANTAL TRACK	SHRUB
CANTAL ROCK	MIXED NATIVE REVEGETATION
SAND TRACK	GROUND COVER PLANTING
SAND TRACK	
MIXED NATIVE REVEGETATION	
ROAD	
SECTION	

Bowtown Domain Concept Development Plan
 Plo Shores—Boulevard Park

Sheet 13 of 15
 Date December 2014

SCALE: 1:200 at A1
 JOB # 9431-02



Western Bay of Plenty

ATTACHMENT A

KEY TO SYMBOLS USED

- road
- specimen tree
- picnic table
- walking trees
- timber bollards
- grass area
- sand dune
- tree dune
- wooden boardwalk
- tree dune
- colored track
- resturine
- casual track
- fratgroves
- land track
- wetland
- sand track
- masked native
- paved footpath
- revegetation
- road
- swamp
- groundover parking



Bowentown Domain Concept Development Plan
Pig Shores - Rainbo Reserve

Scale: 1:500
Date: 10/10/10




Bay of Plenty
BECA

Design objectives

- Provide a safe playground for all ages
- Active recreation - BMX track
- Passive recreation - picnic tables, picnic area
- Surround with catchment woodland areas
- Designation of catchment area for walkway access

These elements have been strengthened while retaining the visual amenity of the area through frameworks allowing restoration of the natural wetland and establishment of high-quality revegetation plantings to create a series of semi-enclosed picnic areas for passive and informal recreation.

- Gate posts are provided at Fur Park, but could be located here if demand eventually increases
- Concrete wheelies not permitted unless demand eventually increases
- Review the need for picnic tables following initial development
- Playground equipment available at other parks; however, the community could increase equipment at this park
- A skate park is provided at the Vahia Beach Community Centre Reserve
- Final siting of reserve furniture including BBQ will be determined during development



Clear up existing wasteland
Remove willows and exotic weed species
Replant with appropriate NZ native species
If appropriate, create pond areas, ensure discharge areas are correctly formed

Remove existing fence, install timber bollards to restrict vehicle access

Key

- Angle car and boat trailer parking on grass with appropriate bollarding
- Walkway - over out mounted fill
- Walkway - grassed (not formed)
- Informal pathways
- Southern Pohutukawa Trees
- NZ Native revegetation elements using coastal varieties
- Wetland plantings
- NZ natives dominated by Pteridium, ferns, flax
- Carex stricta NZ sedge

**BOWTOWN DOMAIN—FORMER LEASED AREA
LANDSCAPE CONCEPT PLAN**

NOVEMBER 2011 Project: 9065-01 Scale: 1:1000 as A1



6.12 Brewer Park

Location	Shaw Road, Waihi Beach	Current Inventory
Classification:	Recreation Reserve	3 Picnic Tables
District Plan Zone	Residential	1 Litter bin
ID	Part of 222	Beach access
LTP Category	Neighborhood Amenity Reserve	Steps
Area	.0809 ha Rec Reserve (5.6606 ha is Coronation Park)	Pump Station
Land Status	Coastal reserve with beach access.	
Concept Plan	No	
Previous RMP	Waihi Beach Coastal Reserves Sept 2000. Waihi Beach Ward RMP 2007	
Grass Mowing Standard	(0.0898 Ha) Type B - Does not exceed 60 mm grass height. Mowed to within 30 mm of the ground	



Background:

- Beach and coastal access.
- Rock revetment/dune works.

Reserve Management Policy:

- 6.12.1 Maintain rock revetment/dune structure in accordance with resource consent.
- 6.12.2 Continue to maintain the reserve access to the coastal edge.
- 6.12.3 Protect the natural character of the coastal esplanade in the management of public access.
- 6.12.4 Freedom Camping is prohibited in the reserve including any associated roads/car parks.
- 6.12.5 Generic objectives for Recreation Reserves and generic policies apply.

LTP Approved Actions	Action Cost Estimate	Priority	Project No
Coast care [with EBOP]	CC budget		

6.13 Bridgeman Lane Esplanade Reserve

Location	Bridgeman Lane, Athenree	Current Inventory
Classification:	L P Esplanade Reserve	
District Plan Zone	Rural	
ID	220	
LTP Category	Nil	
Area	4.4450 Ha	
Current State	Local Purpose Walkway link	
Previous RMP	Waihi Beach Ward RMP September 2007	
Concept Plan	No	

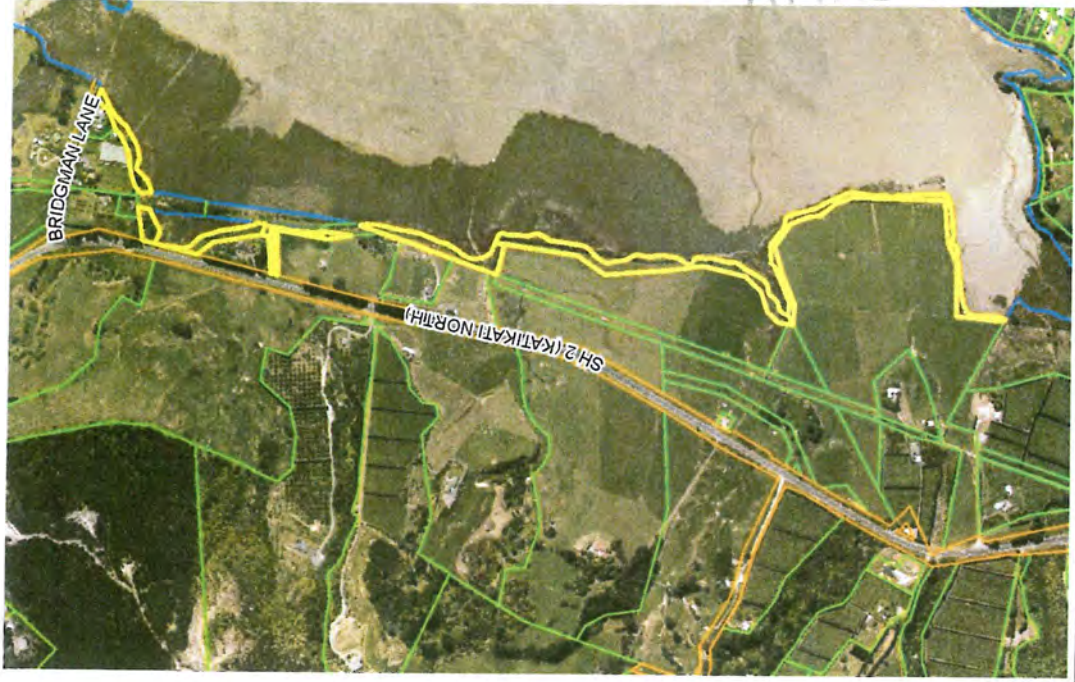
Background:

- Maintain as future harbour side walkway/cycleway.

Reserve Issues:

- Access to reserves limited to connections to roading network.
 - Limited public access available.
 - Future inner harbour walkway/cycleway.
 - Opportunity to create better walkway/cycleway linkages to surrounding neighbourhood.
 - Opportunity to provide walkway/cycleway connection from State Highway 2 to harbour's edge.
- Reserve Management Policy
- 6.13.1 Manage reserve as future walkway/cycleway and wetland planting area.
 - 6.13.2 Continue to secure remaining areas of esplanade reserve along the harbour (as identified in the District Plan) to achieve continuous pedestrian access and riparian margin protection.
 - 6.13.3 Investigate opportunities to complete walkway/cycleway connections.
 - 6.13.4 Ensure long term development of walkway/cycleway is consistent with conservation values and riparian protection.
 - 6.13.5 Extend and enhance pedestrian linkage to adjoining foreshore esplanade reserves.
 - 6.13.6 Freedom Camping is prohibited in the reserve including any associated roads/car parks.
 - 6.13.7 Generic objectives for Local Purpose Reserves and generic policies apply.

LTP Approved Actions	Nil
-----------------------------	-----



6.14 Brighton Road Reserve



Location	Brighton Road, Waihi Beach		Current Inventory
Reserve Classification:	Recreation and L P Foreshore Reserve		Toilet block Car park 4 BBQ Playground 3 Picnic tables Footbridge Footpath Hard court (basketball) 5 Litter bins RSA monument
District Plan Zone	Residential		
ID	220		High Medium High Medium
LTP Category	Neighborhood Amenity Reserve		
Area	1.9358 Ha	(2.6900 ha) Foreshore Reserves	Medium
Current State	Park, playground		
Concept Plan	2001 plan adopted in Sept 2007 (See Attached). Reviewed and still incomplete		
Previous RMP	Waihi Beach Ward RMP September 2007. Waihi Beach Coastal Reserves Sept 2000 Combined North Waihi Beach Reserves Consolidated Development Plan 2001		
Grass Mowing Standard	(1.8523 Ha) Type B – Does not exceed 60 mm grass height. Mowed to within 30 mm of the ground		
Toilet Cleaning Frequency	Every 2 days and daily during summer and school holidays		

Background:

- Important community open space.

Reserve Issues:

- Pedestrian access to and along the beach.
 - Coastal erosion.
- (Continued next page)*

Reserve Issues: (Continued from previous page)

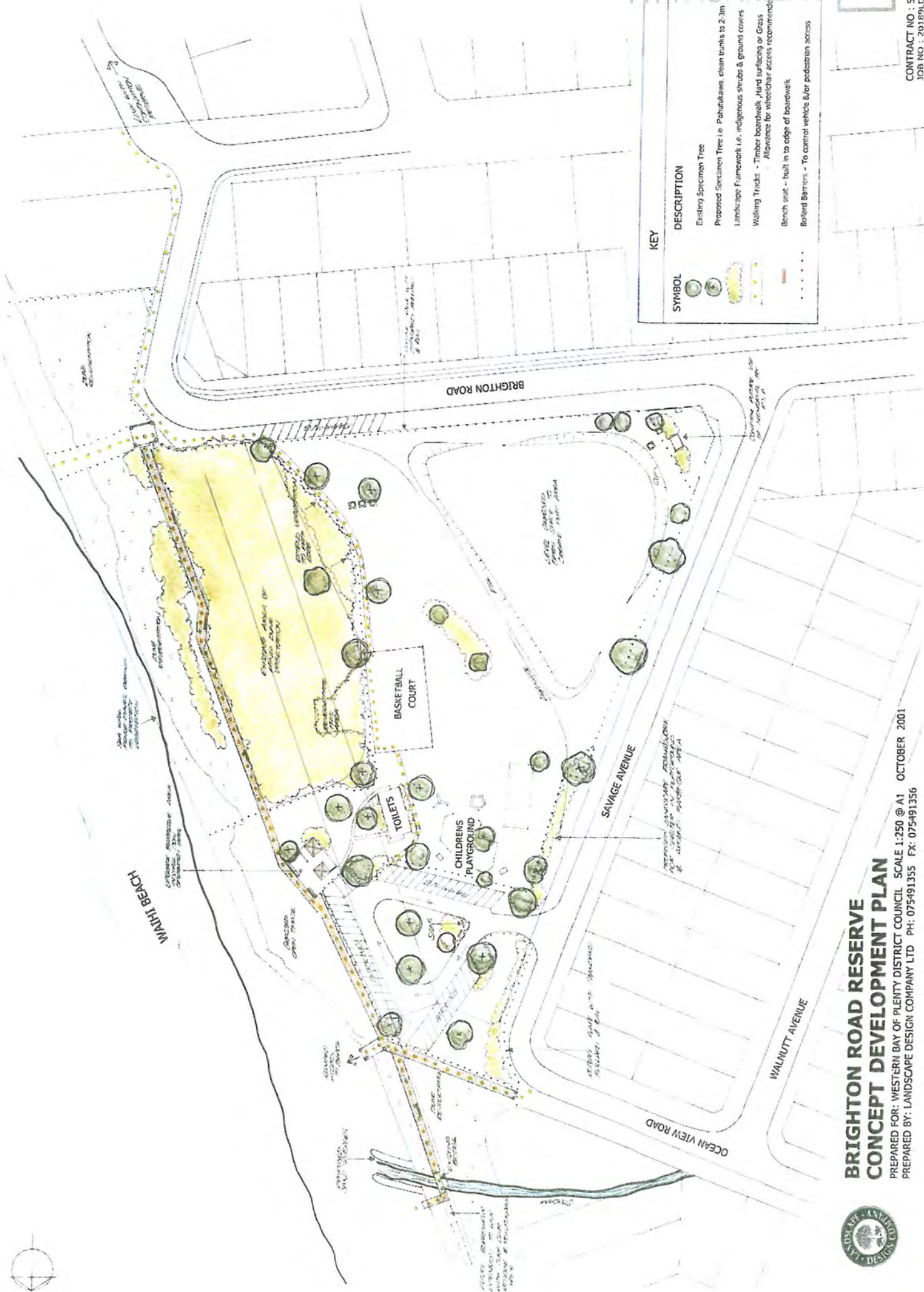
- Shelter/shade for barbeque.
- Additional shade required for public safety and enjoyment.
- Utility facilities at south end of reserve.

Reserve Management Policy:

- 6.14.1 Enhance amenity, shade values and open space character of the reserve through additional specimen tree planting.
- 6.14.2 Extend and enhance pedestrian linkage to other walkway/cycleway connections as appropriate.
- 6.14.3 Proposed cycleway be located on the grassed area behind the dune connecting to the footpath beside the basketball court, and a cycleway link be established between Brighton Reserve and Hinemoa Road, subject to any required consents.
- 6.14.4 Enhance natural coastline vegetation area and control weeds
- 6.14.5 Freedom camping is permitted within the formed car park subject to Bylaw restrictions. but prohibited from the third weekend of December to 10 February.
- 6.14.6 Generic objectives for Recreation and Local Purpose Reserves and generic policies apply.



LTP Approved Actions	Cost Estimate	Priority	Project No
Coast care [with BOPRC]	CC budget		
Playground – renewal, medium	36,000	2019/20	245906
Shade over BBQ. (NEW)	20,000		
Cycle Trail		2018/19	



SYMBOL	DESCRIPTION
	Existing Specimen Tree
	Proposed Specimen Tree i.e. Pohutukawa clean trunks to 2.3m
	Landscaping Framework i.e. indigenous shrubs & ground covers
	Walking Tracks - Timber boardwalk, Hard surfacing or Grass Allowance for wheelchair access recommended
	Bench seat - built in to edge of boardwalk
	Ballard Barriers - To control vehicle &/or pedestrian access

**BRIGHTON ROAD RESERVE
CONCEPT DEVELOPMENT PLAN**

PREPARED FOR: WESTERN BAY OF PLENTY DISTRICT COUNCIL SCALE 1:250 @ A1 OCTOBER 2001
PREPARED BY: LANDSCAPE DESIGN COMPANY LTD PH: 075491355 FX: 075491356



Reserve Management Policy (Continued):

- 6.15.4 Undertake appropriate native riparian revegetation planting within reserve.
- 6.15.5 Maintain the reserve for its ecological and wildlife values.
- 6.15.6 Where public recreation, amenity and natural character values are not adversely affected, provide for community enhancement and maintenance of reserve land.
- 6.15.7 Investigate appropriate classification of the reserve.
- 6.15.8 Freedom Camping is prohibited in the reserve including any associated roads/car parks.
- 6.15.9 Generic objectives for Local Purpose Reserves and generic policies apply.

Broadlands Block Reserve

Some Actions approved in the 5 August 2009 Concept Plan have been completed, some are still outstanding and some have evolved due to changing circumstances;

- a Pedestrian access points (including paths for the Reserve) to be developed as opportunities arise.
- b The areas in the east will be developed for a community and/or commercial chip and putt golf course or similar, subject to Council being responsible for mulching and cleaning up the area. If required, a bylaw amendment will be made for golf to be played on a reserve. A management agreement will be put in place with an approved operator.
- c The lower areas in the middle of the Broadlands Block Reserve will be developed for wetlands, subject to the preparation of a Wetlands Management Plan - on the basis that storm water management is assured and no walkways through the wetlands, noting that the management plan may consider the inclusion of some access tracks and viewing structures;
 - The western corner area zoned Commercial, can also be for community use and that a geotechnical assessment will be carried out. In the interim a strategy will be prepared to landscape and beautify the corner of Waihi Beach Road and Wilson Road.
 - Walkways/cycleway and paths construction and upgrading is ongoing.

LTP Approved Actions		Estimate	Project No
Develop paths and Boardwalks (New)		25,000	







Broadlands Block Reserve-Waihi Beach

Concept Plan

Scale 1:2000 @ A3



Key

- | | |
|--|---|
| <ul style="list-style-type: none">  Existing vegetation, regenerate with natives to encourage bird habitat - Gradually incremental clearing of Willows to allow regeneration of natives.  Existing pedestrian path.  Proposed pedestrian path/access to connect to the existing Wilson Rd and Hillview Rd footpaths.  Gravel perimeter pedestrian path for walking and exercise. Some small pedestrian bridges and/or culverts may be required, to be determined onsite during construction. | <ul style="list-style-type: none">  Designated for possible commercial zone and future subdivisions.  Future residential subdivisions. a Proposed access as well as parking spaces. b Proposed community pitch and putt golf course managed by community group. c Proposed wetlands managed by community group. |
|--|---|

DESIGN RATIONALE

Broadlands Reserve is of strategic importance to the Waihi Beach community because of its central location, size and proximity to the town centre and community facilities. The aim of this concept is to begin a process of transformation; to begin to realise the potential of this public open space. The primary purpose of the area is a stormwater retention area in times of high rainfall and flooding. It is intended the area will flood.

The Key Objectives of this plan are:

- To integrate recreational uses into the reserve and increase community use.
- To connect the community centre, school and residential areas with the town centre.
- To provide passive recreational uses such as walking trails and picnic areas for everyday use.
- Improve stormwater quality through the gradual implementation of wetlands.

Proposed Changes:

- Introduce a well connected perimeter walkway, supported by passive areas and jogging routes.
- Provide for informal sports.



North



CGC
LANDSCAPE COMPANY LIMITED

Job no. 6823
Date: Sept 2009
Drawing no. A-2d

PO Box 9206, Greerton
36 Glenlyon Avenue, Tauranga
phone & fax 07 577 6444
www.cgclandscapes.co.nz



Western Bay of Plenty
District Council

6.16 Coronation Park

Location	Shaw Road and Leo Street, Waihi Beach	Current Inventory
Classification:	Recreation Reserve	Toilet Medium
District Plan Zone	Residential	2 Car parks Medium
ID	Part of 222	Gazebo
LTP Category	Neighborhood Amenity Reserve	2 Litter bins
Area	5.6606 ha Rec Res. (.0809 ha is Brewers Park)	2 Picnic tables
Current State	Recreation	Clubrooms
Concept Plan	(Adopted Sept 2007) Assessed for completion and removed.	
Previous RMP	Waihi Beach Coastal Reserve Sept 2000. Waihi Beach Ward RMP September 2007	
Grass Mowing Standard	(0.9593 Ha) Type B – Does not exceed 60 mm grass height. Mowed to within 30 mm of the ground	
Toilet Cleaning Frequency	Every 2 days and twice daily during summer and school holidays	

Background:

- Rock revetment/due works.
- Storm water detention area.
- Contact owner to remove club house.





Reserve Issues:

- Adjoining road managed as part of reserve.
- Shaw Road Café creates heavy demands on reserve car park.
- Install barbeque if appropriate.

Reserve Management Policy:

- 6.16.1 Maintain rock revetment/dune structure in accordance with resource consent.
- 6.16.2 Continue to develop Park as a recreational facility for the Community.
- 6.16.3 Maintain and enhance the open space amenity values through specimen tree planting.
- 6.16.4 Investigate redesignating Road Reserve to Recreation Reserve.
- 6.16.5 Freedom Camping is prohibited in the reserve including any associated roads/car parks.
- 6.16.6 Generic objectives for Recreation Reserves and generic policies apply.

LTP Approved Actions	Cost Estimate	Priority	Project No
Coast Care [with BOPRC]	CC budget		



6.17 Didsbury Drive Drainage Reserve



Location	Patterson Place, Didsbury Drive and Edward Street, Waihi Beach		Current Inventory
Classification:	Local Purpose Drainage		
District Plan Zone	Residential		
ID	217		
Area	1.2736 Ha		
LTP Category	Neighborhood Amenity Reserve		
Current State	Drains.		
Previous RMP	Waihi Beach Ward RMP September 2007		
Concept Plan	No		

Background:

- Subdivision drainage reserves.
- Existing walkway/cycleway linkages.

Reserve Issues:

- Low lying flood plain.
- Future walkway/cycleway development.
- Access needed for drain maintenance.

Reserve Management Policy:

- 6.17.1 Manage reserve as future mown walkway/cycleway and wetland planting area.
- 6.17.2 Investigate opportunities for and seek to extend pedestrian linkages with other walkway/cycleway connections.
- 6.17.3 Provide signage adjacent to roadways to improve awareness of walkway/cycleway.
- 6.17.4 Ensure long term development of walkway/cycleway consistent with conservation values.
- 6.17.5 Freedom Camping is prohibited in the reserve including any associated roads/car parks.
- 6.17.6 Generic objectives for Local Purpose Reserves and generic policies apply.

LTP Approved Actions
Nil

ATTACHMENT



6.18 Diggelmann Park



Location	Main Road, Katikati	Current Inventory
Classification:	Fee simple	4 Picnic tables
LTP Category	Neighborhood Amenity Reserve	1 Kauri replica dam
ID	1099	2 Bench seats
Area	0.6317 Ha	2 Bins
District Plan Zone	Residential	1 Toilet
Current State	Park	1 Log and boggle
Overview	Maintain as open space picnic area.	Pathways
Concept Plan	Adopted Aug 2008; completed and removed.	Sign
Previous RMP	Katikati Ward RMP August 2008. Also subject to Town Centre Plan development.	
Grass Mowing Standard	(0.6300 Ha) Type D – Does not exceed 90 mm grass height. Mowed to within 45 mm of the ground	
Toilet Cleaning	Twice daily	

Background:

- Located in Residential Zone
- Located within the Katikati Town Centre with a long frontage to State Highway (Main Road).
- Established specimen trees.
- Vehicular slip lane, parallel parking and footpath constructed in June 2002.
- Pedestrian access way connects State Highway to Heron Crescent at northern end.
- Water feature constructed by Rotary.
- Log boggle display Katikati Museum.
- New toilet based upon Kauri Logger hut.

(Continued next page)

(From previous page)

Reserve Issues:

- Important Town Centre open space with high amenity.
- Due to proximity to retirement village, there is potential to develop recreational facilities for the elderly.
- Haiku Walkway entry lies across State Highway.

Reserve Management Policy:

- 6.18.1 Retain Diggelmann Park for its open space amenity and community green space values for events.
- 6.18.2 Protect existing amenity trees and undertake replacement planting as required.
- 6.18.3 Continue to promote the connection between Diggelmann Park and the Haiku Walkway.
- 6.18.4 Investigate pedestrian crossing over State Highway as part of NZTA State Highway urban works.
- 6.18.5 Freedom Camping is permitted within the formed car park subject to Bylaw restrictions
- 6.18.6 Generic objectives for Recreation Reserves and generic policies apply.



Looking across Diggelmann Reserve

LTP Approved Actions	Cost Estimate	Preferred Timing	Project No
Nil			

6.19 Doctor North Memorial Reserve

Location	Pohutukawa Drive, Athenree	Current Inventory	
		Play ground 1 Seat	Basic
Classification:	Recreation Reserve		
District Plan Zone	Residential		
ID	268		
LTP Category	Neighborhood Amenity Reserve		
Area	.3143 Ha		
Current State	Neighbourhood Reserve		
Previous RMP	Waihi Beach Ward RMP September 2007		
Concept Plan	No		
Grass Mowing Standard	(0.3200 Ha) Type D – Does not exceed 90 mm grass height. Mowed to within 45 mm of the ground		

Background:

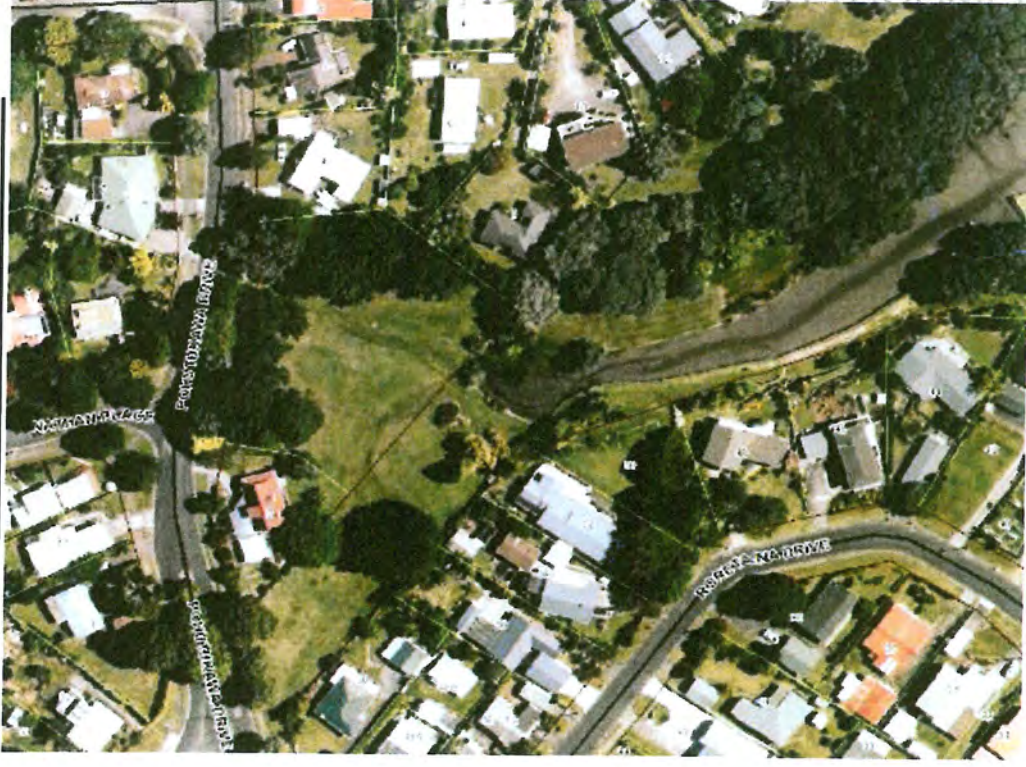
- Maintain as neighbourhood reserve.
- Forms part of the overland flow path from Pohutukawa Drive.

Reserve Issues:

- The adjoining road reserve is used as a reserve and needs to be classified as Recreation Reserve.
- Upgrade pedestrian access and walkway/cycleway linkages.

Reserve Management Policy:

- 6.19.1 Maintain and enhance the open space amenity values through specimen tree planting.
- 6.19.2 Freedom Camping is prohibited in the reserve including any associated roads/car parks.
- 6.19.3 Protect existing amenity trees and undertake replacement planting as required.



Reserve Management Policy: (From previous page)

- 6.19.4 Enhance historical recognition of the reserve through appropriate signage.
- 6.19.5 Redesignate Road Reserve to Recreation Reserve.
- 6.19.6 Generic objectives for Recreation Reserves and generic policies apply.

Approved Actions	Project No	Estimate	Timing
\$8,000 Approved toward swing, balance to come from community. (Annual Plan 2016/17 PP32.2.8)	260725	\$8,000	2018/19
Upgrade pedestrian access and walkway linkages (New)		\$20,000	



A

6.20 Earl Drive Reserve

		Current Inventory
Location	Earl Drive, Kaikati	
Classification:	Recreation Reserve	
LTP Category	Neighborhood Reserve	
ID	156	
Area	.1648 Ha	
District Plan Zone	Residential	
Previous RMP	Kaikati Ward RMP August 2008	
Overview	Maintain as open space	
Grass Mowing Standard	(0.1648 Ha) Type D – Does not exceed 90 mm grass height. Mowed to within 45 mm of the ground	

Background:

- Two discrete areas one fronting the State Highway and one adjacent to timber yard activity.
- All have mature tree cover, including Norfolk Island Pine, Liquidambar, Golden Totara, Rhododendron and Camellia.
- Norfolk Island Pine on State Highway frontage is local landmark.

Reserve Issues:

- Tree cover is of amenity value.
- Roadside car parking.
- Area adjacent to State Highway is of public open space and amenity value.

Reserve Management Policy:

- 6.20.1 Potential to divest to adjoining owners.
- 6.20.2 Ensure continued protection of the significant specimen trees under the District Plan provisions.
- 6.20.3 Freedom Camping is prohibited in the reserve including any associated roads/car parks.
- 6.20.4 Maintain the open space amenity values of the area adjacent to State Highway 2.
- 6.20.5 Generic objectives for Recreation Reserves and generic policies apply.



ATTACHMENT

A

Reserve Management Policy: (Continued)

- 6.20.6 Ensure continued protection of the significant specimen trees under the District Plan provisions.
- 6.20.7 Develop some roadside/reserve parking in discussion with adjoining owners.
- 6.20.8 Freedom Camping is prohibited in the reserve including any associated roads/car parks.
- 6.20.9 Maintain the open space amenity values of the area adjacent to State Highway 2.
- 6.20.10 Generic objectives for Recreation Reserves and generic policies apply.

LTP Approved Actions	Nil
-----------------------------	-----

6.21 Gilfillan Drive Reserve



Location	Current Inventory	
Classification:	Gilfillan Drive and Fairview Road, Katikati Recreation Reserve and Fee Simple	Medium
LTP Category	Neighborhood Amenity Reserve	Playground 1 Bench seat Pathways. Wastewater storage tanks. Katikati kaiway. Community planting.
ID	112	
Area	2.0011 Ha	
District Plan Zone	Residential	
Current State	Open space, Grazed	
Previous RMP	Katikati Ward RMP August 2008	
Concept Plan	No	
Overview	Linear, open space reserve.	
Grass Mowing Standard	(0.7700 Ha) Type D – Does not exceed 90 mm grass height. Mowed to within 45 mm of the ground	

Background:

- Linear open space corridor reserves.
 - Lays either side of Gilfillan Drive.
 - Follows the drainage corridor and includes low-lying wet land.
 - Storm water piped under reserve in top part, natural in lower.
 - Adjoins Vesey Stewart Reserve in the northwest – across Fairview Road.
 - Adjoins rural land on the present outskirts of town in the south.
 - Residential properties directly adjoin boundary.
 - Children's playground but otherwise undeveloped.
 - New walkway/cycleway and install park furniture.
 - Emergency wastewater storage next to Wills road.
- (Continued next page)

(From previous page)
Reserve Issues:

- Vegetation hard to establish due to plant failure/vandalism.
- Strategic link – potential - between urban area, Harbour (Wills Road) and Moore Park.
- Additional strategic land purchase would enhance linkage opportunities in an area where future growth is likely.
- Storm water corridor has wetland (storm water treatment) and wildlife/habitat potential.
- Classify fee simple land Recreation Reserve.
- Community garden maintained by public.

Reserve Management Policy:

- 6.21.1 Enhance the open space amenity of the reserve with the establishment of specimen trees.
- 6.21.2 Improve the water quality, habitat and amenity of the waterway and/or permanently/seasonally wet areas through riparian planting.
- 6.21.3 Secure additional land adjacent to the southern boundary of the reserve to enhance the open space connection from Moore Park to the Harbour/Wills Road.
- 6.21.4 Freedom Camping is prohibited in the reserve including any associated roads/car parks.
- 6.21.5 Generic objectives for Recreation and Local Purpose Reserves and generic policies apply.

LTP Approved Actions	Cost Estimate	Preferred Timing	Project No
Walkway	30,000	2018/19	265803



6.2.2 Haiku Park and Uretara Stream Reserves



Location	Uretara Stream, Katikati		Current Inventory
Classification:	Recreation, Local Purpose and Landing Reserves		Basic Medium
LTP Category	Neighborhood Amenity Reserve		High
ID	247, 96, 21, 42		2 high
Area	8.6368 Ha		8
District Plan Zone	Residential		30
Current State	Haiku Park, walkway/cycleway, boat ramp and jetty		Boulders with Haiku features
Previous RMP	Katikati Ward RMP August 2008		Footpath link to the Landing.
Concept Plan	Adopted December 2002; continue to implement		Performing Arts Stage
Grass Mowing Standard	(1.3700 Ha) Type D – Does not exceed 90 mm grass height. Mowed to within 45 mm of the ground		
Overview	Extend Walkway/cycleway to Hunter Reserve. Extend reserve by Uretara Stream Landing. Continue to develop park. Features significant open air art and Haiku pathway and features.		

Background:

- Linear open space corridor reserve along both sides of the Uretara Stream.
- Lies adjacent to the commercial Town Centre on west side.
- Developed as high amenity urban parkland.
- Haiku poetry, Haiku features and sculpture are features of the walkway/cycleway and park.
- Two pedestrian/cycle bridges across Uretara Stream creates a focal point and links pedestrians to residential areas.
- Small car park serves the reserve accessed from State Highway. Entry not very visible.
- Access for kayaks.
- The Katikati Haiku Pathway Focus Committee (or its successors) has a role in the development of the Haiku Pathway.

(From previous page)

Reserve Issues:

- Pedestrian entries to the reserve from other than the car park entry are low key and hard to find.
- Opportunities to extend and further develop the reserve exist, including through neighbouring subdivision, land acquisition and negotiations associated with proposed NZTA bypass.
- Long term potential to extend walkway/cycleway linkage through to Hunter Reserve and to Foreshore Esplanade.
- Popular location for community events.
- An Ideas and Concept Plan for the Landing Reserve was prepared by the Community.
- Developing a coordinated Planting Plan would enhance the reserve.
- A plan for the pathway has been completed and is programmed for completion.
- Completion of total development will require community input.
- Landing Reserve could be more appropriately classified Recreation Reserve.
- Some sections of esplanade currently have no practical access.
- A care group operates in the Uretara catchment dealing with sedimentation and biodiversity / pest animal issues.
- Park safety and security could justify the completion of a CPTED Assessment.
- Haiku Pathway Focus Committee organises maintenance of the engraved boulders in liaison with Council Staff.



ATTACHMENT A

(From previous page)

Reserve Management Policy:

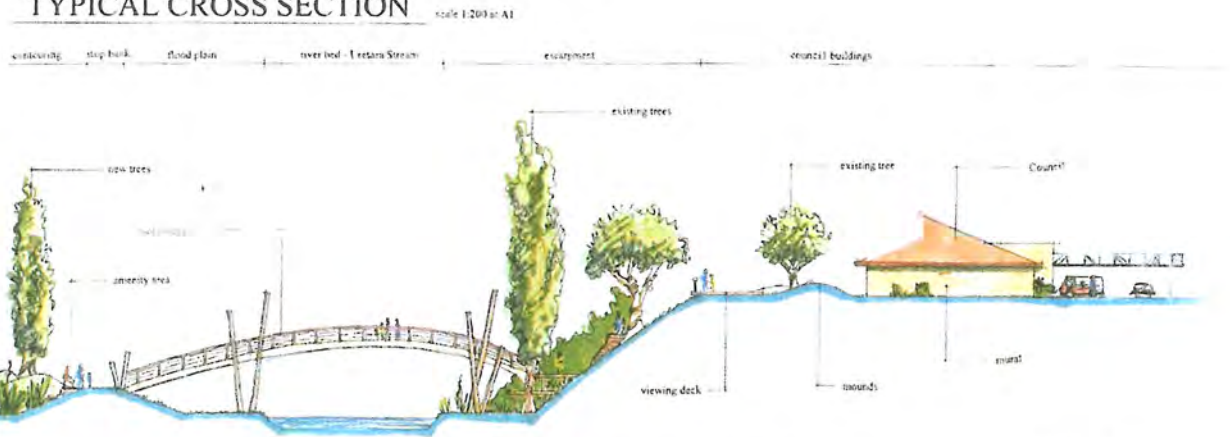
- 6.22.1 Secure land up stream along the Uretara Stream corridor through to the Hunter Estate Reserve.
- 6.22.2 Continue to maintain the reserve at its current level of service, appropriate to its urban park character and continue assessing the need for reserve facilities, furniture, toilets etc.
- 6.22.3 Enable community events such as concerts and plays (Uretara Domain is the identified location for fairs, carnivals, flea markets etc.).
- 6.22.4 Investigate and construct a jetty at the Landing Reserve in accordance with a Community Concept Plan
- 6.22.5 Investigate reclassifying the Landing Reserve as Recreation Reserve.
- 6.22.6 Restore and enhance the Uretara Stream sides and wetlands as a healthy, viable natural ecosystem.
- 6.22.7 Phase out grazing licence in Mills block section and prepare a planting plan in conjunction with community.
- 6.22.8 Freedom Camping is permitted within the formed car park subject to Bylaw restrictions.
- 6.22.9 Generic objectives for Recreation and Local Purpose Reserves and generic policies apply.

LTP Approved Actions	Estimate	Preferred Timing	Project No
Jetty (2) investigation and construction	167,000	2023/24	260105
Plant and develop leased area (Former Mills Block)	30,000		New
Land acquisition		Opportunity	

CONCEPT MASTERPLAN



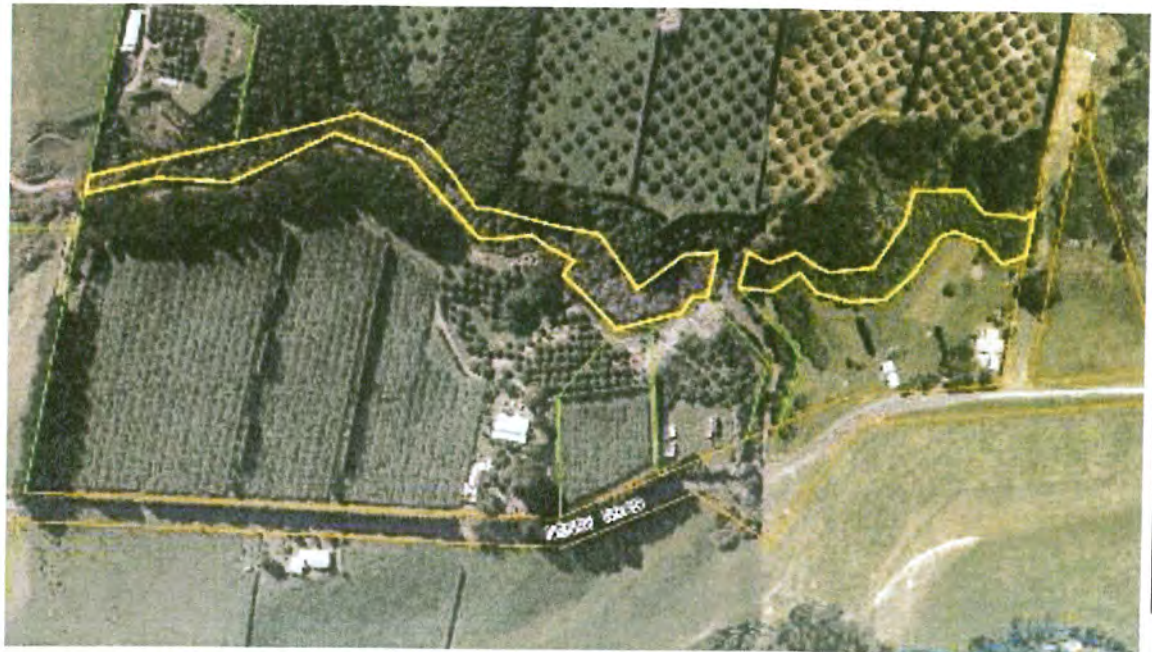
TYPICAL CROSS SECTION



HEART OF KATIKATI RESERVE CONCEPT MASTERPLAN

isthmus
 9 Kingsley Road
 Box 439
 Mount Pleasant
 Dunedin
 9010
 03 477 9100
 info@isthmus.co.nz

6 October, 1998



6.23 Henry Road Wildlife Refuge

Location	Hide Street off Henry Road, Katikati	Current Inventory
Classification:	Local Purpose Wildlife Refuge	
LTP Category	Nil	
District Plan Zone	Rural	
Area	1.5074 Ha	
Current State	Wildlife Refuge	
Previous RMP	Katikati Ward RMP August 2008	
Concept Plan	No	
Overview	Protect wildlife refuge	

Background:

- Linear corridor wildlife reserve on true left bank of a tributary of the Uretara Stream.
- No practical pedestrian access.

Reserve Issues:

- Manage for wildlife conservation.
- Pedestrian access not desirable.
- Some riparian vegetation management and plant pest control required.
- State Highway bypass may affect these areas.

Reserve Management Policy:

- 6.23.1 Undertake control of exotic plant pest species and associated native riparian enhancement planting as appropriate.
- 6.23.2 Liaise with the Department of Conservation in relation to conservation management as required.
- 6.23.3 Freedom Camping is prohibited in the reserve including any associated roads/car parks.
- 6.23.4 Generic objectives for Local Purpose Reserves and generic policies apply.

LTP Approved Actions	Nil
-----------------------------	-----



6.24 Hunters Creek Landing Reserve

		Current Inventory
Location	Matakana Island	
Reserve Classification:	Landing Reserve	
ID	240	
Area	3.7282 Ha	
LTP Category	Nil	
District Plan Zone	Rural. Refer Whole of Matakana Island Plan.	
Current State	Landing Reserve	
Previous RMP	Kaikati Ward RMP August 2008	
Concept Plan	No	
Overview	Adjoining foreshore.	

Background:

- Located on Matakana Island.
- Originally a Landing Reserve under the Tauranga Harbour Board.
- Supports an old seawall and remnants of a seawall.
- Stock piling of timber mill 'by product' – sawdust, wood chippings, bark etc.
- Adjoins former timber mill yard and harbour.

Reserve Issues:

- Access from land is unavailable – land locked.
- Access via Hunters Creek by boat is possible.
- Coastal erosion of seawall (in CMA).
- Dumping of rubbish.
- Stockpiles of timber yard 'by product' and potential contamination.
- Known NZ Dotterel nesting site.

Reserve Management Policy:

1. Investigate issues relating to contamination.
2. Investigate options and responsibilities for clean up, development for recreation purposes.

LTP Approved Actions	Nil





6.25 Hunter Estate Reserve

		Current Inventory
Location	Wharawhara Rd, Katikati	
Classification:	Fee Simple and Local Purpose Esplanade	Clubroom
LTP Category	Neighbourhood Amenity Reserve	Car park
District Plan Zone	Rural	House (clubrooms)
ID	93	
Area	4.2940 Ha	
Current State	Croquet and squash courts, Nancy Merriman house	
Previous RMP	Katikati Ward RMP August 2008	
Concept Plan	Yes Adopted with RMP August 2008. Continue to Implement	
Overview	Secure walkway/cycleway link to Haiku Park.	
Grass Mowing Standard	(0.3620 Ha) Type D – Does not exceed 90 mm grass height. Mowed to within 45 mm of the ground	

Background:

- Land left to 'Tauranga County' in the will of Miss G Hunter "for the use and enjoyment of the residents and visitors to Katikati". The bequest was accompanied with a fund to assist development and maintenance of the reserve.
- Located on the outskirts of Katikati Township.
- Occupies low-lying land and escarpment adjacent to the Uretara Stream and land on top of the escarpment.
- Escarpment has been revegetated and fenced from stock.
- Katikati Squash and Racket Club lease portion expires 2035 April 2035.
- Community house – Nancy Merriman House – was relocated onto the reserve in 1992.
- Katikati Croquet Club Inc lease Courts, Merriman House and Shed to Oct 2029 with ROR for 14 yrs.
- Mature specimen trees on upper area (location of former homestead) are of historical significance and include rare specimens of their size e.g. Casuarina.
- Amphitheatre study confirmed construction proceeds when adjoining land has been acquired.
- Potential for a Community Garden site.

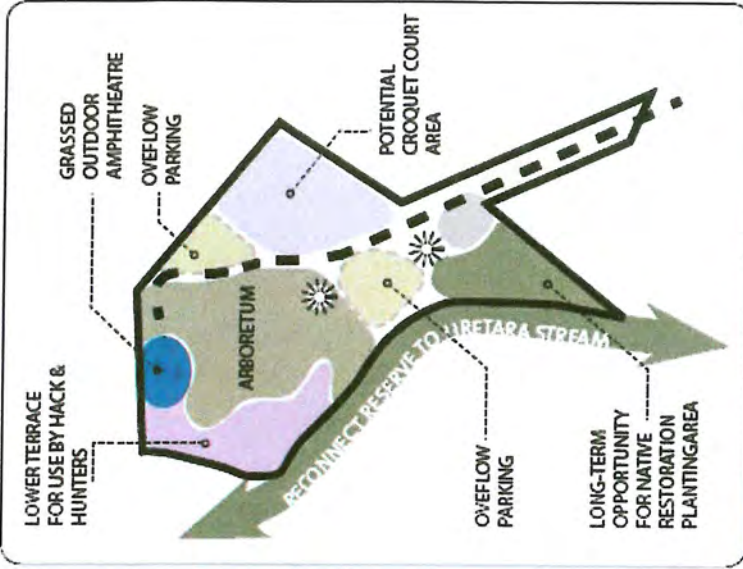


Reserve Issues:

- Reserve has potential for further enhancement.
 - Protection and replacement of mature trees.
 - Classification of fee simple land as Recreation Reserve.
- Reserve Management Policy:*
- 6.25.1 Manage the Nancy Merriman House which is leased and maintained by the Katikati Croquet Club.
 - 6.25.2 Investigate in accordance with the concept plan whether the reserve could support a Theme concept including Botanical collections.
 - 6.25.3 **Secure pedestrian walkway/cycleway access from Hunter Reserve to the Haiku Walkway along the Uretara Stream (true right bank).**
 - 6.25.4 Continue to protect the significant heritage trees within the reserve and extend this specimen tree character to define open space areas throughout the reserve.
 - 6.25.5 Continue to maintain and enhance the native planting on the stream escarpment.
 - 6.25.6 Enhance public access to the Uretara Stream whilst also establishing an indigenous riparian margin.
 - 6.25.7 Until such time as the full area is classified under the Reserves Act 1977 administer the reserve as if it was classified Recreation Reserve under that Act.
 - 6.25.8 Classify fee simple land as Recreation Reserve.
 - 6.25.9 Freedom Camping is permitted within the formed car park subject to Bylaw restrictions.
 - 6.25.10 Generic objectives for Recreation and Local Purpose Reserves and generic policies apply.

LTP Approved Actions	Cost Estimate	Preferred Timing	Project No
Land acquisition – walkway/cycleway	Land budget	Opportunity	

key plan



HUNTER RESERVE
draft concept plan

NOTE: THIS PLAN IS FOR THE PURPOSES OF PRELIMINARY DISCUSSION ONLY AND SUBJECT TO COMMUNITY AND STAKEHOLDER FEEDBACK

Scale 1:1500 @ A3
Job No: BML_T08005
Date: April 2008
Drawn by: MT (BML)
Checked by: DE (BML)
Plan Base: WBOPDC



Concept Plan Adopted August 2008 RMP



Extension of vehicular access to river flat area. Potential for a full circuit to be built longer term.

Potential overflow carpark, approx. 45 parks

Indicative layout of 5 croquet courts including buffer planting to adjoining land uses.

Potential overflow carpark, approx. 40 parks

Existing parking area doubles as bus turning circle during events.

Potential walkway circuit through regenerated native bush connecting the stream and upper plateau.

Gentle re-contouring of lower terrace area to enable use by Hack & Hunters Riding Club. Utilise fill from croquet courts to begin formation of amphitheatre. Selective thinning of vegetation and understorey on banks to allow for seating on grass.

Removal and management of weed species along the Uretara. Native enhancement planting, improved pedestrian access and potential boardwalks.

legend

	Reserve boundary		Potential pedestrian paths / future connections (indicative alignments only)
	Existing buildings to be retained / removed		Existing vegetation to be retained.
	Existing Site Entry / signage and stone pillars		Dense understorey to be selectively thinned and cleared.
	Secondary Entry / transition area into reserve using stone pillars and boulders		Proposed Buffer vegetation.
	Key viewpoints to be retained and enhanced		Potential area for long term native revegetation.
	Potential overflow parking areas (grassed) for events		Grassed mounding to act as buffer and provide seating for spectators.
	Existing access road		Trees to be removed or relocated on site.
	Proposed extension of access road (gravel)		Ballad and chain fencing or similar open fencing to prevent vehicle access.

6.26 Island View Esplanade Reserves -

Location	Broadway Road, Island View	Current Inventory
Classification	Recreation and LP Esplanade Reserves	2 Toilets Playground equipment
District Plan Zone	Residential	Basic, Medium Basic
ID	Part 100	2 Picnic tables
LTP Category	Nil	2 Car parks
Area	10.9358 Ha	6 Litter bins
Current State	Beach esplanade, park	9 Beach access ways
Concept Plan	Landscaping Plan adopted Sept 2007. Assessed and removed from RMP.	
Previous RMP	Waihi Beach Coastal Reserves Sept 2000 and Waihi Beach Ward RMP September 2007	
Grass Mowing Standard	Fire breaks (0.3309 Ha) Type D – Does not exceed 90 mm grass height. Mowed to within 45 mm of the ground Access ways (0.1332 Ha) Type E – Does not exceed 200 mm grass height. Mowed to within 60 mm of the ground	1 very basic, Tuna Ave is High
Toilet Cleaning Frequency	Tuna & Albacore Ave Every 2 days and twice daily during summer and school holidays	

Background:

- Coastal and beach access.
- Access to beach for horses at Albacore Ave (refer to Reserves and Facilities Bylaw).

Reserve Issues:

- Coastal erosion.
- 5 Play ground (Albacore Ave) needs replacement.
- 6 Toilet upgrade/renewal (Albacore Ave).

Reserve Management Policy:

- 6.26.1 Continue to manage the recreation reserve and esplanade reserves as a single entity.
- 6.26.2 Continue to maintain the reserve as coastal access and neighbourhood recreational facility. (Continued next page)



(From previous page)

- 6.26.3 Where public recreation, amenity and natural character values are not adversely affected provide for community enhancement and maintenance of reserve land.
- 6.26.4 Manage the coastal esplanade for the protection of natural character and wildlife values.
- 6.26.5 Investigate opportunities to establish pedestrian/cycleway linkages.
- 6.26.6 Provide signage adjacent to roadways to improve awareness of walkway/cycleway.
- 6.26.7 Extend and enhance pedestrian linkage to adjoining foreshore esplanade reserves
- 6.26.8 Freedom camping is permitted within the formed car park subject to Bylaw restrictions.
- 6.26.9 Generic objectives for Recreation and Local Purpose Reserves and generic policies apply.

LTCCP Approved Actions	Cost Estimate	Priority	Project No
Renewal/Upgrade toilet and Car park (Albacore Ave)	140,000	2019/20	237104
Coast Care	CC budget		
Vest unformed road as reserve	Admin budget		

6.27 Island View Reserve -



Location	Seaforth Road, Island View	Current Inventory
Classification	5.8860 Ha Crown Land held for Conservation Purposes under the Conservation Act 1987 and declared Recreation Reserve under the Reserves Act 1977. Council has been appointed by the Minister to control and manage the reserve under Sec 28 Reserves Act 1977	Exeloo Toilet Car Parking Freedom Camping Dump Station Fresh Water Supply Pathways Fencing
District Plan Zone	3.9160 Ha Local Purpose Esplanade Reserve	Medium
ID	Rural	
LTP Category	183	
Area	Nil	
Current State	9.8020 Ha	
Concept Plan	Portion grazed, provides beach access	
Previous RMP	Adopted Sept 2007. Assessed and removed from RMP.	
Toilet Cleaning	Waihi Beach Coastal Reserves Sept 2000. Waihi Beach Ward RMP September 2007	
Grass Mowing Standard	Every 2 days and daily during summer and school holidays (5.9053 Ha) Type D – Does not exceed 90 mm grass height. Mowed to within 45 mm of the ground	

Background:

- Access to beach and coastal environment.
- Significant picnic area for visitors.
- Site contains archaeological features e.g. middens.

Reserve Issues:

- Redesignate Road Reserve to Recreation Reserve.

Reserve Management Policy:

6.27.1 Continue to maintain the reserve as coastal access and neighbourhood recreational facility.

- 6.27.2 Where public recreation, amenity and natural character values are not adversely affected, provide for community enhancement and maintenance of reserve land.
- 6.27.3 Continue to maintain the reserve at its current level of service, appropriate to its urban park character and continue assessing the need for furniture e.g. BBQ, playground etc including the necessary Heritage NZ assessment.
- 6.27.4 Manage for its open space amenity, community green space values and for the protection of its natural character.
- 6.27.5 Provide signage adjacent to roadways to improve awareness of walkway/cycleway.
- 6.27.6 Extend and enhance pedestrian/cycleway linkage to streets and adjoining foreshore esplanade reserves.
- 6.27.7 Redesignate Road Reserve to Recreation Reserve.
- 6.27.8 Freedom camping is permitted within the formed car park subject to Bylaw restrictions.
- 6.27.9 Generic objectives for Recreation and generic policies apply.

LTP Approved Actions	Cost Estimate	Priority	Project No
Coast care	CC budget		



6.28 Katikati Area Office and Library

		Current Inventory	
Location	Main Road, Katikati	Public toilets	Medium
Classification:	Local Purpose Public Utility	Statue - Barry	
LTP Category:	Community Facilities Reserve	2 Bins	
ID	120	6 Bench seats	Medium
District Plan Zone	Residential	2 Picnic Tables	
Area	.4704 Ha	Playground - adventure	Medium
Previous RMP	Katikati Ward RMP August 2008		
Overview	Offices, Library and children's play ground		
Current State	Office buildings to be leased. Play ground and library		
Grass Mowing Standard	(0.1190 Ha): Type A – used for fine lawns or very high profile sites. Should not exceed 35mm grass height. Typically 40 to 50 cuts per year.		

Background:

- Includes office building, and children's playground.
- Adjoins Haiku Walkway/Uretara Stream Reserve.

Reserve Issues:

- Opportunity to link –visually and physically - into Haiku Walkway.
- Opportunity to lease building for a variety of uses including commercial use.
- Buildings leased to Katch Katikati.
- Library being relocated to new site mid 2018.
- Playground renewal.
- Outside toilet available to public.

Reserve Management Policy:

- 6.28.1 Investigate opportunity to access adjoining Haiku Park.
- 6.28.2 Manage maintenance and enhancement of riparian margins
- 6.28.3 Generic objectives for Local Purpose Reserves and generic policies apply.

LTP Approved Actions	Playground Renewal	\$50,000
----------------------	--------------------	----------



6.29 Katikati Kindergarten



Location	Fairview Road, Katikati	Current Inventory
Classification:	Local Purpose (Kindergarten)	Building and play equipment owned by Kindergarten
LTP Category	Community Facilities Reserve	
ID	115	
Area	.1035 Ha	
District Plan Zone	Residential	
Current State	Kindergarten	
Previous RMP	Katikati Ward RMP August 2008	
Concept Plan	No	
Overview	Kindergarten	

Background:

- Leased to Tauranga Regional Free Kindergarten Assn from 31 December 2006 to December 2027 with 21 Year right of renewal.
- Entire reserve occupied by Tauranga Regional Free Kindergarten Assn.

Reserve Issues:

- No general public access.

Reserve Management Policy:

- 6.29.1 Maintain lease to Tauranga Regional Free Kindergarten Assn.
- 6.29.2 Generic objectives for Local Purpose reserves and generic policies apply.

LTP Approved Actions
Nil

6.30 Katikati – Western Bay Heritage Museum (former fire station)

		Current Inventory
Location	Main Road, Katikati	Building
Classification:	Local Purpose Reserve (Utility)	Pou
LTP Category	Community Facilities Reserve	Art features
ID	234	Old jail cell
Area	0.1472 Ha	Gardens
District Plan Zone	Residential	
Current State	Residential	
Previous RMP	Katikati Ward RMP August 2008	
Concept Plan	No	
Overview	Building leased for museum purposes.	

Background:

- Former site of Katikati Fire Station
- Adjacent to WBOP Service Centre and Park and playground.
- Reserve links to Haiku Walkway/Uretara Stream Reserve.
- Building leased for museum purposes to Western Bay Heritage Museum Trust for 3 years from 1 February 2016 with negotiated rights of renewal.

Reserve Issues:

- Opportunity to link –visually and physically - into Haiku Walkway and Kotahi Lane.
- Heritage garden, old jail cell.

Reserve Management Policy:

- 6.30.1 Investigate opportunity to access adjoining Haiku Park.
- 6.30.2 Generic objectives for Local Purpose Reserves and generic policies apply.

LTP Approved Actions
Nil



- Reserve is subject to Office of Treaty Settlements legislative process and planned to be transferred to Iwi.
- Generally elevated with a Pohutukawa clad coastal escarpment.
- Vegetated coastal headland has been identified as a significant landscape feature of the District requiring protection (District Plan S14).
- Road Reserve to the north provides walking connection through to Ongare Point Reserve.
- Small sealed car park and basic toilet block in southern part of the reserve.
- Timber jetty (popular fishing spot) extends from the south side of the headland.
- Vehicle access extends down to the water's edge at the base of the jetty where there is a small boat-ramp. Closed due to major land slip on 18 March 2017.
- A walkway extends from the base of the jetty north up the escarpment to the grazed elevated portion of the reserve.

Reserve Issues:

- Cultural Assessment Report completed in 2010.
- Investigations are ongoing to ascertain whether an all tide boat ramp could be built at the southern end.
- Renewal of jetty and walkway – subject to slip repair.
- Public and service vehicle access to jetty and toilet subject to major landslips.
- Cars accessing and turning on the intertidal flats.
- Congestion issues could be alleviated by developing road to Ongare Point Reserve.
- Grazing of cattle has potential to damage archaeological sites and deters public access/informal use. Upper area not well sign-posted as reserve.
- Walkway requires further development to avoid risk of slips along escarpments.
- Opportunities for interpretation signage exist.
- Protection of significant landscape features.
- Security of vehicles, theft from vehicles.

Reserve Management Policy:

- 6.31.1 Land management/ownership subject to the Office of Treaty Settlements legislative process and planned to be transferred to Iwi.
- 6.31.2 In future a joint management arrangement with Iwi is expected.
- 6.31.3 Continue to manage the reserve in accordance with the Concept Plan.
- 6.31.4 Utilise native planting, including shade trees, for public recreation and enjoyment.
- 6.31.5 Enhance the Pohutukawa coastal margins with additional appropriate locally sourced native planting and plant pest control.
- 6.31.6 Enhance historical, cultural and environmental recognition of the reserve through appropriate signage and interpretation panels.



- 6.31.7 Recent landslip issues continue to be investigated.
- 6.31.8 Recognise, protect and manage waahi tapu and archaeological values in association with Tangata Whenua and Heritage NZ.
- 6.31.9 Extend the walkway around the top of the escarpment toward Ongare Point including areas for seats/picnics. (This road is currently closed due to major landslips)
- 6.31.10 Ensure the protection of the reserve's important historic and archaeological resources and associations.
- 6.31.11 Research and undertake the interpretation of the Maori and European cultural heritage of the reserve.
- 6.31.12 Put in place vehicle control mechanisms to relieve congestion at the jetty – in the first instance sign this as "for boat launching access only no parking". Monitor the effectiveness of these controls.
- 6.31.13 Ensure proposals for any future northern harbour boat ramp support the amenity and public use of the reserve.
- 6.31.14 Freedom Camping is permitted within the formed car park subject to Bylaw restrictions.
- 6.31.15 Generic objectives for Historic Reserves and generic policies apply.

LTP Approved Actions	Cost Estimate	Preferred Timing	Project No
Car Park (Old Project)	82,000	2019/20	260306
Walkway development (Old Project)	26,000	2020/21	260307
Operations and Conservation Plan	9,300	2017/18	260313
Owarau Pa Planting, restoration etc	108,000	2019/20	260314
Atea Development	137,300	2018/19	260315
North Beach development	36,000	2018/19	260316
Northern lookout fences for Pa	30,700	2019/20	260317
Interpretation Design Guide	13,000	2021/22	260318
Lookout Interpretation maps and panels	38,000	2022/23	260319
South Lookout palisades entranceway	36,000	2020/21	260320







ATTACHMENT A

KHYBER PASS:
 Develop area as main entry into reserve.
 Replace wire fence with timber post and rail, with stock proof gates.
 Parking initially on grassed area, a more formalised carpark to be defined as the need arises.
 Install reserve signage at entry from Khyber Pass.
 Install safety barrier along the top of the bank.

GENERAL NOTES

- Remove and control all noxious and invasive weeds throughout the reserve, especially along the Pohutukawa margins.
- Interplant Nikau palms, *Rhopalostylis sapida*, amongst existing natives, in key areas eg adjoining the existing track from the wharf and around the carpark area by jetty.
- Theft and vandalism of vehicles in the wharf carpark could be reduced by removing some of the taller shrub species on the bank adjoining the carpark and harbour, and replanting with low growing NZ native species such as mountain flax, Hebe and reingaranga lilies.
- install swing gates at all fences along proposed track route.
- Upgrade pathway around large Pohutukawa from carpark to jetty.
- Maintain historical pa sites to a higher level. Recommend not grazing with cattle. Install interpretive panels. Upgrade existing fences surrounding sites, using manuka stakes to create a low palisade fence. Attach manuka stakes onto rails above the ground to avoid stakes deteriorating. This project should be done in conjunction with local iwi.

KEY TO SYMBOLS USED

- Existing native coastal vegetation Dominated by mature Pohutukawa
- Proposed areas of NZ native planting with a dominance of Pohutukawa, *Metrosideros excelsa* Purh., *Vitex bicolor*
- Proposed margin planting of NZ natives To include: *Geniosoma liguistriatum*, *Phormium cookianum*, *Hibis speciosa*, *Macropiper excelsum*, *Pomadouris kumeraho*, *Pseudopanax laauarii*
- Low growing natives to retain views
- Roadway
- Tracks
- Existing fences



**KAURI POINT HISTORIC RESERVE
 CONCEPT DEVELOPMENT PLAN**
 Date: OCTOBER 2002
 Project: 2894-B / 02
 Scale: 1:3000 AT A3

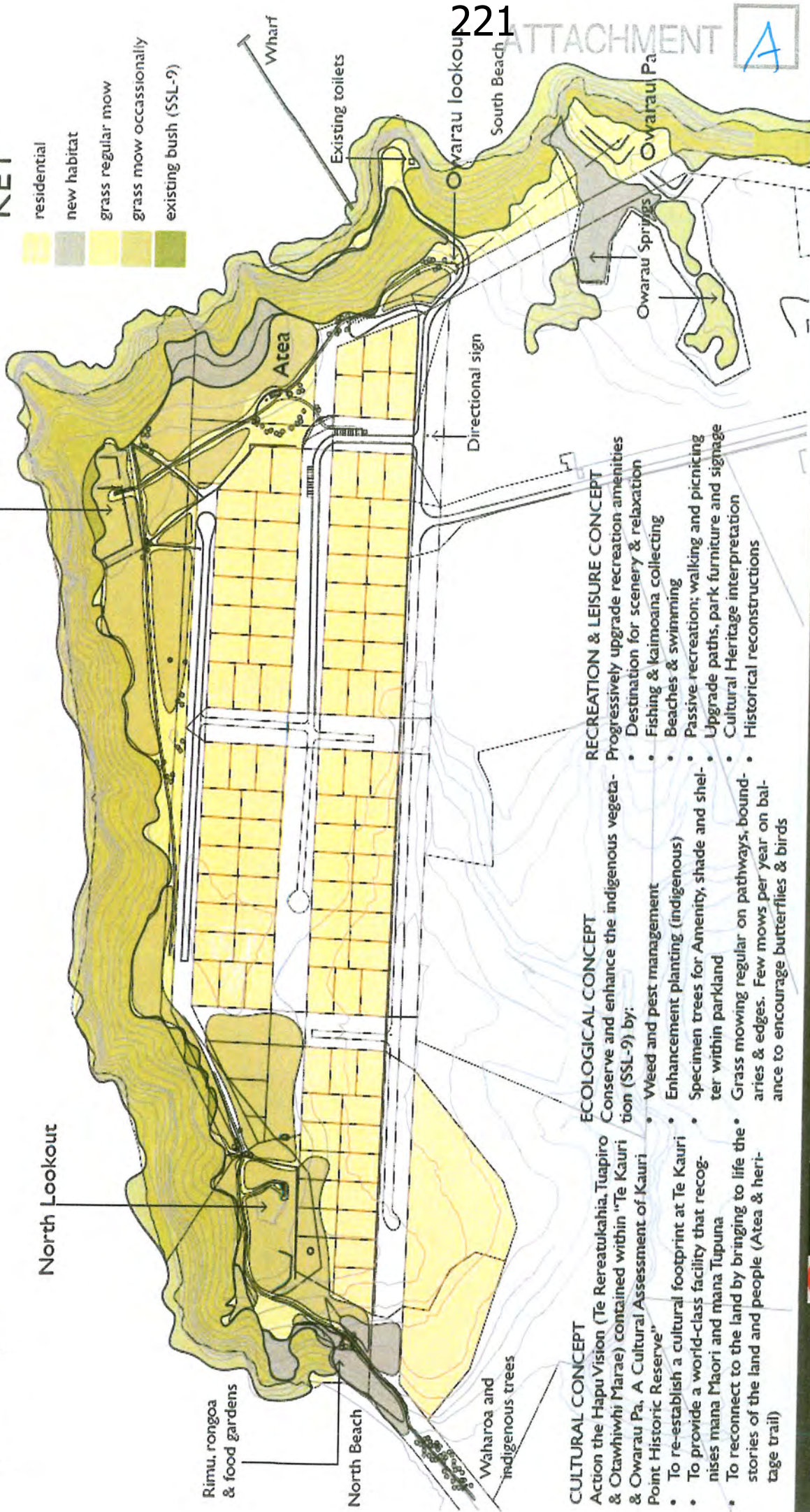


South Lookout

North Lookout

KEY

-  residential
-  new habitat
-  grass regular mow
-  grass mow occasionally
-  existing bush (SSL-9)



Rimu, rongoa & food gardens

North Beach

Waharoa and indigenous trees

Existing toilets

Directional sign

221

Owarau lookouts

South Beach

Owarau Springs

Owarau Pa

CULTURAL CONCEPT

Action the Hapu Vision (Te Rereatukahia, Tuapiro & Otawhiwhi Marae) contained within "Te Kauri Point Historic Reserve"

- To re-establish a cultural footprint at Te Kauri
- To provide a world-class facility that recognises mana Maori and mana Tupuna
- To reconnect to the land by bringing to life the stories of the land and people (Atea & heritage trail)

ECOLOGICAL CONCEPT

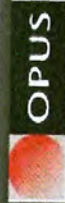
Conserve and enhance the indigenous vegetation (SSL-9) by:

- Weed and pest management
- Enhancement planting (indigenous)
- Specimen trees for Amenity, shade and shelter within parkland
- Grass mowing regular on pathways, boundaries & edges. Few mows per year on balance to encourage butterflies & birds

RECREATION & LEISURE CONCEPT

Progressively upgrade recreation amenities

- Destination for scenery & relaxation
- Fishing & kaimoana collecting
- Beaches & swimming
- Passive recreation; walking and picnicking
- Upgrade paths, park furniture and signage
- Cultural Heritage interpretation
- Historical reconstructions



KAURI POINT RESERVE - LANDSCAPE CONCEPT, 23 Dec 2010



6.32 Koutunui Reserve



Location	Koutunui Road, Athenree	Current Inventory
Classification	Recreation and Local Purpose Esplanade Reserves	Information Board
District Plan Zone	Residential	
ID	208 and 267	
LTP Category	Neighbourhood Amenity Reserve	
Area	3.3273 Ha	
Current State	Open space, hillside & wetland	
Previous RMP	Waihi Beach Ward RMP September 2007	
Concept Plan	The June 2001 Concept Plan adopted Sept 2007 - Incomplete	
Grass Mowing Standard	(0.4700 Ha) Type D – Does not exceed 90 mm grass height. Mowed to within 45 mm of the ground	

Background:

- Reserves created on subdivision.
- Archaeological values present.
- Develop as a picnic and informal recreation area.
- Access to estuary.

Reserve issues:

- Lower lying land Includes U13/1 Athenree 1 – an area of high-outstanding wildlife value and exceptional botanical value.
- Reserve signage and interpretation panel needs to be completed and seating is required.
- Continue to implement the concept plan – some aspects not completed.

Reserve Management Policy:

- 6.32.1 Manage in accordance with Concept Plan.
- 6.32.2 Protect and enhance native vegetation along harbour edge.
- 6.32.3 Continue to maintain the reserve access to the harbour's edge.

ATTACHMENT



- (From previous page)
- 6.32.4 Continue to manage the recreation reserve and Local Purpose reserves as a single entity.
- 6.32.5 Protect native riparian values and undertake native planting as required.
- 6.32.6 Maintain for harbour protection and ecological wildlife conservation purposes.
- 6.32.7 Undertake control of environmental weed species and native riparian planting as required.
- 6.32.8 Where public recreation, amenity and natural character values are not adversely affected provide for community enhancement and maintenance of reserve land.
- 6.32.9 Long term development of walkways/cycle ways to be consistent with conservation values.
- 6.32.10 Investigate opportunities for walkways/cycle ways.
- 6.32.11 Investigate location of walkway/cycleway from Athenree to Emerton Road, Waihi beach.
- 6.32.12 Extend and enhance pedestrian linkage to adjoining Local Purpose reserves.
- 6.32.13 **Council supported by Waihi Beach Community Board is investigating location of a walkway/cycleway between Waihi Beach and Athenree. The connection to the roading network is yet to be determined.**
The link is intended to be part of the planned Waihi Beach to Tauranga cycle trail.
- 6.32.14 Protect existing amenity trees and undertake replacement planting as required.
- 6.32.15 Recognise, protect and manage waahi tapu within reserve, in association with local hapu.
- 6.32.16 Freedom Camping is prohibited in the reserve including any associated roads/car parks.
- 6.32.17 Generic objectives for Recreation and Local Purpose Reserves and generic policies apply.

LTP Approved Actions	Nil
-----------------------------	-----



A
ATTACHMENT



PREPARED BY
LANDSCAPE DESIGN CO. LTD
PH 549 1366
FX 549 1815

CONCEPT MASTERPLAN
KOUTUNUI RESERVE, ATHLETIC

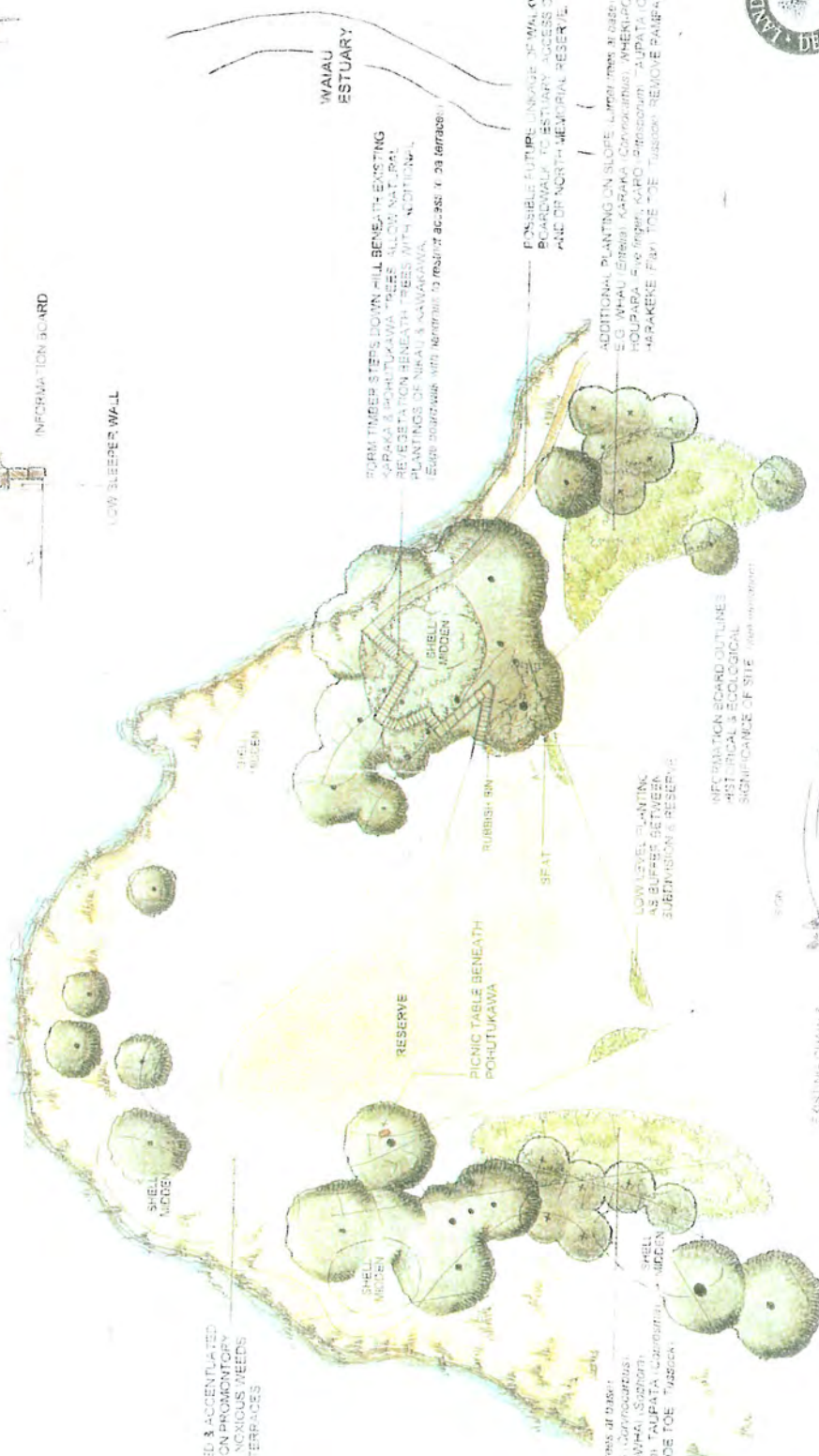
DATE: JUNE '01 SCALE: 1:500 (B. 1:1)

PREPARED FOR WESTERN BAY OF PLENTY DISTRICT COUNCIL



ELEVATION A-A SCALE 1:20

SEA AND BEACH VIEWS TO BE RETAINED



TYPICAL 2% LANDFORM TO BE PRESERVED & ACCENTUATED BY ANTIPODES. SLOPING OF SLOPES ON PROMONTORY. NO EARTHWORKS TO BE CARRIED OUT & NOXIOUS WEEDS TO BE REMOVED. RESTRICT ACCESS TO TERRACES

FORM TIMBER STEPS DOWN HILL BENEATH EXISTING KARAKA & POHUTUKAWA TREES. SLOW NATURAL REVEGETATION BENEATH TREES WITH ADDITIONAL PLANTINGS OF NIKAU & KAWAKAWA. (Even count with with horizontal to resist access to terraces)

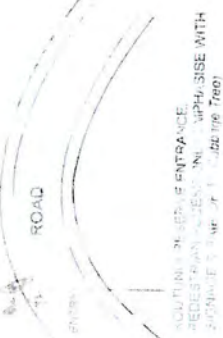
POSSIBLE FUTURE LINKAGE OF WAIKAWA VIA PICARAUVA TO ESTUARY. ACCESS OFF KOUTUNUI ROAD AND DR NORTH MEMORIAL RESERVE.

ADDITIONAL PLANTING ON SLOPE. LIMIT 1000mm in case: E.G. WHAU (Eireui) KARAKA (Corynocarpus) WHEKUPONGA (Dicranella) HOUPAPA (Pigeon) KAPO (Pteridium) TAUPATA (Cycas) HARAKERE (Pine) TOE (Pine) REMOVE PAMPAS GRASS & JORSE

INFORMATION BOARD OUTLINES HISTORICAL & ECOLOGICAL SIGNIFICANCE OF SITE (with map overlay)

LOW LEVEL PLANTING AS BUFFER BETWEEN SUBDIVISION & RESERVE

EASTING CHAIN & BOUNDARY FENCING



KOUTUNUI RESERVE ENTRANCE REDEVELOPMENT. NEW UPHILLSIDE WITH SIGNAGE TO MAP OF Koutunui Reserve



0 5 10 M

6.33 Lancaster Road Landing Reserve



Location	Lancaster Road, Katikati	Current Inventory
Classification:	Landing Reserve	
LTP Category	Nil	
ID	237	
Area	4,0469 Ha	
District Plan Zone	Rural	
Current State	Grazing lease	
Previous RMP	Katikati Ward RMP August 2008	
Concept Plan	No	
Overview	Rural reserve	

Background:

- Unformed paper road provides legal access to reserve.
- Grazing lease to adjoining farmer.
- Reserve abuts Aongatete Stream.

Reserve Issues:

- No formed legal access but retain for future use.
- Has potential to contribute to community open space needs.

Reserve Management Policy:

- 6.33.1 Land management/ownership subject to the Office of Treaty Settlements legislative process.
- 6.33.2 Investigate divestment of the whole or part of the reserve.
- 6.33.3 Investigate forming access.
- 6.33.4 Undertake no development or enhancement works.
- 6.33.5 Manage maintenance and enhancement of riparian margins.
- 6.33.6 Freedom Camping is prohibited in the reserve including any associated roads/car parks.
- 6.33.7 Maintain the grazing lease until such time as the land is developed.
- 6.33.8 Generic policies apply.

LTP Approved Actions	Nil
-----------------------------	-----



6.34 Levley Lane Reserve and Levley Lane Access ways

Location		Levley Lane, Katikati	Current Inventory
Reserve Classification:	Recreation and LP Access way		Pump station
LTP Category	Neighborhood Amenity Reserve		1 Bench seat
ID	52, 53		2 Picnic tables
Area	0.8848 Ha		1 Pedestrian bridge
District Plan Zone	Residential		Bollards
Previous RMP	Katikati Ward RMP August 2008		minor
Current State	Open space, foreshore linkage		
Overview	Maintain open space		
Grass Mowing Standard	(0.7400 Ha) Type D – Does not exceed 90 mm grass height. Mowed to within 45 mm of the ground (Includes Foreshore)		

Background:

- Refer to the "Katikati Foreshore Reserves".
- Residential properties overlook the reserve on two sides, street forms one frontage, esplanade the other.
- Reserve has a pleasant open space amenity.
- Wastewater pump station located in reserve.
- Levley Lane Access ways provide narrow pedestrian access ways between residential lots from the street to the coastal esplanade reserve.





Reserve Issues:

- Neighbourhood reserve, shade.
- Access to esplanade for local community.
- Vehicular access to reserve restricted to maintenance and emergency vehicles
- Part of walkway/cycleway network for Katikati.

Reserve Management Policy:

- 6.34.1 Continue to maintain the reserve and access ways as neighbourhood recreational facilities.
- 6.34.2 Consider strategic location of limited number of specimen trees for shade within reserve.
- 6.34.3 Develop a walkway/cycleway in conjunction with Katikati Trusts Development Group.
- 6.34.4 Freedom Camping is prohibited in the reserve including any associated roads/car parks.
- 6.34.5 Generic objectives for Recreation and Local Purpose reserves and generic policies apply.

LTP Approved Actions	Nil
-----------------------------	-----



6.35 Lindemann Reserve Look - out



		Current Inventory	
Location	Lindemann Rd, Kaikati	Toilet	Very basic
Classification	Fee Simple and Road Reserve	Water tank	
LTP Category	Neighborhood Amenity Reserve	Viewing platform	
ID	1279	1 Picnic table	
Area	1.6997 Ha	1 Bin	
District Plan Zone	Rural		
Previous RMP	Kaikati Ward RMP August 2008		
Concept Plan	No		
Overview	Located at top of Lindemann Road.		
Current State	Native bush. Viewing platform on road reserve Toilet located on fee simple land and Lookout opposite located on Road Reserve.		
Grass Mowing Standard	(0.1700 Ha) Type D – Does not exceed 90 mm grass height. Mowed to within 45 mm of the ground		
Toilet Cleaning	Every 3 days		

Background:

- Elevated location with expansive views.
- Timber viewing platform and descriptive plaque (built by the Lions Club) located on Road Reserve.
- Walkway into Department of Conservation reserve land in the Kaimai Ranges also extends from the car park.
- Weed field below viewing platform - some native species on Road Reserve area.
- Toilet water supply from local property owners scheme.

Reserve Issues:

- Management of weed field area.
- Sealing of the road would enhance reserve access and amenity.
- Water supply to toilet inadequate.
- Toilet located on fee simple land.
- Fee simple corporate land.



Reserve Management Policy:

- 6.35.1 Investigate divestment of the whole or part of the land held in fee simple including possible house site and bush protection covenants.
- 6.35.2 Continue to maintain as a public lookout point.
- 6.35.3 Opportunity to work with DOC to improve car park and walkway to the Kaimai Mamaku Forest Park.
- 6.35.4 Investigate closing unformed road and divest.
- 6.35.5 Revegetate the area below the lookout with appropriate height native species to reduce long term maintenance.
- 6.35.6 Freedom Camping is permitted within the formed car park subject to Bylaw restrictions.
- 6.35.7 Generic objectives for Recreation Reserves and generic policies apply.

LTP Approved Actions	Cost Estimate	Preferred Timing	Project No
Declare as recreation reserve	Admin budget		





6.36 Lund Road

		Current Inventory
Location	353 Lund Road/Thompsons Track Road, Katikati	
Classification	Fee Simple land Part and Paper road	
District Plan Zone	Rural	
ID	Nil	
LTP Category	Nil	
Area	Area 89.0287 ha	
Current State	Rural forest	
Previous RMP	No	
Concept Plan	No	



Background:

- Property purchased in 1961 for water supply purposes.
- Semi remote rural forest reserve adjoining DOC lands.
- Develop for bush walking and mountain biking activities.
- Link with adjoining DOC lands.
- Memorandum of Understanding with Community Group for future development of site for recreational purposes.

Reserve Issues:

- Western boundary of block adjoins the Kaimai/Mamaku Forest Park.
- Develop reserve as a walkway and bush planting area.
- Potential future mountain bike park and bridle trails.
- Prepare a Concept Plan.
- Consider potential use for waste water ground disposal.

(Continued next page)



(From previous page)

Reserve Management Policy:

- 6.36.1 Manage commercial pine tree plantation as a working forest.
- 6.36.2 Coordinate plant and animal pest control with DOC.
- 6.36.3 Work with DOC to coordinate public walkways which optimise the benefits the block
- 6.36.4 Freedom Camping is currently prohibited in the reserve including any associated roads/car parks. Consider permitting freedom camping in next review.
- 6.36.5 Generic objectives for Local Purpose Reserves and generic policies apply.

Concept Plan to also include;

- Naming the reserve;
- Mountain bike park;
- Horse trails;
- Consider changing to Recreation Reserve;
- Establish a pedestrian linkage between this reserve and other walkway connections;
- Ensure long term development of walkway is consistent with conservation values.
- Car parking assessment;
- Provide signage adjacent to roadways to improve awareness of walkways;

LTP Actions	Actions (NEW) - Concept Plan	10,000
--------------------	------------------------------	--------

ATTACHMENT

A



6.37 MacMillan Reserve



Location	Beach Road, Katikati	Current Inventory
Classification:	Recreation Reserve	Boat ramp
LTP Category	Neighborhood Amenity Reserve	Car park
ID	147	Toilet
Area	0.1150 Ha	Picnic tables x 3
District Plan Zone	Rural	1 Bin
Current State	Car park and adjoining boat ramp and picnic area	Rock Seawalls
Previous RMP	Katikati Ward RMP August 2008	Bollards
Concept Plan	No	
Overview	Maintain boat access. Develop walkway/cycleway link to Pukakura Road	
Toilet Cleaning	Every three days	
Grass Mowing Standard (Includes adjoining LP Reserves)	(0.6400 Ha) Type D – Does not exceed 90 mm grass height. Mowed to within 45 mm of the ground. (Includes foreshore reserve to Pukekura Road)	

Background:

- Refer to the "Katikati Foreshore Reserves"
- A walkway links Pukakura Road with Beach Road Esplanade and then on to MacMillan Reserve
- MacMillan Reserve is developed as a car park area (for cars and boat trailers) with toilets and a central traffic-calming device.
- This reserve is a popular overnight location for Motor Home users.
- The esplanade is in mown grass with specimen Pohutukawa and some riparian planting along the coastline.
- Beach Road boat ramp is located on adjacent Road Reserve; some use of the reserve is related to the boat ramp.

Reserve Issues:

- Coastal harbour erosion.
 - Opportunity to create pedestrian loop walkway/cycleway with Pukakura Road.
- Continued next page)

(Continued from previous page)

Reserve Issues:

- Motor Home users.
- Deed of gift for MacMillan reserve promotes public use, not supportive of leases over any part of reserve that give exclusive or priority of use to any group.
- Extension of the boat ramp will impact on the use of the reserve and car park.
- Extension of the car park as opportunity arises.

Reserve Management Policy:

- 6.37.1 Investigate rationalizing reserve classification with adjoining Foreshore and Road Reserve.
- 6.37.2 Continue to implement and maintain native coastal plantings along the harbour margin.
- 6.37.3 Continue to maintain and where appropriate establish additional specimen Pohutukawa.
- 6.37.4 Secure over time additional esplanade reserves to complete the continuous Katikati Foreshore esplanade.
- 6.37.5 Freedom Camping is permitted within the formed car park subject to Bylaw restrictions.
- 6.37.6 Continue to maintain these two areas as a single coastal destination reserve.
- 6.37.7 Develop walkway/cycleway in conjunction with Katikati Trails Development Group.
- 6.37.8 Generic objectives for Recreation and Local Purpose Reserves and generic policies apply.

LTP Approved Actions	Nil
-----------------------------	-----



6.38 Marshall Road and Maniaroa Drive Reserves, Katikati

Location	Marshall Road, Maniaroa Drive, Katikati	Current Inventory
Reserve Classification:	Local Purpose and fee simple	Pedestrian Bridge
ID	Nil	High
Area	Total Area 3,4258 Ha	
LTP Category	Neighborhood Amenity Reserve	
District Plan Zone	Residential	
Current State	Storm water drains. Native bush	
Previous RMP	2018	
Concept Plan	Nil	
Overview	Drainage reserve.	

Background:

- Subdivision storm water drainage reserve.
- Management of large trees adjacent to residential area.

Reserve Issues:

- Shrubs, grassed margins and wetlands maintenance responsibilities.
- Walkway/cycleway linkages.
- Storm water structures.

Reserve Management Policy:

- 6.38.1 Manage reserve as walkway/cycleway and planting area.
- 6.38.2 Investigate opportunities to establish a pedestrian/cycleway linkage between this reserve and other walkway/cycleway connections
- 6.38.3 Provide signage adjacent to roadways to improve awareness of walkways/cycleway.
- 6.38.4 Ensure long-term development of walkway/cycleway is consistent with utilities functions.
- 6.38.5 Generic objectives for Local Purpose Reserves and generic policies apply.

LTP Approved Actions	Nil
-----------------------------	-----



6.39 Matakana Island Reserves

Location	Matakana Island.	Current Inventory
Classification:	Recreation Reserve (Foreshore), Local Purpose Reserve (Esplanade and Foreshore)	
ID	NA	
LTP Category	Nil	
Area	4.0825 Ha	
District Plan Zone	Rural. Matakana Island Plan	
Current State	Foreshore esplanade.	
Concept Plan	Opureora jetty concept plan	
Previous RMP	Kaimai Ward RMP Oct 2008. Matakana Island Plan adopted 23 May 2013	



Background:

- Recreation Reserves providing access along coastal edge.
- An existing building extends into reserve with parts of the building protruding over edge of embankment.

Reserve Issues:

- Storm water discharge.
- Coastal erosion.
- Encroachment.
- Connection to boat ramp limited.
- Opportunity to develop passive open space area at end of Opureora Road.
- Reserve reclassification.
- Jetty structure beyond repair and requires replacement.
- Opureora Road end provides the primary transportation connection to the mainland.



Reserve Management Policy:

- 6.39.1 Maintain for harbour protection and wildlife conservation purposes.
- 6.39.2 Control encroachment across the esplanade.
- 6.39.3 Remove building within foreshore reserve.
- 6.39.4 Develop boat ramp, road, bus shelter for ferry passengers, jetty, additional pontoon and seawall.
- 6.39.5 Long-term development of walkway/cycleway connection to boat ramp.
- 6.39.6 Investigate appropriate classification of all reserves.
- 6.39.7 Generic objectives for Recreation and Local Purpose Reserves and generic policies apply.

Concept Plan – (Refer following page)

Opureora Road end provides the primary transportation connection to the mainland and there is growing demand from pontoon users to improve the existing pontoon facilities to cope with horticulture and farming operations.

Following extensive consultation with Matakana Island Community, a preferred concept plan has been agreed. The plan is designed to be undertaken in stages;

- Stage 1 includes replacement of the existing jetty and the relocation/re-positioning of the existing pontoon identified on the drawing as "Option A" The timing for this stage is proposed for 2018/19.
- Stage 2 includes a new pontoon facility identified on the drawing as "Option B" which is intended to allow for growth. The timing for this stage is proposed within 5 years.

LTP Approved Actions	Coastal and marine renewals budget
-----------------------------	------------------------------------

6.40 McMullan Road Reserve

Location	Current Inventory	
McMillan Road, Katikati	Picnic table	
Classification:	Recreation and L P Esplanade and Road Reserves	
LTP Category	Neighborhood Amenity Reserve	
ID	18	
Area	0.3942 Ha	
District Plan Zone	Rural	
Current State	Swimming hole, open space	
Previous RMP	Katikati Ward RMP August 2008	
Concept Plan	No	
Overview	Develop as a picnic area	
Grass Mowing Standard	(0.1400 Ha) Type D - Does not exceed 90 mm grass height. Mowed to within 45 mm of the ground (0.0900 Ha) Type F - Should not exceed 400mm grass height.	

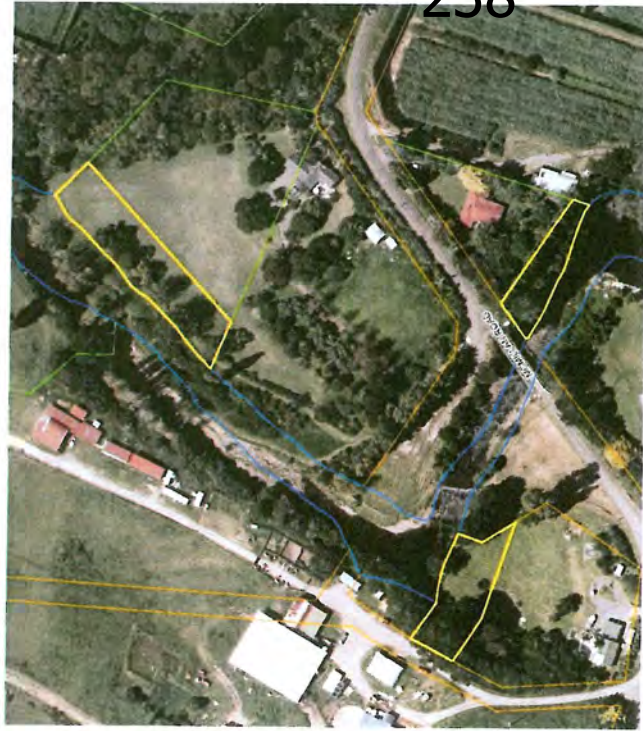
Background:

- Provides public access to a locally popular swimming hole on the Tuapiro Stream.
- One area occupies steep land on the stream escarpment. The other is slightly down stream with no current public access.
- Unformed car park and grass area used as part of 'reserve' are on legal road.

Reserve Issues:

- Future rationalisation of reserve areas consistent with public recreation use.
- Local community know this area as the Tuapiro Stream swimming hole, not McMullan Road Reserve.
- Boundary definition required.
- Low water quality of stream will impact on recreational use.

(Continued next page)



(From previous page)

Reserve Management Policy:

- 6.40.1 Rationalise the reserve status and reclassify Road Reserve to Recreation Reserve.
- 6.40.2 Establish future pedestrian access to the down stream esplanade reserve.
- 6.40.3 Continue to maintain the mown grass area and enhance the riparian margin through additional native planting.
- 6.40.4 Freedom Camping is permitted within the formed car park subject to Bylaw restrictions
- 6.40.5 Generic objectives for Recreation and Local Purpose Reserves and generic policies apply.

LTP Approved Actions	Cost Estimate	Preferred Timing	Project No
Picnic Area	38,000	2022/23	265810
Investigate forming car park	Not costed		

6.41 Moore Park

		Current Inventory	
Location	Fairview Road, Katikati	Car park	1 basic, 1 medium
Classification:	Recreation Reserve and fee simple	Sports fields	4 medium, 4 basic
LTP Category	Organised Sports Reserve	1 Skateboard bowl	Basic
ID	22	Clubroom (& toilet)	Medium
Area	21.3852 Ha	Sealed access	
District Plan Zone	Residential	3 Bins	
Current State	Sports fields.		
Previous RMP	Katikati Ward RMP August 2008		
Concept Plan	December 2002 obsolete Refer February 2014 Plan		
Overview	Develop as the outdoor sports/ recreation centre for Katikati. Facilitate sports codes working together		
Grass Mowing Standard	Sports fields (12.4500 Ha) Type C – Refer to Levels of Service for details		
Toilet Cleaning	Every 3 days and every 2 days during summer and school holidays		

Background:

- Located adjacent to Fairview Road within the urban area of Katikati.
 - Clubhouse area leased to Katikati Rugby and Sports Club from Jan 1984 to Dec 2026.
 - Popular skate facility on the Fairview Road frontage of the reserve adjacent to the Kindergarten.
 - Toilets within the clubhouse are not accessible when the facility is closed.
 - Toilet constructed adjacent to skate park.
- (Continued next page)



ATTACHMENT





(From previous page)
Reserve Issues:

- Active recreation facility – sports field / hard court and indoor facility for the Ward.
- Sharing of facilities and resources, opportunity for sporting codes to work together.
- Publicly accessible toilets should be part of any future clubhouse redevelopment.
- Opportunities exist to enhance passive recreation, wetland and wildlife values as part of the overall development.
- Opportunities exist to create better pedestrian linkages to the Harbour via extensions including Gilfillian Reserve.
- Parking and turf management.
- Recently developed area requires reclassification to Recreation Reserve.

Reserve Management Policy:

- 6.40.1 The Concept Plan dated February 2014 omitted to show the location of a Paper Road on the southern boundary, Lot 3 DP 390751. Note amended version showing ROW.
- 6.40.2 Continue to develop Moore Park as the primary active recreation facility in Katikati.
- 6.40.3 Implement new concept plan when additional land is added to the reserve or other proposed facilities.
- 6.40.4 Provide future public toilets as part of the main clubrooms indoor facilities building extension.
- 6.40.5 Secure strategic additional areas of adjacent land to improve pedestrian access and/or improve the ability of the reserve to provide for its purpose.
- 6.40.6 Enhance the amenity and open space character of the reserve and its contribution to the open space amenity of the town through additional specimen tree planting.
- 6.40.7 Extend and enhance the pedestrian 'catchment' of Moore Park improving pedestrian access and linkages.



Reserve Management Policy (Continued):

- 6.40.8 Enter into partnerships with clubs (present and future) using the Reserve in the development of facilities.
- 6.40.9 Investigate potential for additional land.
- 6.40.10 Enable multiuse facilities to be located in the facilities area of the concept plan.
- 6.40.11 Reclassify recently developed area as Recreation Reserve including the Carisbrooke Road extension as road.
- 6.40.12 Freedom Camping is permitted within the formed car park subject to Bylaw restrictions.
- 6.40.13 Generic objectives for Local Purpose and Recreation Reserves and generic policies apply.

LTP Actions	Action Cost Estimate	Funded	Preferred Timing	Project No
Capital Development	51,000	Council	2019/20	212910
Toilet	122,000	Council	2019/20	212912
Parking area at proposed Community Building	277,000	Council	2021/22	212914
New sports field construction	305,000	Council	2017/18	212914
New Sports Fields (Southern Portion) Playground, Concrete footpaths, Gardens, Planting and Trees	378,000	Council	2018/19	212914
New Clubhouse/Community Building, (earthworks, and public changing rooms decking) and Astro turf	2,489 M	Community	2021	212915

6.42 Noble Johnson Drive Reserve, Katikati

	Current Inventory
Location	Katikati
Classification:	Local Purpose Drainage Reserve
LTP Category	Neighborhood Amenity Reserve
District Plan Zone	Residential
ID	Nil
Area	.2231 Ha
Current State	Drain
Previous RMP	2018
Concept Plan	Nil
Overview	Drainage reserve.

Background:

- Subdivision drainage reserves.

Reserve Issues:

- Low lying

Reserve Management Policy:

- 6.42.1 Investigate recreational use opportunities but ensure long-term development is consistent with utilities functions.
- 6.42.2 Provide signage adjacent to roadways to improve awareness of reserve.
- 6.42.3 Generic objectives for Local Purpose Reserves and generic policies apply.

LTP Approved Actions	Nil
-----------------------------	-----



6.43 Ocean Breeze Drive Reserve, Waihi Beach



Location	Waihi Beach	Current Inventory
Classification:	Local Purpose Reserve	
LTP Category	Neighborhood Amenity Reserve	
District Plan Zone	Residential	
ID	Nil	
Area	1.0833 Ha	
Current State	Drain	
Previous RMP	2018	
Overview	Drainage reserve.	
Grass Mowing Standard	(.7774 Ha) Type E -- Does not exceed 200 mm grass height. Mowed to within 60 mm of the ground.	

Background:

Subdivision drainage reserve.

Reserve Issues:

Low lying

Reserve Management Policy:

- 6.43.1 Investigate recreational use opportunities but ensure long-term development is consistent with utilities functions.
- 6.43.2 Provide signage adjacent to roadways to improve awareness of reserve.
- 6.43.3 Generic objectives for Local Purpose Reserves and generic policies apply.

LTP Approved Actions	Nil
-----------------------------	-----

6.44 Ocean View Road Reserve



Location	Current Inventory	
Ocean View Road, Waihi Beach	Recreation Reserve	
Classification	Residential	
District Plan Zone	211	
ID	Neighborhood Amenity Reserve	
LTP Category	.5795 Ha	
Area	Reserve. Portions leased to adjoining Holiday Park	
Current State	Waihi Beach Ward RMP September 2007	
Previous RMP	Adopted Sept 2007 - continue implementation. Also refer to the Combined North Waihi Beach Reserves Consolidated Development Plan 2001	
Concept Plan	Lessee responsible for mowing	
Grass Mowing Standard		

Background:

- Bush walkway to connect with Orokawa Scenic Reserve, Water Catchment Reserve and Pohutukawa Park.
- Portion leased to Waihi Beach Holiday Park

Reserve issues:

- Encroachment and boundary definition.
- Lack of signage.
- Utilise reserve with adjoining Holiday Park.

Reserve Management Policy:

- 6.44.1 Investigate opportunities to establish a pedestrian linkage with other walkway connections including the neighbouring Holiday Park, Orokawa Scenic Reserve (DOC), Water Catchment Reserve and Pohutukawa Park.
- 6.44.2 Maintain and enhance the open space amenity values through specimen tree planting and weed control. (Continued next page).

(From previous page)

- 6.44.3 Protect and maintain existing trees and undertake replacement planting as required.
- 6.44.4 Coordinate plant and animal pest control with DOC.
- 6.44.5 Provide improved signage.
- 6.44.6 Subject to the leases, continue implementation of concept plan.
- 6.44.7 Freedom Camping is prohibited in the reserve including any associated roads/car parks.
- 6.44.8 Generic objectives for Recreation Reserves and generic policies apply.

LTP Approved Actions	Nil
-----------------------------	-----

PACIFIC ROAD

WAHI BEACH
HOLIDAY PARK

OCEAN VIEW ROAD

KEY	
SYMBOL	DESCRIPTION
	Existing Specimen Trees
	Walking Tracks - Timber boardwalk, gravel surfacing or Gravel Allowance for wheelchair access recommended
	Ballard Barriers - To control vehicle &/or pedestrian access



OCEAN VIEW RECREATION RESERVE DRAFT
CONCEPT DEVELOPMENT PLAN

PREPARED FOR: WESTERN BAY OF PLENTY DISTRICT COUNCIL SCALE 1:250 @ A1 - OCTOBER 2001
PREPARED BY: LANDSCAPE DESIGN COMPANY LTD PH: 075491355 FX: 075491356



6.45 Ongare Point Reserve

Location		Ongare Point Road, Katikati	Current Inventory
Classification	Recreation Reserve and Local Purpose Esplanade		2 Boatramps (Foreshore access only)
LTP Category	Neighborhood Amenity Reserve		Playground equipment
ID	9		7 Picnic tables
Area	0.7939 Ha		2 Seating
District Plan Zone	Rural		Toilet
Current State	Picnic and informal recreation area		Access
Previous RMP	Katikati Ward RMP August 2008		5 Bins
Concept Plan	No		Basic Medium
Overview	Improve area. Establish walkway/ cycleway links to Tuapiro & Kauri Point		
Grass Mowing Standard	(0.3992 Ha Ongare Reserve and 0.8295 Ha Road Reserve to Kauri Point) Type D – Does not exceed 90 mm grass height. Mowed to within 45 mm of the ground		
Toilet Cleaning	2 per week or every 2 days during summer and school holidays		

Background:

- Two areas of reserve separated by Harbour View Road/The Esplanade located in northern beachfront portion of the Ongare Point coastal settlement.
- Road Reserve to the south provides walking connection through to Kauri Point Reserve.
- Provides an informal recreation area, neighbourhood reserve and waterfront picnic area.
- The esplanade reserve connects 'The Esplanade' to Ongare Point Road along the coast.
- Basic toilet located just back from the foreshore.
- Esplanade reserve located mainly on Pohutukawa clad coastal escarpment.

(Continued next page)



Background: (Continued from previous page)

- Includes grass area at the end of Ongare Point Road. Boat ramp extends off end of Ongare Point Road.
- The recreation reserve is in grass with a children's playground, seats, picnic tables and four specimen trees.
- Recreation Reserve is low lying and frequently flooded / wet.
- Escarpment behind the Recreation Reserve is weed infested

Reserve Issues:

- Coastal erosion may affect road access.
- Includes S13 Ongare Point significant landscape – escarpment & undeveloped end of point, and U13/19 forest and tree land of moderate wildlife & botanical value.
- Additional shade trees suited to coastal location required in recreation reserve.
- Control of plant pests on escarpment (mainly on adjacent private land).
- Management of effects of public toilet waste disposal.
- Potential walkway/cycleway linkages.
- Reserve is low lying and subject to flooding.

Reserve Management Policy:

- 6.45.1 Undertake limited additional / replacement native specimen tree planting on recreation reserve.
- 6.45.2 Consider relocating toilet to reserve.
- 6.45.3 Consider infill to raise reserve level to allow year round recreation use.
- 6.45.4 Freedom Camping is prohibited in the reserve including any associated roads/car parks.
- 6.45.5 Generic objectives for Recreation and Local Purpose Reserves and generic policies apply.

LTP Approved Actions	Cost Estimate	Preferred Timing	Project No
Walkway/cycleway – new, basic	Not Costed		

6.46 Panepane Point

Location	Matakana Island	Current Inventory
Classification:	Fee Simple	Toilet
ID	1252	Jetty
LTP Category	Nil	
Area	178.1806 Ha	
District Plan Zone	Rural.	
Previous RMP	Kaimai Ward RMP October 2008. Matakana Island Plan adopted 23 May 2013.	
Current State	Fee Simple. Taken under Public Works Act for harbour works purposes.	
Overview	Forestry owned and managed by Council	

Background:

- Located on Matakana Island, opposite Mauao (Mount Maunganui).
- NZ Dotterel nesting areas.
- Coastal erosion.

Reserve Issues:

- Port of Tauranga Navigational Aids
- Vehicle access.
- Heavy vehicular barge ramp.
- Jetty
- Toilet facilities.
- Coastal erosion.

Reserve Management Policy:

- 6.46.1 Review management and ownership model.
- 6.46.2 Generic policies apply.

LTP Actions	Cost Estimate	Project No
Reserve Development	30,000 p a	330801





6.47 Papaunahi Rd Recreation Reserve



Location	Papaunahi Rd, Bowentown	Current Inventory
Classification	Recreation Reserve	Tennis court Medium
District Plan Zone	Residential	Half court Medium
ID	151	Access Medium
LTP Category	Organised Sports Reserve	Seating Footpath Litterbin Cobbled 1
Area	.3226 Ha	
Current State	Tennis courts, park	
Previous RMP	Waihi Beach Ward RMP September 2007	
Concept Plan	Part of the Bowentown Reserve Concept Plan Refer 12/15	
Grass Mowing Standard	(2033 Ha) Type B – Does not exceed 60 mm grass height. Mowed to within 30 mm of the ground	

Background:

- Maintain as neighbourhood reserve for sporting and passive recreational needs.

Reserve Issues:

- Public court managed by local Sports and Recreation Association.
- Litterbins required.
- Community groups will assist with provision of seats and tables.
- Walkway/cycleway linkage.

Reserve Management Policy:

- 6.47.1 Manage in accordance with Concept Plan.
- 6.47.2 Continue joint management with local community.
- 6.47.3 Extend and enhance walkway/cycleway linkage to other reserves.
- 6.47.4 Freedom Camping is prohibited in the reserve including any associated roads/car parks.
- 6.47.5 Generic objectives for Recreation Reserves and generic policies apply.

LTP Approved Actions
Nil



6.48 Park Road and Beach Road Reserve

Location	Park Road and Beach Road, Katikati	Current Inventory
Reserve Classification:	Recreation Reserve	Nil
LTP Category	Neighborhood Amenity Reserve	
ID	139	
Area	0.1475 Ha	
District Plan Zone	Residential	
Current State	Open space	
Previous RMP	Katikati Ward RMP August 2008	
Concept Plan	No	
Overview	Maintain open space	
Grass Mowing Standard	(0.1610 Ha) Type D – Does not exceed 90 mm grass height. Mowed to within 45 mm of the ground	

Background:

- Located on the corner of Park and Beach Roads opposite a dairy and Katikati College.
- Informal specimen trees in grass some overgrown.

Reserve Issues:

- Neighbourhood green space, minimal development required.
- Close to school and dairy activities.

Reserve Management Policy:

- 6.48.1 Enhance specimen tree planting within the reserve including removal of inappropriate or thinning of over-planted groups of trees and the planting of replacement trees.
- 6.48.2 Prepare a Concept Plan.
- 6.48.3 Generic objectives for Recreation Reserves and generic policies apply.

LTP Actions	Estimate
Capital development (NEW)	90,000





6.49 Park Road Reserve

Location	Current Inventory	
Reserve Classification:	Park Road, Katikati	
LTP Category	Recreation Reserve	1 Picnic table
ID	Neighborhood Amenity Reserve	2 Seats
Area	6	Car park
District Plan Zone	0.4033 Ha	Road access
Previous RMP	Rural	1 Bin
Concept Plan	Katikati Ward RMP August 2008	
Archaeological Sites:	December 2010 (Stocktake required)	
Overview	Refer March 2013 Archaeological Assessment - T13/529, /530, /531 /532	
Grass Mowing Standard (Includes adjoining LP Reserves)	Enhance facilities for informal recreation. Stop road and vest as reserve	

Background:

- Provides node of vehicular access to the Harbour.
- Refer to the "Katikati Foreshore Reserves"
- Residential development abuts the south western end of the reserve.
- Reserve largely comprises open grass area.
- Esplanade lies between the reserve and the Harbour and extends north to the Levley Lane area and beyond.
- Seats and specimen trees are on the esplanade.

(Continued next page)





(From previous page)
Reserve Issues:

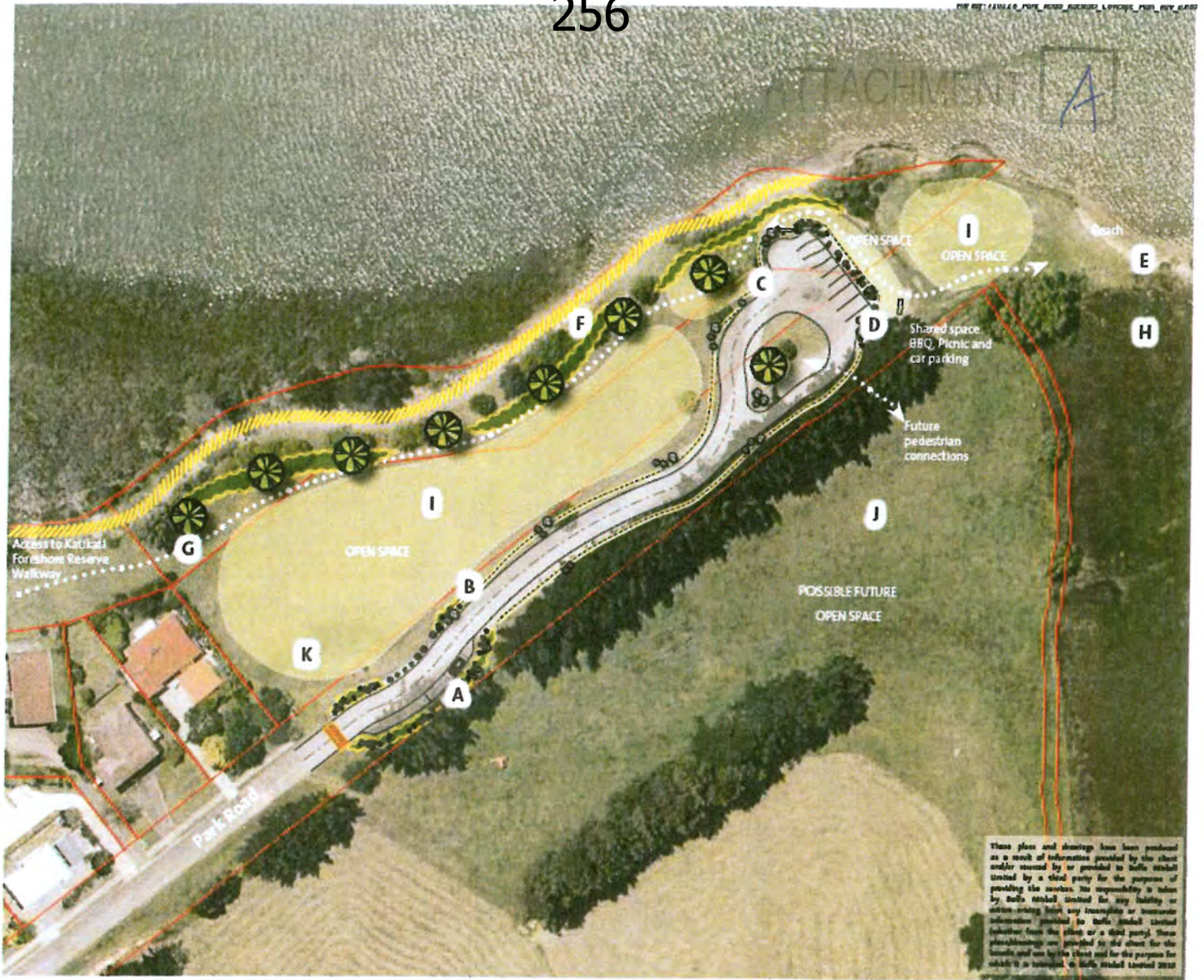
- Archaeological Assessment completed March 2013.
- Acknowledge the historical significance of pre European occupation.
- Opportunities to enhance harbour edge and improve use of reserve area.
- Future extension of esplanade reserve to the south will potentially create opportunities for reserve development and facilities.

Reserve Management Policy:

- 6.49.1 Undertake limited additional native specimen tree planting e.g. Pohutukawa, Karaka to enhance the character and amenity of the reserve
- 6.49.2 Do not provide for boat/vehicular access to the harbour other than for hand carried craft e.g. kayak.
- 6.49.3 Freedom Camping is permitted within the formed car park subject to Bylaw restrictions.
- 6.49.4 Seek to integrate reserve with any future reserve areas created on subdivision of adjacent land to the east.
- 6.49.5 Install cultural interpretation signage.
- 6.49.6 Construct whakaruruhau entrance in liaison with Tangata Whenua.
- 6.49.7 Develop walkway/cycleway linkages.
- 6.49.8 Continue to manage esplanade and recreation reserves as single entity.
- 6.49.9 Stop legal road and vest as Recreation Reserve.
- 6.49.10 Consider parking restrictions in formed car park.
- 6.49.11 Generic objectives for Recreation Reserves and generic policies apply.

LTP Approved Actions	Cost Estimate	Priority	Project No
Construct Whakaruruhau (New)	30,000		
Signage (New)	10,000		





These plans and drawings have been produced as a result of information provided by the client and/or received by or provided to Boffa Miskell Limited by a third party for the purposes of providing the services. No responsibility is taken by Boffa Miskell Limited for any liability or action arising from any inaccuracy or incomplete information provided to Boffa Miskell Limited (whether from the client or a third party). These plans/drawings are provided to the client for the benefit and use by the client and for the purposes for which it is intended. © Boffa Miskell Limited 2010

KEY:

- Existing exotic trees to be gradually replaced with proposed Pohutukawa specimen trees planted to provide shade, seasonal interest and increase slope stability. Tree placement to retain sea views
- Gradation of low native coastal planting along bank edge to retain views to Kaimai ranges.
- Proposed marginal/coastal management
- Combination of Bollards /boulders and planting to restrict vehicle movements
- Informal Reserve walkway
- Speed Humps
- Boulders
- Proposed toilet
- Proposed signage
- Open space
- Proposed car park

A: Entrance

- Adjust road alignment and chip seal road and/or install a road hump to deter vehicles from using access way inappropriately.
- Create a gentle sweeping curve to develop a sense of arrival into the Reserve
- Install a toilet on the eastern side of the existing entrance way
- Provide 4 car parks including a disability car park to cater for increased visitor numbers.
- Provide low amenity planting to soften the appearance of the toilet block and to define the entrance to the Reserve.

B: Bollards, Boulders and Planting

- Install a combination of bollards, boulders and planting to restrict vehicle movement across the open space (I).
- Planting and boulders will provide visual variety as well reflect the coastal character.

C: Proposed Car Park Arrangement

- Reconfigure existing car park by reducing the width of loop to a one-way lane to deter motorists from using current space inappropriately. Space will cater for increased visitor numbers by formalising 6 car parks and 3 motorhomes.
- Gentle recontouring of the existing space to enhance and provide shared open space for picnickers and the viewers from parked vehicles to enjoy the panoramic sea views.
- Install permanent boulders to prevent vehicles from gaining access to the sensitive beach area. This will define the edge of the bank creating a threshold. Boulders may also provide informal seating opportunities. Spacing of boulders and bollards to provide adequate space/access for small boats, sail boards and kayaks.

D: Signage

- Install sculptural elements/ signage to acknowledge the historical pa sites as well as the conservation initiatives/desires of the community.

E: Beach

- Retain access to the foreshore for bathers, small boats, sail boards and kayaks. (N.B. Alternative launching available at Irwin Court and Beach Road).

F: Coastal Edge

- Install planting.
- Manage existing exotic trees by gradual removal of exotic species and replacing with Pohutukawas in appropriate positions to retain sea views and improve stability along walkway.
- Gradation of low coastal native species along bank edge.
- Opportunity to consider terracing/batterslope to help reduce coastal erosion and retain existing land.

G: Informal walkway

- Allow for an pedestrian connections around the perimeter of the Reserve. Providing access along the top of bank enables open space to be retained.

H: Saltmarsh

- Ecologically sensitive salt marsh.
- Opportunity to provide pedestrian connections/walkway along the coastal edge.

I: Open Space

- Retain existing area as open space for recreational activities.

J: Future Reserve Land

- Work with landowner to develop and integrated reserve design as a result of future subdivision.

K: Underground waste water storage tank extensions

Notes:

Land Titles

- Current land titles include Esplanade Reserve, Road Reserve and Recreation Reserve. The Road Reserve title will be stopped so that the Reserves Act 1977 and Council Bylaws and Reserve Management Plan Policies can be applied.



6.50 Park Road Tennis Reserve

		Current Inventory
Location	Park Road, Katikati	
Classification:	Recreation Reserve	
LTP Category	Neighborhood Amenity Reserve	
ID	181	
Area	0.3685 Ha	
District Plan Zone	Residential	
Previous RMP	Katikati Ward RMP August 2008	
Concept Plan	No	
Current State	Open space adjoining Homewood Park Tennis Court	
Overview	Homewood Tennis Club has long-term lease of reserve.	

Background:

- Presently undeveloped land set back from the road adjacent to the Homewood Tennis Club facility.
- Purchased for the provision of public hard court / tennis in association with the expansion of the Club facilities.
- Easement for vehicular / pedestrian access from Park Road to reserve area exists.
- Presently in mown grass and used for parking by the Tennis Club.
- Leased to Homewood Park Tennis Club until 2027.

Reserve Issues:

- Provision of public hard courts in this location is not consistent with vision for combined facility for active recreation.
- Land is not highly visible within the public realm.

Reserve Management Policy:

- 6.50.1 Maintain lease agreement but potential public hard courts could be located at Moore Park.
- 6.50.2 Freedom Camping is prohibited in the reserve including any associated roads/car parks.
- 6.50.3 Generic objectives for Recreation Reserves and generic policies apply.

LTP Approved Actions

Nil



6.51 Pios Shores Recreation and Drainage Reserves

Location	Seaforth Road, Bowentown	Current Inventory
Classification	Recreation Reserve, Local Purpose Drainage Reserve	Medium
District Plan Zone	Residential	Basic
ID	153, 178 and 1258	Medium
LTP Category	Neighborhood Amenity Reserve	Medium
Area	2.1563_Ha	Medium
Current State	Drainage and recreation reserve with linking walkway/cycleway	
Previous RMP	Waihi Beach Ward RMP September 2007	
Concept Plan	Part of the Bowentown Reserve Concept Plan Refer 14/15	
Grass Mowing Standard	B/Town Boulevard North (2.8488 Ha): B/Town Boulevard South (0.9698 Ha) Type D – Does not exceed 90 mm grass height. Mowed to within 45 mm of the ground	



258

ATTACHMENT A

Background:

- Maintain as drainage and recreation reserves for storm water management, walkway/cycleway linkages and urban aesthetic values.

Reserve Issues:

- Walkway/cycleway access along drainage reserve requires upgrade.
- Banksia trees roots are damaging walkway pavement.

Reserve Management Policy:

- 6.51.1 Extend and enhance linkage to other reserves.
- 6.51.2 Develop for its open space amenity and community green space values.
- 6.51.3 Continue to maintain the mown grass areas.
- 6.51.4 Development of walkway/cycleway to be consistent with conservation values.
- 6.51.5 Maintain and enhance the open space amenity values through native specimen tree planting and appropriate maintenance or removal of problem trees.
- 6.51.6 Freedom Camping is prohibited in the reserve including any associated roads/car parks.
- 6.51.7 Generic objectives for Recreation and Local Purpose Reserves and generic policies apply.

LTP Approved Actions	Cost Estimate	Priority	Project No
Coast care [with BOP RC]	CC budget		



WESTERN BAY OF PLENTY



6.52 Pohutukawa Park

		Current Inventory
Location	Seaview Road, Waihi Beach	
Classification	Recreation Reserve	
District Plan Zone	Residential	
ID	213 and 1058	Tennis Courts 6 Tennis Club Rooms 1
LTP Category	Neighborhood Amenity Reserve	Car park (along The Terrace) Basic Toilet Basic
Area	8.9299 Ha	North End Beach Side: Medium North End Playground 7 Picnic Tables
Current State	Recreation, tennis, bush, tenant houses	Car park (North End) Information Kiosk
Concept Plan	Adopted 5 Aug 2009 – continue implementation. Also refer to Combined North Waihi Beach Reserves Consolidated Development Plan 2001	<u>Amphitheatre Area:</u> Access Track to Lookout Picnic Area
Previous RMP	Waihi Beach Ward RMP September 2007. Waihi Beach Coastal Reserves Sept 2000	3 Picnic Tables (at Lookout) Memorial Stone Seat 'Leach Grove' monument rock Sound shell
Toilet Cleaning Frequency	2 per week and every 2 days during summer and school holidays	
Grass Mowing Standard	Amphitheatre (0.3016 Ha), and Beach (0.4670 Ha), North End (Ha), Club house and Tennis Court surrounds (0.5630 Ha), and Beach and Lookout (0.4330 Ha) Type D – Does not exceed 60 mm grass height. Mowed to within 30 mm of the ground	



MENT A



Background:

- Development of walkway/cycleway and picnic facilities commenced.
- Walkway link to Orokawa Scenic Reserve and Ocean View Road Reserve.
- Waihi Beach Tennis Club venue with courts and clubhouse.

Issues

- Continue to negotiate leasing of remaining batches.
- Investigate future use of the bare land where the old batches removed at northern end adjacent to the seashore.

Reserve Management Policy:

- 6.52.1 Develop and formalise open space areas within reserve through the removal of regenerating exotic trees.
- 6.52.2 Continue to maintain the reserve access to the ocean's edge.
- 6.52.3 Consider recontouring of reserve to create larger and more useable grassy open space areas.
- 6.52.4 Protect native bush values and undertake native planting as required.
- 6.52.5 Manage and control encroachment onto reserve land, generic policy applies (refer P13 Encroachment).
- 6.52.6 Ensure long-term development of walkway/cycleway is consistent with conservation values.
- 6.52.7 Where existing access over adjoining land facilitates the coastal walkway/cycleway connection, investigate securing some form of legal formalisation of this access.
- 6.52.8 Work with DOC or new owner if transferred, to coordinate public walkway/cycleway, which optimise the benefits of Orokawa Scenic Reserve, Oceanview Road Reserve and the Water Catchment Reserve.
- 6.52.9 Coordinate plant and animal pest control with DOC.
- 6.52.10 Research and implement an interpretation panel within reserve, reflecting history of the site.
- 6.52.11 Work with community group on the management and maintenance of the Sound Shell.
- 6.52.12 Review the concept plan in relation to open space, bowling green, tennis courts and sound shell to integrate recreational and environmental values.



Reserve Management Policy:(Continued)

- 6.52.13 Existing toilet due for renewal/upgrade.
- 6.52.14 Freedom Camping is prohibited in the reserve including any associated roads/car parks except in the area shown in Bylaw.
- 6.52.15 Generic objectives for Recreation Reserves and generic policies apply.

Pohutukawa Park

The following Actions approved in the 5 August 2009 Concept Plan are still outstanding;

- The Sound Shell and the area in front will be retained until a decision is made about it's future.
- Makeover of existing toilet.
- Provision of new toilet.
- Paved areas and interpretive panels.

LTP Approved Actions	Cost Estimate	Priority	Project No
Toilet renewal/upgrade	80,000	2018/19	246005/4
Capital development – pavement and interpretive panels (<i>New</i>)	50,000		



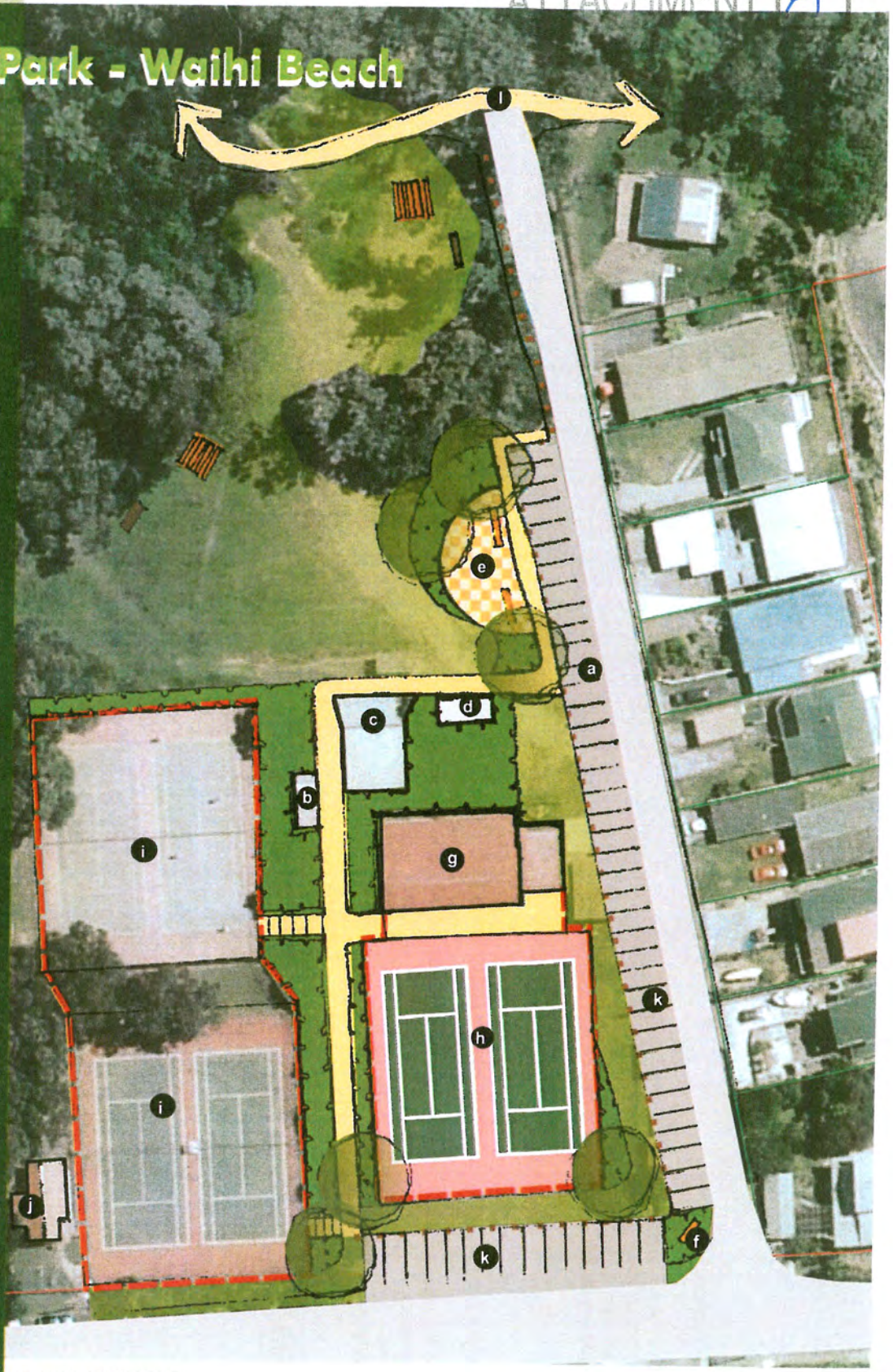
Pohutukawa Park - Waihi Beach Concept Plan

Scale 1:500 @ A3

Key:

-  Existing vegetation to be retained
-  Proposed feature trees up to 12 m height
-  Garden area – mix of low planting plants up to 1.2 m height
-  Open grass areas
-  Existing Road
-  Existing and Proposed bollards
-  Proposed pedestrian path
-  Proposed Picnic tables and seats
-  Proposed BBQ facilities
-  Lockable fences around tennis court

- a Existing and Proposed entries to the park and car parks
- b Existing toilet makeover
- c Existing soundshell
- d Future toilet location
- e Proposed paved area with interpretative panels
- f Proposed Park Signage location
- g New tennis club rooms
- h Two new proposed tennis court
- i Existing tennis courts
- j Existing tennis club house
- k Proposed carpark options to service the Tennis Club and the Park
- l Existing walkway to the Terce culdesac and adjoining neighbour



DESIGN RATIONALE

The concept design of Pohutukawa Reserve recognises the amenity potential and ideal location of the reserve and its function as the centre of tennis for Waihi Beach. The following key issues of the site have been addressed;

- It's potential as a passive recreational area providing quality green open spaces in a sheltered location by maximising the existing topography and vegetation to enable various passive activities to occur without major changes or alteration to the landscape.
- The importance of this park as an entrance to adjoining bushwalks through the use of interpretative panels that explain the history, geography, fauna and flora as well as tracks locations with reference to access points to the rest of Pohutukawa Park and the DOC Orokawa Reserve.
- Retaining the existing tennis courts and enabling easier access to them while still keeping them separate to the rest of Pohutukawa Park. Develop new tennis courts, utilise existing building (former bowling club) for tennis and a toilet facility.
- Allow the community to manage and maintain the soundshell for small outdoor events subject to conditions.



Job no. 6823
Date, Sept 2009
Drawing no. A-4b

PO Box 9206, Greerton
36 Glenlyon Avenue, Tauranga
phone & fax 07 577 6444
www.cgclandscapes.co.nz



6.53 Roretana Drive Reserve

Location	Roretana Drive, Athenree		Current Inventory
Classification	Road Reserve		
District Plan Zone	Residential		
ID	273		
LTP Category	Neighborhood Amenity Reserve		
Area	.0921 Ha		
Current State	Neighbourhood Reserve		
Previous RMP	Waihi Beach Ward September 2007		
Concept Plan	No		
Grass Mowing Standard	(0.0900 Ha) Type D – Does not exceed 90 mm grass height. Mowed to within 45 mm of the ground		

Background:

- Provides access to boat ramp.
- Managed in conjunction with the Athenree North Foreshore Reserves.

Reserve Issues:

- Minor encroachment by neighbouring properties along road apron.

Reserve Management Policy:

- 6.53.1 Continue to maintain the reserve access to the harbour and neighbourhood recreational facility.
- 6.53.2 Protect native riparian values and undertake native planting as required.
- 6.53.3 Freedom Camping is prohibited in the reserve including any associated roads/car parks.
- 6.53.4 Investigate reclassification of Road Reserve to Local Purpose Esplanade or Recreation Reserve and address encroachment by disposing of aprons.

LTP Approved Actions

Nil



6.54 Sapphire Springs Motor camp

Location		Current Inventory	
Sapphire Springs Road, Katikati		Camping ground	
Reserve Classification:	Recreation Reserve		
LTP Category	Nil		
ID	11		
Area	31.2027 Ha		
District Plan Zone	Rural		
Current State	Camping ground, leased in perpetuity		
Previous RMP	Katikati Ward RMP August 2008		
Concept Plan	No		
Overview	Manage according to lease agreement		

Background:

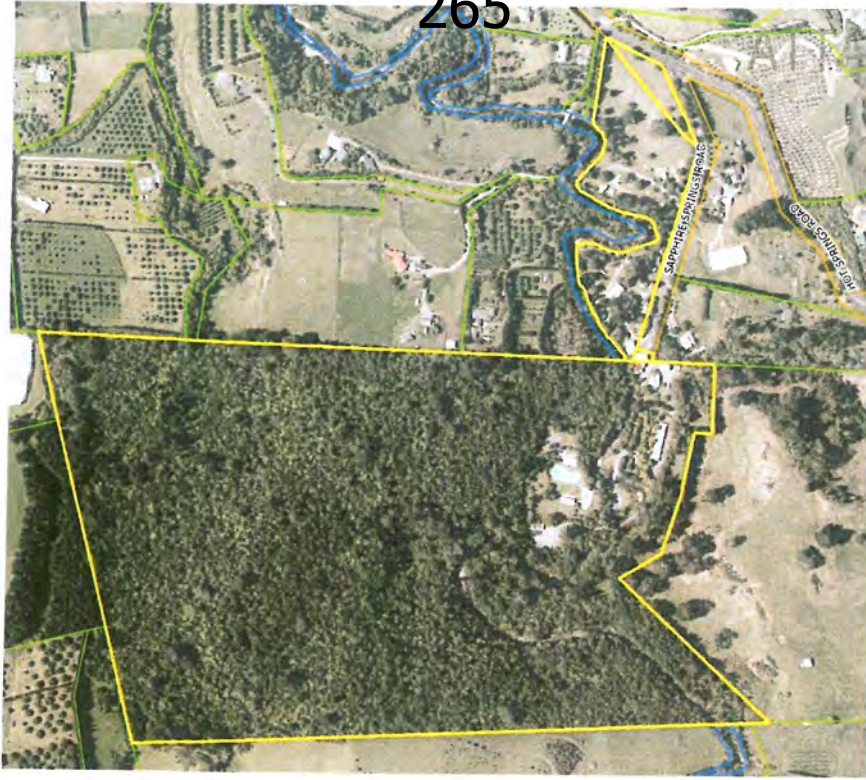
- Reserve comprises an area developed for holiday accommodation and hot pools (Sapphire Springs) and one predominantly in native forest.
- Sapphire Springs Holiday Park is a private commercial venture.
- Land was derived from the Crown
- Regionally threatened native fern species present – Hypolepsis dicksoniodes
- The lease to the Harvey Family Trust has perpetual rights of renewal.

Reserve Issues:

- Council undertakes separate condition report in relation to buildings.
- Commercial operation limits free public access.
- Opportunity to develop walkway in bush area complimentary to existing use and including the adjoining Sapphire Springs Recreation Reserve.
- Clearance or disturbance of Hypolepsis dicksoniodes

Reserve Management Policy:

- 6.54.1 Continue to manage the reserve in line with the lease agreement.
- 6.54.2 Investigate surveying out the leased area.
- 6.54.3 Generic objectives for Recreation Reserves and generic policies apply.
- 6.54.4 Evaluate management requirements for maintenance and enhancement of Hypolepsis dicksoniodes in conjunction with Department of Conservation.



LTP Approved Actions

Nil





6.55 Sapphire Springs Recreation Reserves

LTP Approved Actions	Nil
-----------------------------	-----

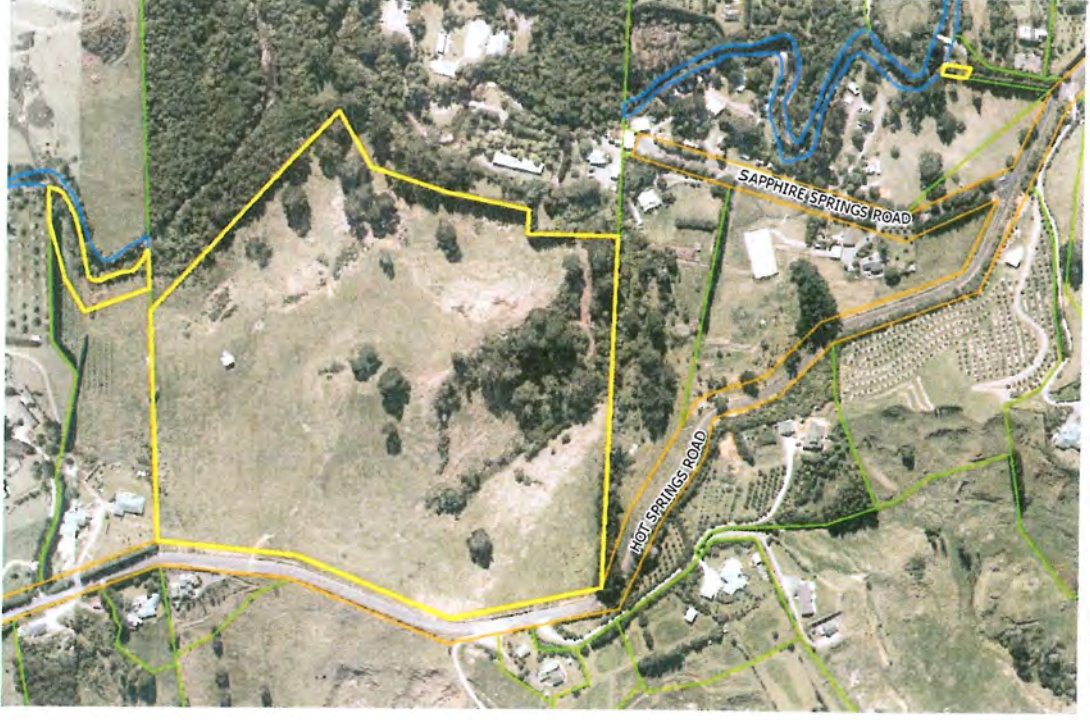
		Current Inventory
Location	Sapphire Springs Road, Kaikati	
Reserve Classification:	Recreation Reserve	
LTP Category	Neighborhood Amenity Reserve	
ID	369	
Area	12.5188 Ha	
District Plan Zone	Rural	
Current State	Grazed land	
Previous RMP	Kaikati Ward RMP August 2008	
Concept Plan	No	
Overview	Manage according to lease agreement	

Background:

- Currently grazed by stock.
 - Adjoins Sapphire Springs Holiday Park.
- Reserve Issues:**
- Enhancement of useable open space.
 - Potential for future informal recreation use by local community.
 - Opportunity to develop walkway/cycleway in bush area complimentary to adjoining camp ground use and including the adjoining Sapphire Springs Motor Camp.
 - Proposed site for urupa.

Reserve Management Policy:

- 6.55.1 Continue to manage the reserve in line with grazing agreement.
- 6.55.2 Set aside portion as a Reserve for urupa purposes.
- 6.55.3 Continue to secure remaining areas of esplanade reserve around the reserve (as identified in the District Plan) to achieve continuous pedestrian access.
- 6.55.4 Freedom Camping is prohibited in the reserve including any associated roads/car parks.
- 6.55.5 Generic objectives for Recreation Reserves and generic policies apply.





6.56 Seaforth Road Reserve

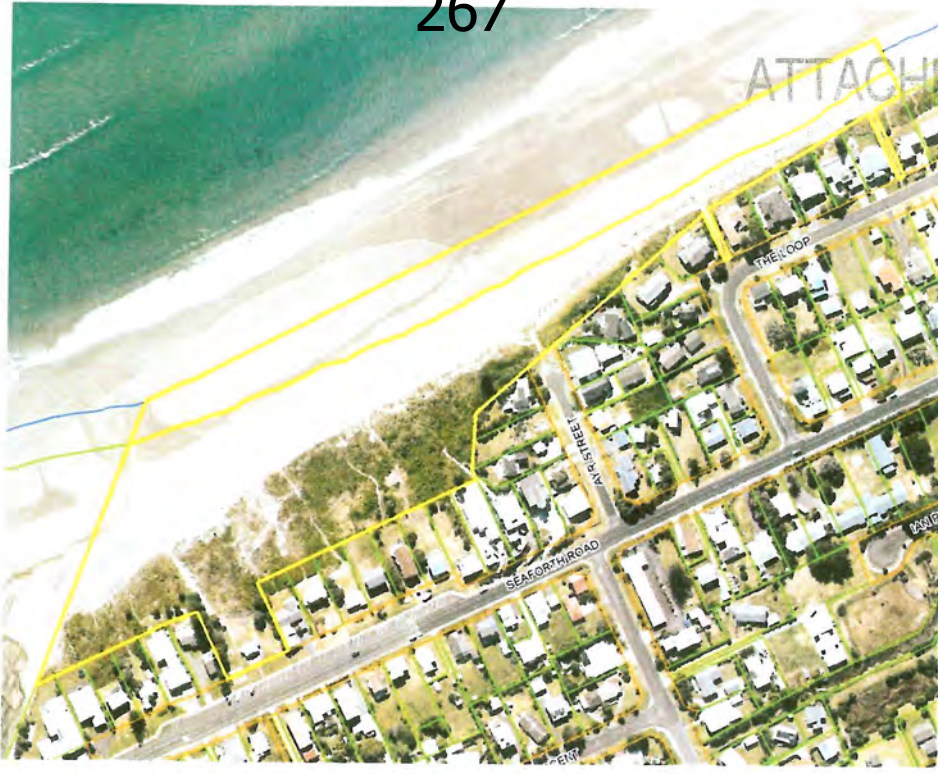
Location		Seaforth Road and Ayr Street, Waihi Beach	Current Inventory	
Classification	Recreation Reserves		1 Toilet	Basic interior
District Plan Zone	Residential		Playground	Basic
ID	Part of 222		4 Picnic Tables	
LTP Category	Neighborhood Amenity Reserve		2 Litter bins	
Area	4.6792 Ha		1 Beach access ramp	
Current State	Park, Beach access		Rock revetment/dune	
Concept Plan	No		Barbeque	
Previous RMP	Waihi Beach Ward RMP September 2007. Waihi Beach Coastal Reserves, Sept. 2000			
Grass Mowing Standard	(0.1406 Ha) Type B – Does not exceed 60 mm grass height. Mowed to within 30 mm of the ground			
Toilet Cleaning Frequency	Every 2 days and twice daily during summer and school holidays			

Background:

- Rock revetment/dune works.
- Popular beach access and car parking.
- Divert if stream is developed.

Reserve Issues:

- Replace barbeque with electric barbeque.





(From previous page)

Reserve Management Policy:

- 6.56.1 Maintain rock revetment/dune structure in accordance with resource consent.
- 6.56.2 Continue to maintain the reserve as coastal access and neighbourhood recreational facility.
- 6.56.3 Where public recreation, amenity and natural character values are not adversely affected provide for community enhancement and maintenance of reserve land.
- 6.56.4 Manage for its open space amenity, community green space values and for the protection of its natural character.
- 6.56.5 Extend and enhance pedestrian linkage to other walkway/cycleway connections.
- 6.56.6 Freedom Camping is prohibited in the reserve including any associated roads/car parks.
- 6.56.7 Generic objectives for Recreation Reserves and generic policies apply.



LTP Approved Actions	Cost Estimate	Priority	Project No
Coast care [with BOP RC]	CC budget		

6.57 Sharp Road Landing Reserve

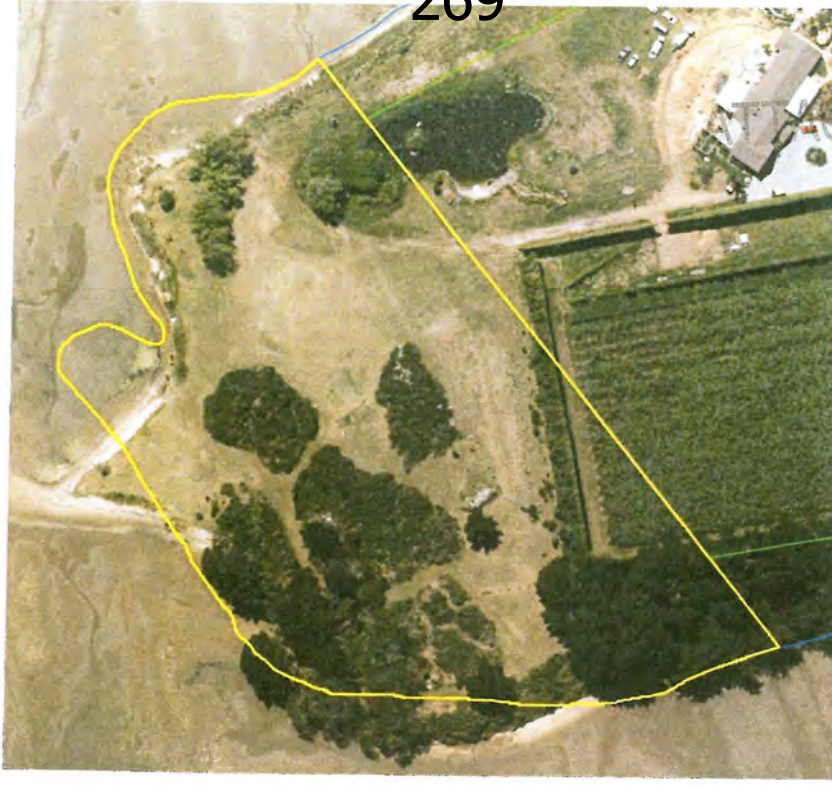
Location		Sharp Road, Katikati	Current Inventory
Reserve Classification:	Landing Reserve		
LTP Category	Nil		
ID	242		
Area	1.2949 Ha		
District Plan Zone	Rural		
Current State	Grazing lease		
Previous RMP	Katikati Ward RMP August 2008		
Concept Plan	No		
Overview	Acquire access and develop as an informal recreation reserve. Includes significant heritage feature		

Background:

- Small coastal point that juts out into the Harbour off the Sharp Road peninsula.
- Small areas of sandy beach and estuarine areas adjacent.
- Reserve has a cover of rank grass and weed field – blackberry, gorse, Poplar and Willow.
- Presently inaccessible other than around harbour edge at low tide.
- Attractive but sensitive location, relatively remote.
- Rural residential and horticultural properties adjacent.
- Historic pa site (Ngai Tamawhariua) on the reserve (District Plan scheduled site H52).
- Tutaetaka Island lies off the headland in the harbour and is an urupa for Ngai Tamawhariua.

Reserve Issues:

- Improved public pedestrian and maintenance access.
 - Encroachment of adjoining orchard.
 - Conservation of natural character values.
 - Provision for small car park required close to Sharp Road if access to be encouraged.
 - Future reclassification from Landing Reserve to Historic Reserve.
- (Continued next page)





(From previous page)

Reserve Management Policy:

- 6.57.1 Manage to protect and enhance the natural character and wildlife values of the reserve / harbour edge.
- 6.57.2 Manage encroachment in accordance with generic policy.
- 6.57.3 Secure the adjacent esplanade reserve connecting to Sharp Road and provide low-key pedestrian and maintenance vehicle access from here to the reserve.
- 6.57.4 Subject to an opportunity presenting itself, secure sufficient land adjacent to the esplanade for a small car park adjacent to Sharp Road.
- 6.57.5 Manage exotic and plant pests and where appropriate undertake native riparian planting
- 6.57.6 In long term, develop as pedestrian based remote Harbour access location with minimal facilities.
- 6.57.7 Reclassify the reserve to Local Purpose – Esplanade and Recreation Reserve when access is secured.
- 6.57.8 Encroachment rental policy applies.
- 6.57.9 Freedom Camping is prohibited in the reserve including any associated roads/car parks.
- 6.57.10 Generic Objectives for Local Purpose and Recreation Reserves and generic policies apply.

LTP Approved Actions	Cost Estimate	Preferred Timing	Project No
Land access acquisition	Land budget	Opportunity	



6.58 Shaw Road Reserve



		Current Inventory	
Location	Shaw Road, Elizabeth Street, Waihi Beach	Road Access	Medium
Classification	Recreation Reserve	Car park	Medium
District Plan Zone	Residential	2 Picnic tables	
ID	Part of 222	1 Litter bin	
LTP Category	Neighborhood Amenity Reserve	Rock	
Area	.1100 Ha	revetment/dune	
Current State	Parking & beach access	Beach access	
Concept Plan	No	steps	
Previous RMP	Waihi Beach Coastal Reserve Sept 2000. Waihi Beach Ward RMP September 2007		
Grass Mowing Standard	(0.0510 Ha) Type B – Does not exceed 60 mm grass height. Mowed to within 30 mm of the ground		

Background:

- Rock revetment/dune works.
 - Beach and coastal access.
- Reserve Issues:**
- Private property access to reserve.
 - Car park used by cafe patrons.

Reserve Management Policy:

- 6.58.1 Maintain rock revetment/dune structure in accordance with resource consent.
- 6.58.2 Continue to maintain the reserve access to the coastal edge.
- 6.58.3 Monitor impact of cafe patron's use of car park.
- 6.58.4 Freedom Camping is prohibited in the reserve including any associated roads/car parks.
- 6.58.5 Generic objectives for Recreation Reserves and generic policies apply.

LTP Approved Actions	Funding	Priority
Coast Care [with BOP RC]	CC budget	



6.59 Sheffield Street Reserve

Location	Corner Sheffield and Wedgewood Streets, Kaikati	Current Inventory
Classification	Recreation Reserve	Footpath
LTP Category	Neighbourhood Amenity Reserve	1 Picnic tables
ID	20	
Area	0.0920 Ha	
District Plan Zone	Residential	
Current State	Pocket reserve	
Previous RMP	Kaikati Ward RMP August 2008	
Concept Plan	No	
Overview	Maintain as picnic area	
Issue	Value of pocket park in industrial area	
Grass Mowing Std	(.1000 Ha) Type D – Does not exceed 90 mm grass height. Mowed to within 45 mm of ground	

Background:

- Small corner site located within the industrial area of Kaikati (corner Sheffield & Wedgewood Streets).
- Created as part of industrial subdivision reserve contribution.
- Located at 'T' intersection. Entrance to Moore Park lies opposite.
- In grass with small specimen trees.
- Reserve also used for parking and informal access associated with adjacent light industry.

Reserve Issues:

- Limited contribution to amenity (back street).
- Not well sited for reserve purposes in relation to community, industrial location is incongruous.
- RAP overview and proposed actions will require updating if policy direction is supported.
- Consider divesting.

Reserve Management Policy:

- 6.59.1 Freedom Camping is prohibited in the reserve including any associated roads/car parks.
- 6.59.2 Generic objectives for Recreation Reserves and generic policies apply whilst the area remains reserve.



LTP Approved Actions

Nil



6.60 Tahawai Reserve



Location	Tanners Point Road	Current Inventory
Classification:	L P Community Centre and Fee Simple	Old hardcourts Fencing
LTP Category	Neighbourhood Amenity Reserve	
Area	1.5244 Ha	
ID	5	
District Plan Zone	Rural	
Current State	Grazing licence	
Previous RMP	Katikati Ward RMP August 2008	
Concept Plan	No	
Overview	Maintain	

Background:

- Located adjacent to State Highway 2 (SH2) and Tanners Point Road.
- Land derived from the Crown.
- Former site of the No 1 School now located at the Tauranga Historic Village.
- Previously subject to grazing lease.

Reserve Issues:

- Relative isolation from community.
- Future potential for esplanade to connect this area to Tanners Point Reserves.
- Classifications require review and potential reclassification.
- Potential for roadside picnic rest area and community use.
- Site previously subject to occupation.



Reserve Management Policy:

- 6.60.1 Investigate disposal of whole or part of the reserve.
- 6.60.2 Tangata Whenua have expressed an interest in the site as part of claims to the Waitangi Tribunal.
- 6.60.3 Maintain grazing lease to hold land for future recreation reserve development.
- 6.60.4 Pursue opportunities to link to Tanners Point Reserves via esplanade.
- 6.60.5 Undertake native specimen tree planting.
- 6.60.6 Reclassify as Recreation Reserve when derelict tennis court removed.
- 6.60.7 Freedom Camping is prohibited in the reserve including any associated roads/car parks.
- 6.60.8 Generic objectives for Local Purpose Reserves and generic policies apply.

LTP Approved Actions	Nil
-----------------------------	-----

6.61 Talisman Drive - Beach Road Reserve, Katikati



Location	Katikati	Current Inventory
Classification	Local Purposes Drainage Reserve	Sculpture
District Plan Zone	Residential	
ID	Nil	
LTP Category	Neighborhood Amenity Reserve	
Area	.0759 and .0913 Ha	
Current State	Drainage reserve.	
Previous RMP	Katikati Ward RMP August 2008	
Concept Plan	Nil	

Background:

- Subdivision drainage reserve

Reserve Issues:

- Variety of shrubs and vegetation requires ongoing maintenance responsibilities.
- Walkway/cycleway linkages

Reserve Management Policy:

- 6.61.1 Investigate recreational use opportunities but ensure long-term development is consistent with utilities functions.
- 6.61.2 Provide signage to improve awareness of reserve.
- 6.61.3 Generic objectives for Local Purpose Reserves and generic policies apply.

LTP Approved Actions	Nil
-----------------------------	-----



6.62 Tamawhariua Reserve

		Current Inventory
Location	Beach Road, Katikati	
Classification:	LP Conservation	
LTP Category	Neighbourhood Amenity Reserve	
ID	269	
Area	1.6147 Ha	
District Plan Zone	Rural	
Current State	Conservation area	
Previous RMP	Katikati Ward RMP August 2008	
Concept Plan	No	
Grass Mowing Standard	(0.2002 Ha) Type E – Does not exceed 200 mm grass height. Mowed to within 60 mm of the ground	

Background:

- Refer to the "Katikati Foreshore Reserves".
- Reserve acquired on subdivision as a conservation area.
- Provides access to the Harbour.
- Includes important harbour, and foreshore picnic area.
- Native vegetation, specimen tree planting and amenity planting within reserve.
- Preserve the natural character and values of the harbour environment.

Reserve Issues:

- Access option to urupa on Tutaetaka.
- Preserve natural character.
- Protect coastal foreshore, riparian edges and associated values.



Reserve Management Policy:

- 6.62.1 Manage tangata whenua access to urupa on Tutaetaka.
- 6.62.2 Walkway/cycleway linkages.
- 6.62.3 Consistent with the protection of conservation values, provide for continuous pedestrian linkages.
- 6.62.4 Manage the natural character, coastal foreshore, riparian edges and associated values.
- 6.62.5 Freedom Camping is prohibited in the reserve including any associated roads/car parks.
- 6.62.6 Generic objectives for Local Purpose Reserves and generic policies apply.

LTP Approved Actions	
	Nii

6.63 Tanners Point Utility Reserve

Location	Tanners Point Road, Kaikati	Current Inventory
Classification:	Local Purpose Utility and Landing Reserves	Medium
LTP Category	Neighborhood Amenity Reserve	1 Medium, 1 basic
Area	0.8612 Ha	
ID	47	
District Plan Zone	Rural	
Concept Plan	December 2002 implemented; removed from RMP	
Previous RMP	Kaikati Ward RMP August 2008	
Overview	Improve area to reduce congestion.	Boat ramp Car park 5 Picnic tables Toilet Petanque Court 2 Bins 1 Jetty/pontoon
Current State	Harbour access, parking and informal recreation. Utilities reserve.	
Grass Mowing Standard	(0.5300 Ha) Type D – Does not exceed 90 mm grass height. Mowed to within 45 mm of the ground	
Toilet Cleaning	2 per week or every 2 days during summer and school holidays	



Background:

- Located at the end of Tanners Point Road and contiguous with the Esplanade Reserve.
- A popular boat ramp, which still causes conflict with parking.
- Adjoins the DOC marginal strip to the south.
- Boat ramp extends some distance out from the reserve to the channel of the harbour.
- Ramp used by local commercial fishing vessels as well as recreational boats.
- Council has a long term dredging consent to maintain access to the boat ramp and jetty.
- Dredging will improve and maintain access to the boat ramp and jetty.
- Includes basic toilet, formed car park and overflow parking area.
- Residential properties abut reserve generally elevated above it.
- Reserve occupies base of small gully.

(Continued next page)



Background: (From previous page)

- Petanque court and seating area at rear by residential properties.
- Specimen trees including Karaka
- A care group operates in Tanners Point protecting the harbour values through mangrove management.

Reserve Issues:

- Balance between neighbourhood reserve and Harbour access.
- Lack of foreshore car parking.
- Drainage.
- Encroachment.
- Specimen trees require protection.

Reserve Management Policy:

- 6.63.1 Control private encroachment onto the reserve.
- 6.63.2 Undertake boat ramp dredging in accordance with resource consent.
- 6.63.3 Protect specimen trees from potential damage from cars and parking.
- 6.63.4 Undertake limited additional specimen tree planting.
- 6.63.5 Freedom Camping is permitted within the formed car park subject to Bylaw restrictions.
- 6.63.6 Generic objectives for Local Purpose Reserves and generic policies apply.

LTP Approved Actions	Nil
-----------------------------	-----



6.64 Tetley Road Landing Reserve

		Current Inventory
Location	Tetley Road, Katikati	
Classification	Landing Reserve	
LTP Category	Neighborhood Amenity Reserve	
Area	2.0234 Ha	
District Plan Zone	Rural	
Current State	Open space	
Previous RMP	Katikati Ward RMP August 2008	
Concept Plan	No	
Overview	Maintain in short term	

Background:

- Presently undeveloped but has recreational potential.
- Reserve informally grazed.
- Presently on outskirts of town but residential expansion planned in this vicinity.
- Land shows signs of former filling (concrete etc).

Reserve Issues:

- Protection of the Harbour margins from grazing.
- Hack and Hunters use for equestrian purposes.
- Katikati Green waste recycling centre located on adjoining/nearby land.
- Formerly used for dumping of waste materials.
- Part of T13/13 shrub land and estuarine vegetation of moderate wildlife and botanical value.

Reserve Management Policy:

- 6.64.1 Continue with the grazing lease until long-term recreational use has been determined.
- 6.64.2 Consider reclassifying as Recreation Reserve or Local Purpose Reserve.
- 6.64.3 Freedom Camping is prohibited in the reserve including any associated roads/car parks.
- 6.64.4 Generic objectives for Local Purpose Reserves and generic policies apply.

LTP Approved Actions	Nil
-----------------------------	-----



A



6.65 Three Mile Creek



Location	Current Inventory	
Glen Isla Place, Island View	1 Picnic table	
Reserve Classification	Sandbag Groyne structure	
District Plan Zone	Residential	
LTP Category	Neighborhood Amenity Reserve	
Area	3.9982 Ha	
Current State	Recreation	
Concept Plan	No	
Previous RMP	Waihi Beach Coastal Reserves Sept. 2000. Waihi Beach Ward RMP September 2007	
Grass Mowing Standard	(0.0650 Ha) Type D – Does not exceed 90 mm grass height. Mowed to within 45 mm of the ground	

Background:

- Rock revetment/dune works.
- Maintain coastal conservation values and beach access.
- Manage to exclude public vehicle access to beach but allow machinery access to carry out maintenance work.

Reserve Issues:

- Water quality of 3 Mile Creek.
 - Coastal erosion.
 - Encroachment and boundary definition.
- (Continued next page)



Katikati Waihi Beach Ward Reserves Management Plan

(From previous page)
Reserve Management Policy:

- 6.65.1 Continue to manage the recreation reserve and Local Purpose reserve as a single entity.
- 6.65.2 Maintain rock revetment/dune and groyne structure in accordance with resource consent.
- 6.65.3 Continue to maintain the reserve as coastal access and neighbourhood recreational facility
- 6.65.4 Where public recreation, amenity and natural character values are not adversely affected, provide for community enhancement and maintenance of reserve land.
- 6.65.5 Investigate safety improvements for beach access and implement as funding of coastal protection works permit.
- 6.65.6 Extend and enhance pedestrian linkage to other walkway/cycleway connections.
- 6.65.7 Freedom Camping is prohibited in the reserve including any associated roads/car parks.
- 6.65.8 Generic objectives for Local Purpose and Recreation Reserves and generic policies apply

LTP Approved Actions	Cost Estimate	Priority	Project No
Coast care [with BOP RC]	CC budget		





6.66 Tohora View and Brown Drive Drainage Reserve

		Current Inventory
Location	Tohora View and Brown Drive, Waihi Beach	
Classification	Local Purpose Drainage Reserve	
District Plan Zone	Residential	
ID	277	
LTP Category	Neighborhood Amenity Reserve	
Area	4.0434 Ha	
Current State	Drain	
Previous RMP	Waihi Beach Ward September 2007	
Concept Plan	Combined North Waihi Beach Reserves Consolidated Development Plan 2001. Completed and removed.	
Grass Mowing Standard	(2.2700 Ha) Type D – Does not exceed 90 mm grass height. Mowed to within 45 mm of the ground	

Background:

- Subdivision drainage reserve.

Reserve Issues:

- Shrub lands, grassed margins and wetlands maintenance responsibilities.
- Form walkway/cycleway linkages.

Reserve Management Policy:

- 6.66.1 Manage reserve as walkway/cycleway and planting area.
- 6.66.2 Investigate opportunities to establish linkages between this reserve and other walkway/cycleway connections.



Katikati Waihi Beach Ward Reserves Management Plan

Reserve Management Policy: (Continued)

- 6.66.3 Provide signage adjacent to roadways to improve awareness of walkway/cycle ways.
- 6.66.4 Ensure long-term development of walkway/cycleway is consistent with utilities functions.
- 6.66.5 Freedom Camping is prohibited in the reserve including any associated roads/car parks.
- 6.66.6 Generic objectives for Local Purpose Reserves and generic policies apply.

LTP Approved Actions	Cost Estimate	Priority	Project No
Walkway Development	22,000	2021/22	260730





6.67 Tuapiro Reserve

Location	Tuapiro	Current Inventory
Reserve Classification:	Recreation and Local Purpose Foreshore Reserves	Toilet Carpark Roadway Medium
LTP Category	Neighborhood Amenity Reserve	
ID	1063, 119	
Area	28.1911 Ha	
District Plan Zone	Rural	
Current State	Harbour Reserve	
Previous RMP	Yes stand alone RMP completed in 2003	
Grass Mowing Standard	(8.4300 Ha) Type D – Does not exceed 90 mm grass height. Mowed to within 45 mm of the ground	
Toilet Cleaning	Twice weekly and every 2 days during summer and school holidays	

Background:

- Balance of a joint rural sub-division development between the former Tauranga County Council and the former Bay of Plenty Harbour Board.
- The reserve comprised reserves and endowment land with the latter being declared reserve and classified under the Reserves Act 1977 in March 2002.
- The present Management Plan adopted in 2003 provides for protection and enhancement of the natural and intrinsic values while allowing for its use and enjoyment.
- Contains sites of cultural significance for Tangata whenua and is a food gathering area.
- Despite the area being greatly modified for grazing and the introduction of pine trees it contains significant ecological and landscape features and values which have been identified as significant in the Western Bay of Plenty District plan.
- Tuapiro Point is a low-lying sand spit prominent from many locations around the northern Tauranga Harbour.

Reserve Issues:

- Significant archaeological and cultural sites exist on reserve.
 - Tangata whenua have identified at least one burial site.
 - Tangata Whenua involved with previous native planting.
- (Continued next page)





(From previous page)

- Pine trees in a state of decline and falling over creating risk and hazard to reserve users.
- Liaise on the management and development of the reserve to avoid any adverse effects on archaeological and cultural sites.
- Tangata whenua camp at the point for a number of days while collecting kaimoana.
- Tangata whenua interests are taken into account in administering, planning, developing and managing the site.
- Potential for adverse impacts on the natural and cultural features of the site and adjacent housing.
- Avoid conflict that could arise between recreation activities.
- Manage the needs of passive recreation such as bird watching, walking, and picnicking with the needs of active recreation such as horse, bike riding, and power boating.
- Develop the reserve to meet the needs and reasonable expectations of the community.
- Establish processes for the involvement with Tangata Whenua and the local community in the ongoing management of the reserve.
- Manage recreational use so it does not impact on the natural and cultural features of the site, other recreation activities and adjacent land-uses.
- Establish walkway/ cycleway links to Tuapiro & Kauri Point
- Link with adjacent, existing and future potential recreation opportunities.
- Raise awareness of the areas values as an integral part of managing the site.
- Horse riding has raised concerns regarding cultural and ecological issues.

Reserve Management Policy:

- 6.67.1 Freedom Camping is permitted within the formed car park subject to Bylaw restrictions.
- 6.67.2 Remove falling/dying pine trees and replant in pohutukawa and other native coastal species.

Extensive Reserve Policies and Outcomes are provided in the 2003 Tuapiro Reserve Management Plan.

LTP Approved Actions	Estimate
Mill and clear falling/dying trees	Self Funded





6.68 Tui Park

		Current Inventory
Location	Papaunahi Road and Bowentown Boulevard, Bowentown	
Classification	Recreation Reserve	Playground
District Plan Zone	Residential	1 Litter bin
ID	265	1 Bench seat
LTP Category	Neighborhood Amenity Reserve	Information Board
Area	0.2272 Ha	Pump Station
Current State	Neighbourhood Park, playground	
Previous RMP	Waihi Beach Ward RMP September 2007	
Concept Plan	Part of Bowentown Reserve Concept Plan Ref 13/15	
Grass Mowing Standard	(0.2800 Ha) Type B – Does not exceed 60 mm grass height. Mowed to within 30 mm of the ground	



Background:

- Maintain as neighbourhood park and playground.
 - Local community facility for sporting and passive recreational needs.
- Reserve Issues:**
- Naming of the reserve as Tui Park was consulted and adopted through the Reserve Management Plan process in 2007.
 - Community groups will assist with provision of seats and tables.
 - Reserve development and use is constrained by storm - water detention ponding area.

Reserve Management Policy:

- 6.68.1 Manage in accordance with Bowentown Concept Plan.
- 6.68.2 Continue to maintain the reserve as neighbourhood recreational facility.
- 6.68.3 Use of reserve recognises dual utility and recreation functions.
- 6.68.4 Generic objectives for Recreation Reserves and generic policies apply.
- 6.68.5 Freedom Camping is prohibited in the reserve including any associated roads/car parks.

LTP Approved Actions	Nil
-----------------------------	-----



6.69 Twickenham Close Reserve

Twickenham Close, Katikati		Current Inventory
Classification:	Recreation Reserve	1 Bench seat
LTP Category	Neighborhood Amenity Reserve	
ID	196	
Area	0.2436 Ha	
District Plan Zone	Rural	
Current State	Open space	
Previous RMP	Katikati Ward RMP August 2008	
Concept Plan	No	
Overview	Beautify area.	
Grass Mowing Standard	(.2500 Ha) Type D – Does not exceed 90 mm grass height. Mowed to within 45 mm of the ground	

Background:

- Neighbourhood reserve.
- Connects the cul-de-sac heads of Lansdowne Road, Highfields Drive and Twickenham Close.
- Surrounded by residential development.
- Triangular shaped area of mown grass.
- Has a high usage by walkers, residents and children.
- Has several trees and a neglected corner garden.

Reserve Management Policy:

- 6.69.1 Develop the neighbourhood amenity of this reserve through limited strategic specimen tree planting.
- 6.69.2 Maintain as mown open grass.
- 6.69.3 Freedom Camping is prohibited in the reserve including any associated roads/car parks.
- 6.69.4 Generic objectives for Recreation Reserves and generic policies apply.

LTP Approved Actions	Nil
-----------------------------	-----





6.70. Two Mile Creek Reserve

Location		Shaw Road, Waihi Beach	Current Inventory
Classification	Recreation and LP Esplanade and Foreshore Reserves		Revetment/dune
District Plan Zone	Residential		
LTP Category	Neighborhood Amenity Reserve		
Area	3.6168 Ha		
Current State	Beach Access		
Previous RMP	Waihi Beach Ward RMP September 2007		
Concept Plan	No		

Background:

- Rock revetment/dune works.
- Coastal and beach access.

Reserve Issues:

- Coastal erosion and water quality of two Mile Creek.

Reserve Management Policy:

- 6.70.1 Maintain rock revetment/dune structure in accordance with resource consent.
- 6.70.2 Continue to manage the recreation reserve and Local Purpose reserves as a single entity.
- 6.70.3 Where public recreation, amenity and natural character values are not adversely affected provide for community enhancement and maintenance of reserve land.
- 6.70.4 Manage for its open space amenity and for the protection of its natural character.
- 6.70.5 Provide signage adjacent to roadways to improve awareness of walkway/cycleway.
- 6.70.6 Extend and enhance pedestrian linkage to other walkway/cycleway linkages including coastal access.
- 6.70.7 Investigate safety improvements for beach access and implement as funding permits.
- 6.70.8 Generic objectives for Recreation and Local Purpose Reserves and generic policies apply.

LTP Approved Actions

Nil



6.71 Uretara Domain

		Current Inventory
Location	Crossley Street, Katikati	
Classification:	Recreation Reserve	
LTP Category	Organised Sports Reserve	
ID	59	3 Clubrooms 1 Field 1 Artificial wicket 1 Sealed area 1 Toilet Medium
Area	3.6230 Ha	Basic
District Plan Zone	Residential	
Current State	Show grounds, Pony club, axeman's club	
Previous RMP	Katikati Ward RMP August 2008	
Concept Plan	Adopted August 2008 RMP	
Toilet Cleaning	Every 2 days	
Overview	Maintain heritage values – memorial, old library, memorial gates, pavilion and trees.	
Grass Mowing Standard	(3.5200 Ha) Type D – Does not exceed 90 mm grass height. Mowed to within 45 mm of the ground	

Background:

- Long established reserve with the character of the town's 'village green'.
 - Frontage to Major Street (the main entrance), to Philip Walter Drive in the north and Crossley Street in the east.
 - Central area in grass with mature specimen trees including London Plane around the perimeter.
 - Collection of small buildings toward the western boundary including the historical old library building, an old pavilion, toilets and two sheds. All are painted in an appropriate heritage colour scheme and contribute to the historical qualities and amenity.
 - The formal entry off Major Street has an historical commemorative gateway in recognition of those members of the community lost in the Great War, dated 1920.
 - Granite memorial stone commemorating George Vesey Stewart, the founder of Katikati.
- (Continued next page)



ATTACHMENT



Draft 2018



Background:

(From previous page)

- Pony Club have historical use at site.
- Cricket club have established an artificial wicket.
- In the northwest corner, there is a grid of 16 metal base posts used in the annual wood chop competition.
- Venue for shows and other festivals.
- Power supplied to facilitate events.
- Toilet key is at the Council office; this arrangement appears to work satisfactorily for the community.
- Used for groups of Motor Homes, waste disposal facility on Major Street adjacent.
- Historical encroachment on northern boundary (fence line not on the legal boundary) has been resolved with an easement.

Reserve Issues:

- Equestrian users share site with cricket.
- Maintain as 'Village Green' and venue for shows/fairs etc.
- Motor Homes.
- Use of heritage buildings.

Reserve Management Policy:

- 6.71.1 Continue to develop Uretara Domain as the Town's Domain and venue for community events.
- 6.71.2 Continue to manage the reserve in accordance with the Concept Plan.
- 6.71.3 Avoid any further exclusive use of the Domain, such as the permanent location of the wood chop base plates.
- 6.71.4 Improve the understanding and appreciation of the Domain's heritage by improving entry and interpretive signage.
- 6.71.5 Improve entry from Stewart Street.
- 6.71.6 Clearly visible plaques or heritage signs should be created for the library, cricket pavilion and wood chopping area so that visitors are made more aware of these aspects.
- 6.71.7 Potential for interpretive signage expressing tangata whenua history of the area.
- 6.71.8 Protect and enhance the commemorative and heritage aspects of the Domain.



- 6.71.9 Control and monitor activities that require exclusive use of areas of the Domain where this use inhibits general community use and enjoyment.
- 6.71.10 Undertake a programme of replacement planting to ensure the long-term continuity of the specimen trees around the perimeter of the reserve.
- 6.71.11 Ensure that replacement species are of the same or similar species to existing specimen trees with preference for oaks planes, liquidambars and golden elms.
- 6.71.12 Consider undertaking an assessment of the power demand, supply, potential costs and risks to the Domain.
- 6.71.13 In consultation with users, consider additional access / exit points along the Crossley Street Boundary.
- 6.71.14 Freedom Camping is permitted within the formed car park subject to Bylaw restrictions
- 6.71.15 Generic objectives for Recreation Reserves and generic policies apply.

LTP Approved Actions	Nil
-----------------------------	-----



Scale 1:1,500 @ A3
 Job No: BML_108005
 Date: March 2008
 Drawn by: MT (BML)
 Checked by: DE (BML)
 Plan Base: WBOPDC



NOTE: THIS PLAN IS FOR THE PURPOSES OF PRELIMINARY DISCUSSION ONLY AND SUBJECT TO COMMUNITY AND STAKEHOLDER FEEDBACK



URETARA DOMAIN
draft concept plan
Concept Plan Adopted August 2008 RMP

- Reserve Boundary
- Board fence
- Wire fence
- Existing bollards
- Fencing to be replaced with timber bollards (Subject to relocation of Pony Club)
- Information / signage identifying heritage elements within the reserve such as library, cricket pavilion and woodchopping blocks. Opportunity to create further historical references to european and maori history.
- Existing Specimen Trees to be protected. Ensure replacement species are of the same or similar species to existing
- Entry Signage- create custom-designed entry sign to emphasise heritage aspects.
- Primary Vehicular Entry Points for events and everyday use.
- Heritage Sites
- A= Old Katikati Library
- E=George Vesey Stewart Memorial
- F= War Memorial Gates
- G=Kauri Tree & Plaque
- Wood-chopping blocks
- Motorhome parking area (max. of 3 sites)
- Indicative areas for installation of sensor lighting to deter
- Buildings
- A= Old Katikati Library
- B= Toilet Block
- C= Pavillion
- D= A & P Hall



6.72 Vesey Stewart Reserve

		Current Inventory	
Location	Carisbrooke Street to Fairview Road, Katikati	Car park	Medium
Classification:	Recreation Reserve and LP Hall	Pool	Medium
LTP Category	Neighborhood Amenity Reserve	Scout hall	
ID	138	Clubroom	
Area	2.5790 Ha	Sealed access	
District Plan Zone	Residential	2 picnic tables	
Concept Plan	Stock take of December 2001 concept plan completed; plan removed.	1 Bin	
Previous RMP	Katikati Ward RMP August 2008	Boardwalk - 4metres	
Current State	Swimming, park, walkway/cycleway, drainage, scout hall lease	Katikati Kaiway	
Overview	Maintain Dave Hume Swimming Pool. Develop walkway/cycleway networks and landscape park. Re-vegetation programme.		
Grass Mowing Standard	(1.1900 Ha) Type D – Does not exceed 90 mm grass height. Mowed to within 45 mm of the ground		

Background:

- Linear corridor reserve extending from Carisbrooke Street in the east to Fairview Road.
- Reserve named after George Vesey Stewart by Governor General Blundell in 1975.
- Adjoins Giffillan Reserve across Fairview Road.
- Occupies low-lying land along the drainage corridor.
- Connects to Blundell Place and Tui Place as well as to Katikati College.
- Provides an important pedestrian and open space linkage within the suburban area of the township.
- Small open waterway runs through the length of the reserve.
- Well vegetated mainly with specimen trees, some areas are more densely planted.
- Memorial commemorating the 1875 – 1975 centennial of Katikati near Tui Street entry.
- Dave Hume Public Swimming Pool located near Carisbrooke Street entry.

(Continued next page)

(From previous page)
Reserve Issues:

- Safety issues in more densely planted areas.
 - Waterway maintenance/weed control/plant pests.
 - The lease with Scouts has expired and the Scout Association wish to enter into a new lease.
- Reserve Management Policy:*

- 6.72.1 Undertake removal of the Scout Hall on expiry of any new lease to Scouts.
- 6.72.2 Reclassify Local Purpose – Scout Hall to Recreation Reserve on expiry of any lease to Scouts.
- 6.72.3 Develop a specimen tree amenity within the reserve.
- 6.72.4 Freedom Camping is permitted within the formed car park subject to Bylaw restrictions.
- 6.72.5 Generic objectives for Recreation and Local Purpose Reserves and generic objectives apply.

LTP Actions	Action Cost Estimate
Pool Upgrade (New)	600,000



6.73 Waihi Beach Community Centre

Location	Beach Road, Waihi Beach		Current Inventory
Reserve Classification	Local Purpose Community Use		Community centre
District Plan Zone	Residential		Car park
ID	1251		Hard court
LTP Category	Community Facilities Reserve		Skate bowl
Area	2.0660 Ha		1 Litter bin
Current State	Community centre, library and recreation area.		
Previous RMP	Waihi Beach Ward RMP September 2007		
Concept Plans	Former Concept Plan adopted in September 2007 RMP. New plan adopted by Council on 5 August 2009 - Continue implementation.		
Grass Mowing Standard	(0.8798 Ha) Type D- Does not exceed 90 mm grass height. Mowed to within 45 mm of the ground		

Background:

- Waihi Beach Community Centre, library and recreation area.

Reserve Issues:

- Investigate joint use of school & community facilities including hard courts.
- Future walkway/cycleway linkages through Broadlands Block to town centre.
- Consider lighting for skate bowl to reduce vandalism.

Reserve Management Policy:

- 6.73.1 Investigate leasing a portion of the reserve for a new medical centre.
- 6.73.2 Consider creating larger and more useable grassy open space areas.
- 6.73.3 Continue to develop as an active recreational facility for the Community.
- 6.73.4 Undertake appropriate native revegetation planting within reserve.
- 6.73.5 Protect and maintain existing trees and undertake replacement planting as required.
- 6.73.6 Where public recreation, amenity and natural character values are not adversely affected provide for community enhancement and maintenance of reserve land.
- 6.73.7 Continue to manage hall with Hall Committee under existing community partnership agreement.
- 6.73.8 Investigate appropriate classification of reserve.



- 6.73.9 Extend and enhance pedestrian linkage to other walkway/cycleway connections.
- 6.73.10 Continue to review and implement Concept Plan.
- 6.73.11 Establish a community working group to extend/redevelop skateboard facility.
- 6.73.12 Future utilisation and development of adjoining Broadlands Block to compliment development of this site.
- 6.73.13 Freedom camping is permitted within the formed car park subject to Bylaw restrictions.
- 6.73.14 Generic objectives for Local Purpose Reserves and generic policies apply.

Waihi Beach Community Centre Reserve

Some Actions approved in the 5 August 2009 Concept Plan have been completed, some are still outstanding and some have evolved due to changing circumstances;

- a Existing Community Centre;
- b Parking – reconfiguring is ongoing;
- c Existing Hardcourt and extension to be replaced with proposed Medical Centre;
- d Existing Skateboard Ramp and Extension;
- e Broadlands Block walkway/cycleway – reconfiguring is ongoing;
- f Future development of other active recreation and community facilities including possible aquatic centre, medical centre; - Note proposed location of medical centre alters c, d, f and g.
- g Proposed Toilet.



LTP Actions	Action Cost Estimate
Toilet (New)	\$150,000
Skate park Upgrade (New)	\$100,000 plus equivalent community contribution

Waihi Beach Community Centre Reserve - Waihi Beach

Concept Plan

Scale 1:1000 @ A3

Key

-  Proposed Feature Trees
-  Proposed Broadlands Block walkway. Liase with school over appropriate location for school link.
- a** Existing Community Centre
- b** Existing Parking
- c** Existing Hard Court and extension-fenced
- d** Existing Skateboard Ramp and extension
- e** Broadlands Block Walkway
- f** Future development of other active recreation facilities including possible aquatic centre.
- g** Proposed Toilet





North



CGC
LANDSCAPE COMPANY LIMITED

Job no. 6823
Date: Sept 2009
Drawing no. A-3b

PO Box 9206, Greerton,
36 Glenlyon Avenue, Tauranga
phone & fax 07 577 6444
www.cgclandscapes.co.nz



Western Bay of Plenty
District Council

Design Rationale

Adjacent to the school and residential areas; the aim of this design is to integrate active recreational uses into the site and increase community use. Planning for the future includes potential aquatic centre, extension of skatepark, hardcourts and the Broadlands Block walkway. The site with the Broadlands Block could host community events such as Mardi gras, gypsey fare, etc.



6.74 Waihi Beach Holiday Park

Location	Beach Road, Waihi Beach
Classification	Local Purpose Camping Ground Reserve
District Plan Zone	Residential
ID	212
LTP Category	Camping Ground Reserve
Area	2.2160 Ha,
Current State	Leased as a holiday Park.
Previous RMP	Waihi Beach Ward RMP September 2007
Concept Plan	No

Background:

- Leased to Waihi Beach Holiday Park Ltd from Nov 1979 to October 2021.
- 375m2 & 580m2 portions of adjoining Ocean View Road Reserve leased to Waihi Beach Holiday Park.
- Bank instability issues along northern boundary – retaining wall to be constructed.

Reserve Issues:

- Maintained by lessee.

Reserve Management Policy:

- 6.74.1 Pedestrian linkages to beach and the Water Catchment Reserve to be coordinated with lessee.
- 6.74.2 Freedom Camping is prohibited in the reserve including any associated roads/car parks.
- 6.74.3 Manage and control camping ground in accordance with generic policy P17 Camping.

LTP Approved Actions	Nil
-----------------------------	-----





6.75 Waihi Beach Plunket Reserve



Location	Marine Avenue, Waihi Beach	Current Inventory
Classification	Local Purpose Community Reserve	Plunket rooms
District Plan Zone	Residential	
ID	175	
LTP Category	Community Facilities Reserve	
Area	.0379 Ha	
Current State	Plunket rooms	
Previous RMP	Waihi Beach Ward RMP September 2007	
Concept Plan	No	

Background:

- Maintain as community Plunket rooms.
- Leased from 1 May 1995 to 30 April 2015, from 1 May 2015 to 30 April 2018, from 1 May 2018 to 30 April 2021 and from 1 May 2021 to 30 April 2024; currently leased to Royal NZ Plunket Society.
- Refer to the adjoining Beach Road Reserve RMP.

Reserve Issues:

- Building encroachment.

Reserve Management Policy:

- 6.75.1 Freedom Camping is prohibited in the reserve including any associated roads/car parks.
- 6.75.2 Generic objectives for Local Purpose Reserves and generic policies apply.

LTP Approved Actions	Nil
-----------------------------	-----

6.76 Waihi Beach Surf Club Reserve

		Current Inventory	
Location	The Esplanade and Beach Road, Waihi Beach	Toilet	High
Classification	Recreation Reserve	Car park	Medium
District Plan Zone	Residential	Bridge	Basic
ID	215	3 Picnic tables	
LTP Category	Community Facilities Reserve	1 clubroom	
Area	1.0400 Ha GIS Area (.4984 ha) and (.2379 ha) Foreshore Reserves	3 buildings	
Current State	Open space, car parking, Life Guard Services Incorp lease	4 Litter bins	
Concept Plan	October 2001. Completed and removed.	Display Sign	
Previous RMP	Waihi Beach Ward RMP September 2007 and Waihi Beach Coastal Reserves Sept 2000 (North End Reserve only)		
Grass Mowing Standard	(0.3900 Ha) Type B – Does not exceed 60 mm grass height. Mowed to within 30 mm of the ground		
Toilet Cleaning Frequency	Every day and twice daily during summertime and school holidays		

Background:

- Visitor destination.
- Very high profile beach.
- Lot 1 DPS 14034 (.2036 ha) leased to Waihi Beach Life Guard Services Incorp from November 1978 to October 2020.
- A right of way has been granted in favour of Lot 5 DP 17197 (CT SA9D/1308) shown as 'A' on DP 314274.
(Continued next page)



(From previous page)

Reserve Issues:

- Manage encroachment issues.
- Coastal and stream erosion.
- Storm water management and car park issues may require improvements/upgrade.
- Assess and rationalise reserve entrances for users;
- Provide for increased parking and adequate reserve lighting;
- Signage to promote the reserve;
- Ongoing boardwalk development and linkages to neighbouring reserves;

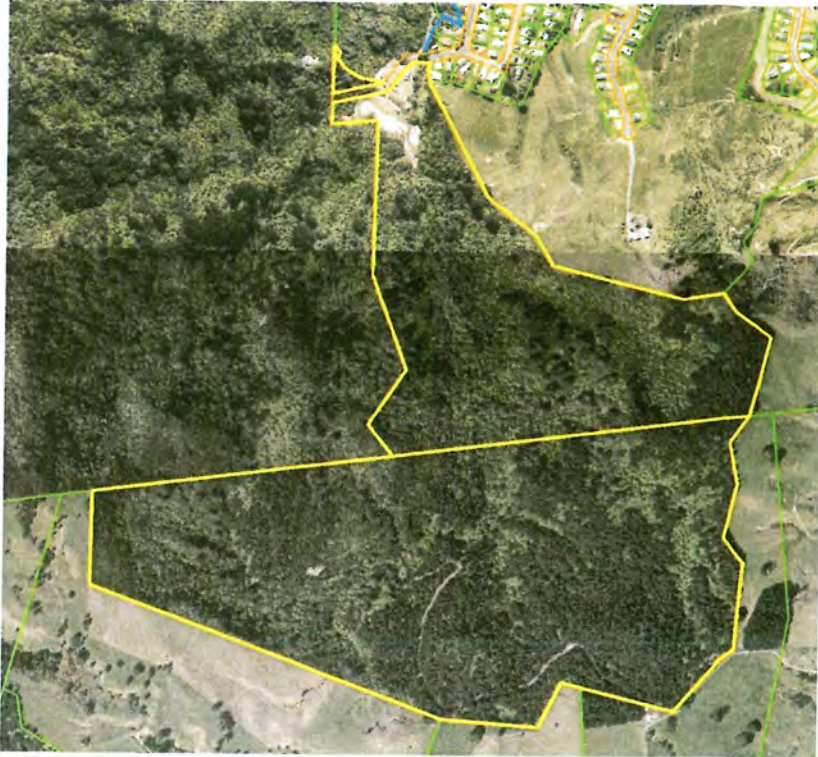
Reserve Management Policy:

- 6.76.1 Continue to maintain the reserve access to the beach.
- 6.76.2 Consider commercial use of surf club facility.
- 6.76.3 Continue to develop reserve as the primary active recreational facility for the Community.
- 6.76.4 Consider ongoing boardwalk development and linkages to neighbouring reserves.
- 6.76.5 Continue to maintain the coastal edge adjacent to reserve area and encourage the reestablishment of a natural beach.
- 6.76.6 Integration of CEPTD principles.
- 6.76.7 Manage and control illegal vehicle access over the reserve to private property.
- 6.76.8 Improve vehicle access circulation and parking within the reserve.
- 6.76.9 Generic objectives for Recreation Reserves and generic policies apply.

LTP Approved Actions	Cost Estimate	Priority	Project No
Coast care [with BOP RC]	CC budget		



6.77 Waihi Beach Water Catchment Reserve



Location	Ocean View Road, Waihi Beach	Current Inventory
Classification	Local Purposes Utilities Reserve	Water catchments
District Plan Zone	Rural	3 Picnic tables
ID	1059	Track
LTP Category	Nil	Old Depot Building
Area	97.5430	Jetty
Current State	Dam managed to store water in rain events. 30 Ha forestry Recorded archaeological sites	
Previous RMP	Waihi Beach Ward RMP September 2007	
Concept Plan	Combined North Waihi Beach Reserves Consolidated Development Plan 2001. Review completed and removed	

Background:

- Develop for bush walking, mountain biking and fresh water activities.
- Part of Waihi – Waihi Beach cycleway and includes new Trig Lookout walkway.
- Link with Orokawa Scenic Reserve, Pohutukawa Park and Ocean View Road Reserve.

Reserve Issues:

- Engineering report on dam stability completed.
- Includes part of S1, Orokawa Bay Unit, a regionally significant landscape feature.
- Investigate potential development of old depot building for local community use.
- Rogue pine trees and weed control.
- Recorded archaeological sites – high potential for discovery of unrecorded sites.

Reserve Management Policy:

- 6.77.1 Develop reserve with water-based facilities with a walkway/cycleway and bush planting area.
- 6.77.2 Investigate opportunities for and seek to establish a pedestrian linkage between this reserve and other walkway/cycleway connections. (Continued next page)



- (From previous page)
- 6.77.3 Provide signage adjacent to roadways to improve awareness of walkway/cycle ways.
 - 6.77.4 Ensure long-term development of walkway/cycleway is consistent with conservation values.
 - 6.77.5 Work with DOC and Tangata Whenua to coordinate public walkway/cycleway, which optimise the benefits of Orokawa Scenic Reserve, Oceanview Road Reserve and Pohutukawa Reserve including stream crossings.
 - 6.77.6 Consider providing more reserve furniture and a lookout.
 - 6.77.7 Coordinate plant and animal pest control with DOC.
 - 6.77.8 Freedom Camping is prohibited in the reserve including any associated roads/car parks.
 - 6.77.9 Generic objectives for Local Purpose Reserves and generic policies apply.

LTP Approved Actions	Cost Estimate	Priority	Project No
Toilet (Consider old Wilson Road exceloo) (New)	200,000		
Waihi – Waihi Beach cycleway	Existing cycleway budget		
Unformed road – stop and vest as reserve	Admin Budget		





6.78 Waiiti Ave Reserves

		Current Inventory
Location	Waiiti Ave, Island View.	
Classification	Recreation Reserve	
District Plan Zone	Residential	
ID	Nil	
LTP Category	Neighborhood Amenity Reserve	
Area	1.3026 Ha	
Current State	Beach esplanade	
Previous RMP	Waihi Beach Ward RMP September 2007	
Grass Mowing Standard	(0.1743 Ha) Type D – Does not exceed 90 mm grass height. Mowed to within 45 mm of the ground	

Background:

- Develop walkway/cycleway from Waiiti Ave south and north.
- Public riparian access and adjacent to DOC Wildlife Refuge.

Reserve Issues:

- Coastal erosion and horse damage evident.
- Dumping and illegal vehicle access along harbour side.
- Investigate walkway/cycleway link to DOC Reserve to Emerton Road.

Reserve Management Policy:

- 6.78.1 Continue to maintain the reserve in partnership with the neighbourhood as harbour access and a recreational facility.
- 6.78.2 Extending pedestrian linkages to other walkway/cycleway connections will be sensitive to DOC Wildlife Refuge.
- 6.78.3 Where public recreation, amenity and natural character values are not adversely affected, provide for community enhancement and maintenance of reserve land.
- 6.78.4 Provide signage adjacent to roadways to improve awareness of walkway/cycle ways.
- 6.78.5 Freedom Camping is prohibited in the reserve including any associated roads/car parks.
- 6.78.6 Generic objectives for Recreation Reserves and generic policies apply.

LTP Approved Actions

Nil



6.79 Waterford Reserve

Location	Waterford Road, Katikati	Current Inventory
Reserve Classification:	Fee simple	1 pedestrian bridge
LTP Category	Neighbourhood Amenity Reserve.	1 pathway with skateboard obstacles
ID	279	
Area	0.6546 Ha and .0709 Ha	
District Plan Zone	Residential	
Current State	Neighbourhood reserve	
Previous RMP	Katikati Ward RMP August 2008	
Concept Plan	No	
RMP	No	
Grass Mowing Standard	(0.5700 Ha) Type D – Does not exceed 90 mm grass height. Mowed to within 45 mm of the ground	

Background:

- Former road alignment (Waterford Road) SH2 now lies parallel but to the north.
- Gully with stream running through. Pedestrian bridge across stream.
- Grouped and specimen predominantly native trees amongst open grass.
- Streets about 3 boundaries – MacMillan, Waterford (SH2) and Highfields – residential along (long) fourth boundary.
- Much of reserve is set below road level.
- No formed pedestrian paths.

Reserve Issues:

- Consider reclassifying land and adjoining road (Puriri Tree) as Recreation Reserve.
- Monitor the historic Puriri Tree commemorating William John Gray 1878-1930 located on adjacent Road Reserve, which is dying.
- Noise from SH.
- Safety / visibility.

(Continued next page)



307

ATTACHMENT





(From previous page)

Reserve Issues:

- Adjoining NZTA road may be used for intersection improvements.
- Pleasant semi-wilderness character.
- Encourage as alternative pedestrian route rather than footpath adjacent to SH.
- Requires designation as reserve and classification.

Reserve Management Policy:

- 6.79.1 Enhance natural and wild character with further grouped native specimen tree plantings.
- 6.79.2 Provide footpath connection parallel to State Highway through reserve.
- 6.79.3 Enhance native riparian plantings.
- 6.79.4 Designate as reserve and classify for recreation purposes (under Section 14 of Reserves Act 1977).
- 6.79.5 Freedom Camping is prohibited in the reserve including any associated roads/car parks.
- 6.79.6 Generic objectives for Recreation Reserves and generic policies apply.

LTP Approved Actions	Nil
-----------------------------	-----

6.80 Wilson Park

Location	Citrus Ave and The Crescent, Waihi Beach	Current Inventory	
		Sports field	Basic
Classification	Recreation Reserve		Basic
District Plan Zone	Residential	Toilet	Basic
ID	221		
LTP Category	Organised Sports Reserve		
Area	3.1272 Ha		
Current State	Open space		
Concept Plan	Adopted September 2007 (See Attached)		
Previous RMP	Waihi Beach Ward RMP September 2007		
Grass Mowing Standard	(1.1750 Ha) Type C – Refer "Levels of Service" explanations for specific fields		
Toilet Cleaning Frequency	As required.		

Background:

- Open space close to town centre with flat land and hillside.
- Used in past years as sports fields but recent demand has declined.

Reserve Issues:

- Fire brigade practice area.
- Storm water overland flow paths on three sides impact on available areas for sports fields.
- Horses and other animals once grazed parts of the Park but no longer do so.
- Venue for annual summer festival.
- Potential site for outdoor community events and amphitheatre.
- Community garden lease in place for 630m2.

Continued next page)



ATTACHMENT



- (From previous page)
Reserve Management Policy:
- 6.80.1 Continue to review and implement the concept plan.
 - 6.80.2 Monitor Community Garden lease.
 - 6.80.3 Investigate creating larger and more useable grassy open space areas integrated with reserve furniture and a playground.
 - 6.80.4 Continue to develop Park as the primary active recreational facility for the Community.
 - 6.80.5 Undertake appropriate native revegetation planting within reserve.
 - 6.80.6 Protect and maintain existing trees and undertake replacement planting as required.
 - 6.80.7 Where public recreation, amenity and natural character values are not adversely affected, provide for community enhancement and maintenance of reserve land.
 - 6.80.8 Extend and enhance pedestrian linkage to other walkway/cycleway connections.
 - 6.80.9 Freedom Camping is prohibited in the reserve including any associated roads/car parks.
 - 6.80.10 Generic objectives for Local Purpose Reserves and generic policies apply.

LTP Approved Actions	Cost Estimate	Priority	Project No
Development of playing field area "G" (LTP directs carry out needs assessment to see if community supports development)	51,000	2019/20	322101
Toilet (Renewal – existing funds)	Renewal		



- KEY:**
- Existing Vegetation to be retained.
 - Existing Pchulukawa
 - Proposed Shade tree (broad, evergreen to 15m+ mature height)
 - Proposed Shade tree (broad, evergreen to 12m mature height)
 - Proposed feature tree - deciduous with autumnal colour to 8m high.
 - Evergreen specimen tree to 8m.
 - Low-growing native vegetation to 1.2m

- KEY:**
- Formed footpath
 - Desire line and potential footpath
 - Upgraded Toilets
 - Proposed shelter / shade structure
 - Proposed viewing platform & seating area.
 - Paved area.
 - Playground area.
 - Potential Seating

- A** Citrus Avenue entry upgraded to provide assisted parking (~15 spaces), signage and planting. The Crescent Entry to allow for additional parking on grass with potential for future upgrade to sealed surface.
- B** Toilets to be upgraded and located on central spine to enhance access and surveillance.
- C** Central spine incorporating formed footpath, avenue planting. Aligned with Citrus Avenue entry to provide formal axis.
- D** Irregular sports field (~80m diameter) to accommodate junior rugby field and/or junior cricket oval.
- E** Pedestrian only entry point to be enhanced through upgraded signage and buffer planting. Signage to provide shelter paths in the future if need arises.
- F** Vehicular access to be permitted to allow parking on grass. Levels of use to be monitored to determine need for future formalised parking area.
- G** Open area to be utilised by the fire brigade for training exercises as well as providing informal sports field. Overlaw parking to be located in this area when large events and gatherings take place in the reserve.

- H** Centrally located shelter doubling as a stage area for open air amphitheatre. Area to be used primarily as a gathering / picnic area for family and sporting events although may also accommodate outdoor concerts and larger events. Will include seating, picnic tables and a BBQ. Lower amphitheatre to include terraced seating with grassed upper slopes to provide additional seating. Gentle re-contouring of slope will be required to enhance low 'stage' of amphitheatre.
 - I** Children's playground is centrally located for ease of access and to allow for surveillance in occur.
 - J** Raised platforms are located to embrace the panoramic coastal view and will include seating / picnic tables so that people can take in a bird's eye view of the park and watch events taking place below. These viewpoints also allow parents to watch their children at play with clear sightlines to the playground and sports oval. Low native planting to be incorporated.
- Notes**
- The above concept acknowledges that sites of archaeological value (Middle sites) may exist and these will not be disturbed or destroyed.
- Stormwater management issues with the existing park are acknowledged and will be further addressed at design development and detailed design phases.



6.81 Woodlands Road Esplanade Reserve

	Current Inventory
Location	Woodlands Road, Katikati
Reserve Classification:	Local Purpose (Esplanade) Reserve
LTP Category	Nil
ID	250
Area	2.2730 Ha
District Plan Zone	Rural
Current State	Road reserve
Previous RMP	Katikati Ward RMP August 2008
Concept Plan	No
Overview	Conservation and waterway access

Background:

- Series of disconnected esplanade reserves on the south bank of Tuapiro Stream.
- Some areas touch or come very close to Woodlands Road.
- Value for fishing (Trout), access to the Tuapiro Stream and for conservation and riparian protection values.
- Access to Kaimai-Mamaku Forest is on road reserve.

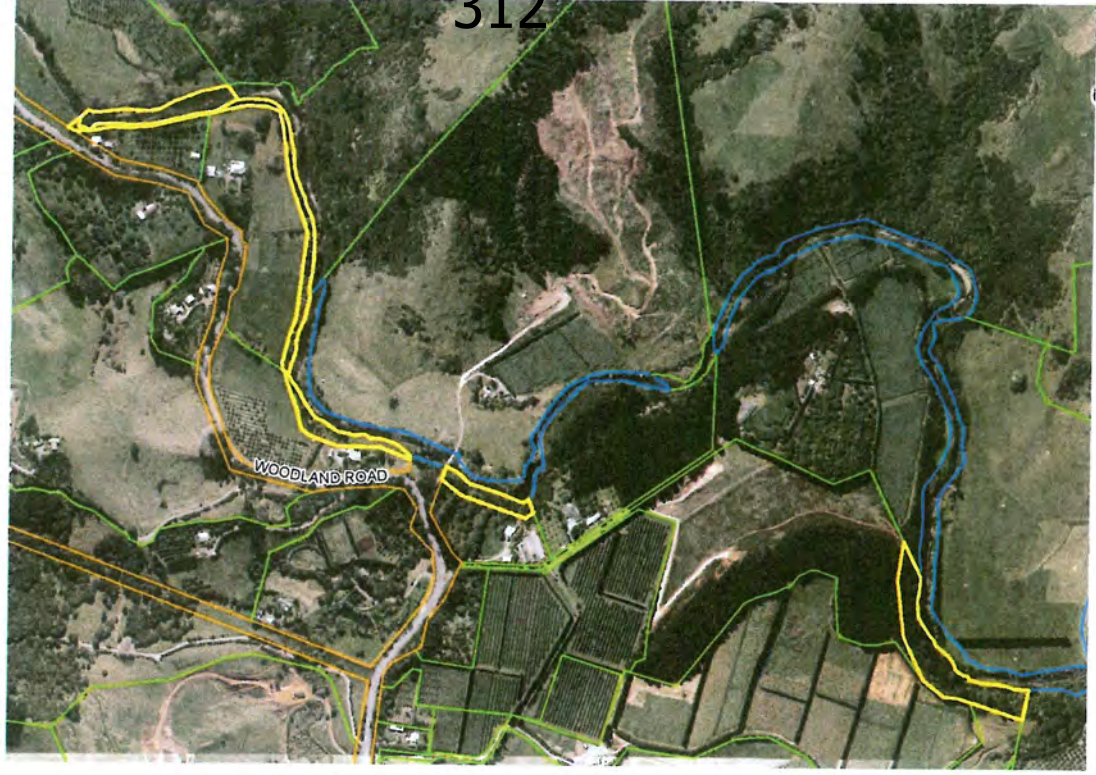
Reserve Issues:

- Conservation and fishing access values.

Reserve Management Policy:

- 6.81.1 Maintain these areas for their conservation and fishing access values.
- 6.81.2 Undertake plant pest control as required.
- 6.81.3 Undertake no development of these reserve areas.
- 6.81.4 Continue to secure additional esplanade reserves along this Stream corridor as they are offered on subdivision.
- 6.81.5 Freedom Camping is prohibited in the reserve including any associated roads/car parks.
- 6.81.6 Generic objectives for Local Purpose Reserves and generic policies apply.

LTP Approved Actions	Cost Estimate	Preferred Timing	Project No
Car park (new, basic) (on Road Reserve) and Capital development	16,000	2021/22	265839



Walkway Reserves

Draft 2018



6.82 Katikati Foreshore Reserves

		Current Inventory
Location	Katikati Foreshore and Esplanade	
Classification:	Local Purpose (Foreshore and Esplanade)	
ID	101, 381, 52, 147, 27, 33, 53, 269, 380, 6.	
Area	22.7776 Ha	
District Plan Zone	Rural	
Current State	Foreshore	
Previous RMP	Katikati Ward RMP August 2008	
Overview	Maintain and extend walkway/cycleway network. Acquire access ways.	
Grass Mowing Standard (Existing Reserves)	Levley Lane (0.7400 Ha) Type D – Does not exceed 90 mm grass height. Mowed to within 45 mm of ground MacMillan (0.6400 Ha) Type D – Does not exceed 90 mm grass height. Mowed to within 45 mm of ground Preston Drive (1.1900 Ha) Type D – Does not exceed 90 mm grass height. Mowed to within 45 mm of ground Tamawhariua (1.0770 Ha) Type E – Does not exceed 200 mm grass height. Mowed to within 60 mm of ground Included with Park Road Reserve.	
Grass Mowing Standard (Foreshore Reserves)	Francis Drive (0.8900 Ha) Type D – Does not exceed 90 mm grass height. Mowed to within 45 mm of ground Yoeman (0.3300 Ha) Type D – Does not exceed 90 mm grass height. Mowed to within 45 mm of ground Riverlea Drive (0.4200 Ha) Type D – Does not exceed 90 mm grass height. Mowed to within 45 mm of ground	

Background:

- Non continuous esplanade reserves around the Katikati Peninsula foreshore.
- In some places access over private land occurs either by agreement or informally to link esplanade.
- A series of vehicular access points connect to some parts of the esplanade e.g. Levley Lane Reserve, Park Road Reserve and MacMillan Reserve.
- Esplanades incorporate and about sensitive coastal margins and wildlife areas.
- Character of esplanade reserve varies in relation to adjoining land use – rural, rural residential, urban residential.

(Continued next page)

(Background from previous page)

- Residential development abuts esplanade in some parts.
- Some of the Katikati Foreshore Reserves are also separately listed, e.g. Levley Lane Reserve, MacMillan Reserve, Park Road Reserve, Preston Road Reserve, Pukakura Rd Esplanade Reserve, Tamawhariua, walkway/cycleway from Wills Road to Prospect Drive.

Reserve Issues:

- Pedestrian access to and around the coast.
- Preservation of natural character and protection of wildlife, wetlands and associated values.
- Securing sufficient width of esplanade to balance protection with public access.
- Formalisation of informal public access.
- Cost of high levels of service provision.
- Encroachment and boundary definition/fencing.
- Potential to develop circuit walkways/cycleway with multiple entrances to encourage people to exercise.

Reserve Management Policy:

- 6.82.1 Continue to secure remaining areas of esplanade reserve around the Katikati Peninsula (as identified in the District Plan) to achieve continuous pedestrian access and harbour protection.
- 6.82.2 Where existing access over private land facilitates the coastal walkway/cycleway connection, seek to secure some form of legal formalisation of this access including access to Tutaeatoka.
- 6.82.3 Manage the coastal esplanade for the protection of the natural character and wildlife values of the Tauranga Harbour.
- 6.82.4 Consistent with the protection of the above values provide for continuous pedestrian/cycleway linkage around the Katikati Peninsula.
- 6.82.5 Develop a walkway/cycleway between the Yoeman Walkway, Riverlea Drive Reserve, Levley Lane Reserve, Francis Drive Reserve and Park Road Reserve next to the retirement village.
- 6.82.6 Plant low maintenance, self-sustaining species within the coastal esplanade. New planting should generally be limited to native riparian margin plantings and coastal native specimen trees.
- 6.82.7 Provide facilities including car parks, toilets, and rubbish bins in adjacent reserves.
- 6.82.8 Generic objectives for Local Purpose Reserves and generic policies apply.

LTP Approved Actions	
Cycleway walkway development	Transport





Preston Road Res



MacMillan Reserve



Pukakura Road Res



Tamawhariua Reserve



Yoeman Walkway



Levley Lane and Francis Drive





6.83 Kauri Point Foreshore

Location	Kauri Point, Katikati	Current Inventory
Classification:	Local Purpose Esplanade	
ID	55	
Area	7.4575 Ha	
District Plan Zone	Rural	
Current State	Coastal foreshore, walkway/cycleway potential	
Previous RMP	Katikati Ward RMP August 2008	
Concept Plan	No	
Overview	Establish walkway/cycleway to Kauri Point in long term and a link with Ongare Point	

Background:

- Esplanade reserve on the south side of the Kauri Point Peninsula.
- Abuts SH2 but currently has no practical pedestrian access.
- Primary values relate to the preservation of the natural character of the Harbour environment.
- Part of T13/12 shrub land and forest of moderate wildlife and botanical value.

Reserve Management Issues:

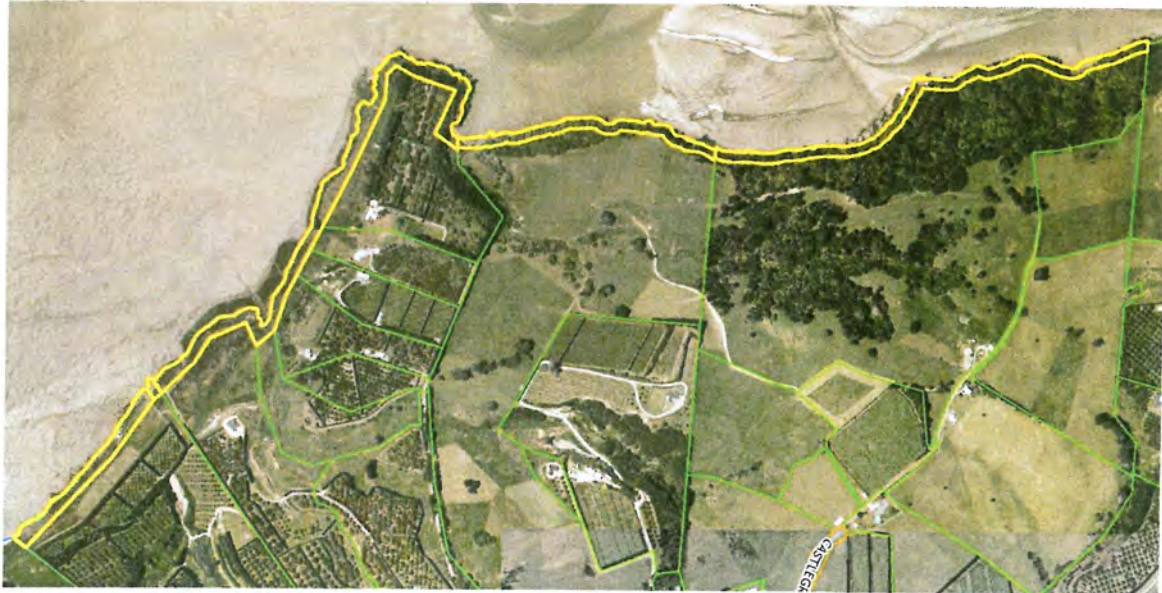
- Inaccessibility
- Encroachment/grazing

Reserve Management Policy:

- 6.83.1 Maintain for harbour protection and wildlife/botanical conservation purposes.
- 6.83.2 Control encroachment and ensure no grazing of the coastal margins occurs across the esplanade.
- 6.83.3 Undertake control of exotic, plant pests, and where appropriate undertake native riparian planting.
- 6.83.4 Long-term development of walkway/cycleway from SH2 to Kauri Point.
- 6.83.5 Generic objectives for Local Purpose Reserves and generic policies apply.

LTP Approved Actions

Nil



6.84 Matahui and Walker Road Foreshore Reserves, Katikati (Rural)

		Current Inventory
Location	Katikati (Rural)	
Classification	Local Purpose Foreshore Reserves	
District Plan Zone	Rural	
ID	Nil	
LTP Category	Neighborhood Amenity Reserve	
Area	Ha	
Current State	Foreshore esplanade	
Previous RMP	Katikati Ward RMP August 2008	
Concept Plan	Nil	
Grass Mowing Standard	Nil	

Background:

- Access to beach and coastal environment.
- Opportunity for a walkway/cycleway along inner harbour.

Reserve Issues:

- Completion of the foreshore linkage along the peninsula and around the harbour.
- Acquire approval to cross freehold land to complete esplanade linkage.

Reserve Management Policy:

- 6.84.1 Maintain the significant landscape and natural character values of the coastal edge and foreshore.
- 6.84.2 Provide appropriate signage adjacent to roadways to improve awareness of walkways/cycle ways.
- 6.84.3 Continue to extend the coastal linkages based on community demand and resources.
- 6.84.4 Generic objectives for Local Purpose Reserves and generic policies apply.

LTP Approved Actions
Nil





6.85 McKinney Stream Reserve

Location	State Highway, Katikati	Current Inventory
Reserve Classification:	Local Purpose Esplanade	
ID	137	
Area	2.9109 Ha	
District Plan Zone	Rural	
Current State	Esplanade	
Previous RMP	Katikati Ward RMP August 2008	
Concept Plan	No	
Overview	Part of area has outstanding wildlife value & very high botanical value. Buffer strip to stream & wetland. Walkway/cycleway potential.	

Background:

- Esplanade reserve both sides of a section of McKinney Stream connecting to Uretara Stream in its tidal reaches north of the main road bridge.
- Inaccessible to pedestrians but has conservation and wildlife values.

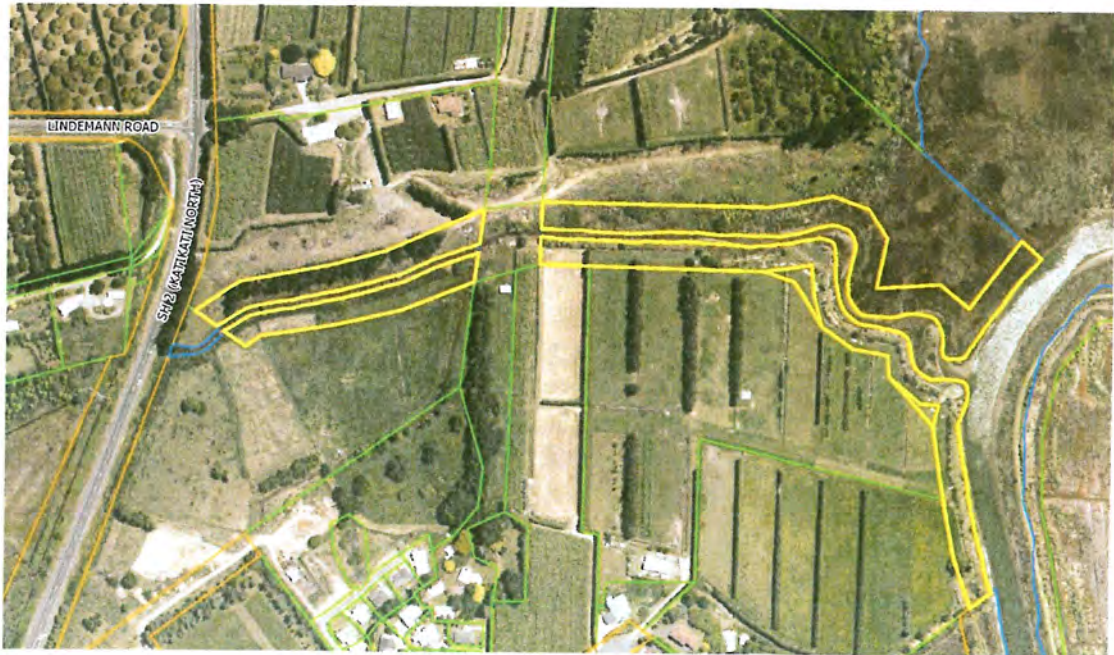
Reserve issues:

- Conservation management and protection of wildlife/botanical values.
- Plant pest control.

Reserve Management Policy:

- 6.85.1 Maintain for conservation values, no development or access.
- 6.85.2 Provide appropriate signage adjacent to roadways to improve awareness of walkway/cycleway.
- 6.85.3 Undertake control of plant pests and native riparian planting as required.
- 6.85.4 Generic objectives for Local Purpose reserves and generic policies apply.

LTP Approved Actions	Nil
-----------------------------	-----





6.86 Preston Drive Local Purpose Reserves



Location	Preston Drive, Katikati	Current Inventory
Classification:	Local Purpose Drainage. Access way, Utility and Esplanade Reserves	Pathway
ID	1307	
Area	1.2981 Ha	
District Plan Zone	Residential	
Current State	Drainage Reserve	
Previous RMP	Katikati Ward RMP August 2008	
Concept Plan	No	
Overview	Walkway/cycleway	
Grass Mowing Standard (Includes adjoining LP Reserves)	(1.1900 Ha) Type D – Does not exceed 90 mm grass height. Mowed to within 45 mm of the ground	

Background:

- Refer to the "Katikati Foreshore Reserves"
- Develop harbour walkway/cycleway.
- Public riparian access.
- Located off Preston Drive with connection to Foreshore Reserves and has walkway/cycleway potential.

Reserve Issues:

- Coastal erosion.

Reserve Management Policy:

- 6.86.1 Continue to maintain the reserve in partnership with the neighbourhood as harbour access and a recreational facility.
- 6.86.2 Provide appropriate signage adjacent to roadways to improve awareness of walkway/cycleway.
- 6.86.3 Extend pedestrian linkages to other walkway/cycleway connections.
- 6.86.4 Where public recreation, amenity and natural character values are not adversely affected, provide for community enhancement and maintenance of reserve land.
- 6.86.5 Provide signage adjacent to roadways to improve awareness of walkway/cycleway.
- 6.86.6 Generic objectives for Local Purpose Reserves and generic policies apply.

LTP Approved Actions

Nil



6.87 Pukakura Road Esplanade Reserve

		Current Inventory
Location	Pukakura Road, Katikati	
Classification:	Local Purpose Esplanade Reserve	
ID	33	
Area	3.5666 Ha	
District Plan Zone	Rural	
Current State	Esplanade	
Previous RMP	Katikati Ward RMP August 2008	
Concept Plan	No	
Overview	Buffer strip to protect wetland, walkway/cycleway	

Background:

- Refer to the "Katikati Foreshore Reserves"
- Presently land locked and inaccessible.
- Harbour margins have relatively high wildlife values and require protection.

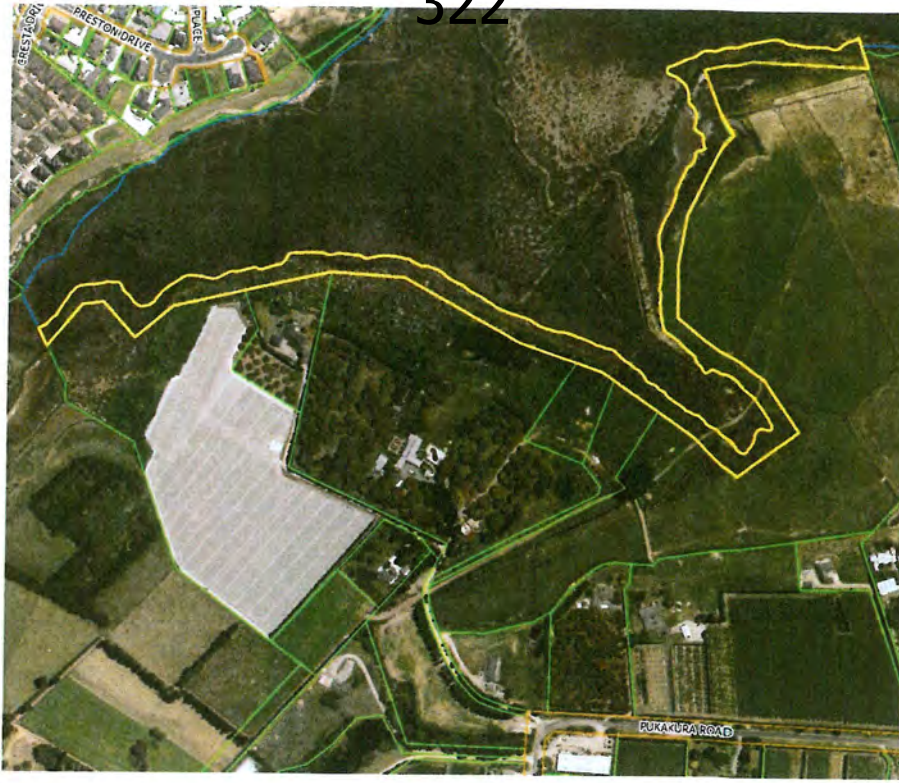
Reserve Issues

- Conservation management, high wildlife and botanical values.
- Future pedestrian access around the peninsula will need to address conservation values/protection.
- Encroachment/grazing.

Reserve Management Policy:

- 6.87.1 Continue to protect wildlife values.
- 6.87.2 Provide appropriate signage adjacent to roadways to improve awareness of walkway/cycleway.
- 6.87.3 Fence to avoid grazing of harbour margins and prevent encroachment.
- 6.87.4 Undertake plant pest control and native riparian planting as appropriate.
- 6.87.5 Generic objectives for Local Purpose Reserves and generic policies apply.

LTP Approved Actions	Nil
-----------------------------	-----





6.89 Sharp Road Foreshore Reserve

Location	Sharp Road, Katikati	Current Inventory
Classification	Local Purpose Foreshore Reserves	Footpath 2 Picnic tables
ID	Nil	
Area	6.0340 Ha	
District Plan Zone	Rural	
Current State	Esplanade	
Previous RMP	Katikati Ward RMP August 2008	
Concept Plan	Nil	
Overview	Walkway/cycleway potential	

Background:

- Extends around the majority of the peninsula.
- Opportunity for a walkway/cycleway to the adjoining Sharp Road Landing Reserve.

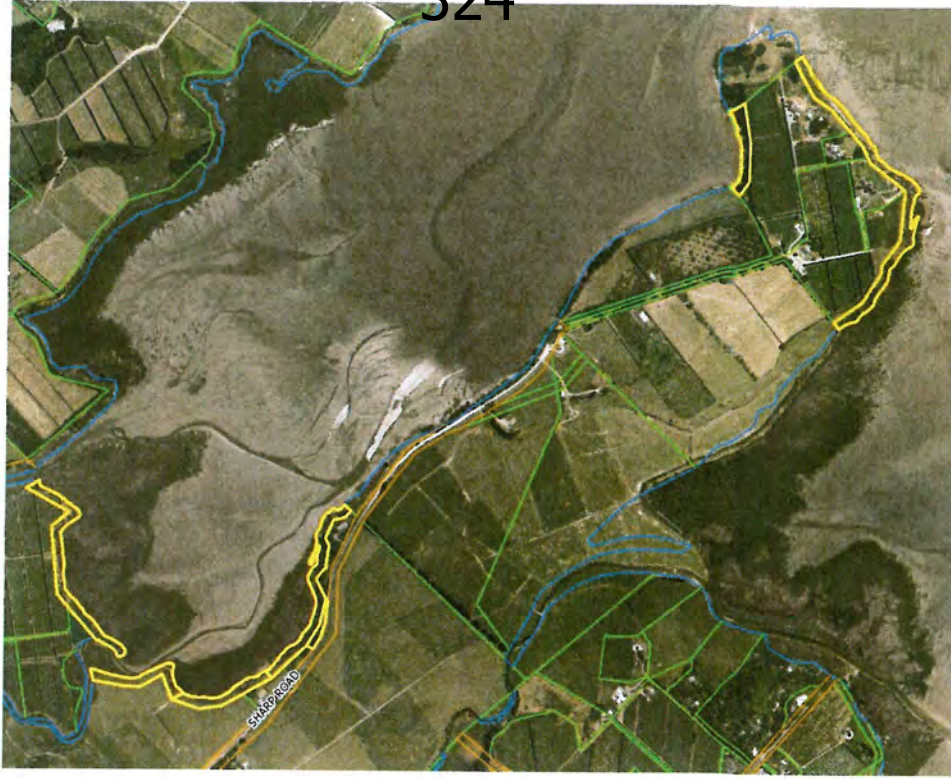
Reserve Issues:

- Completion of the esplanade linkage around the peninsula.
- Acquire approval to cross freehold land to complete esplanade linkage.

Reserve Management Policy:

- 6.89.1 Maintain the significant landscape and natural character values of the coastal edge and esplanade.
- 6.89.2 Provide appropriate signage adjacent to roadways to improve awareness of walkway/cycleway.
- 6.89.3 Continue to extend the coastal linkages based on community demand and resources.
- 6.89.4 Generic objectives for Local Purpose Reserves and generic policies apply.

LTP Approved Actions	Cost Estimate	Preferred Timing
Access across private land		Opportunity





6.90 Stokes Road Landing and Local Purpose Reserves

Location	Stokes Road, Katikati North	Current Inventory
Classification	Landing, L P Foreshore, Esplanade Road and Road Reserves	
ID	51	
Area	1.9852 Ha	
District Plan Zone	Rural	
Current State	Landing reserve with esplanade reserves	
Previous RMP	Katikati Ward RMP August 2008	
Concept Plan	Nil	
Overview	Walkway/cycleway potential	
Issue	Lack of continuous connection.	

Background:

- Opportunity for a walkway/cycleway from Stoke Road along inner harbour.

Reserve Issues:

- Completion of the esplanade linkage along the peninsula to Te Kauri.
- Acquire approval to cross freehold land to complete esplanade linkage.

Reserve Management Policy:

- 6.90.1 Maintain the significant landscape and natural character values of the coastal edge and esplanade.
- 6.90.2 Continue to extend the coastal linkages based on community demand and resources.
- 6.90.3 Provide appropriate signage adjacent to roadways to improve awareness of walkway/cycleway.
- 6.90.4 Generic objectives for Local Purpose Reserves and generic policies apply.

LTP Approved Actions
Nil





6.91 Tanners Point Foreshore Reserve

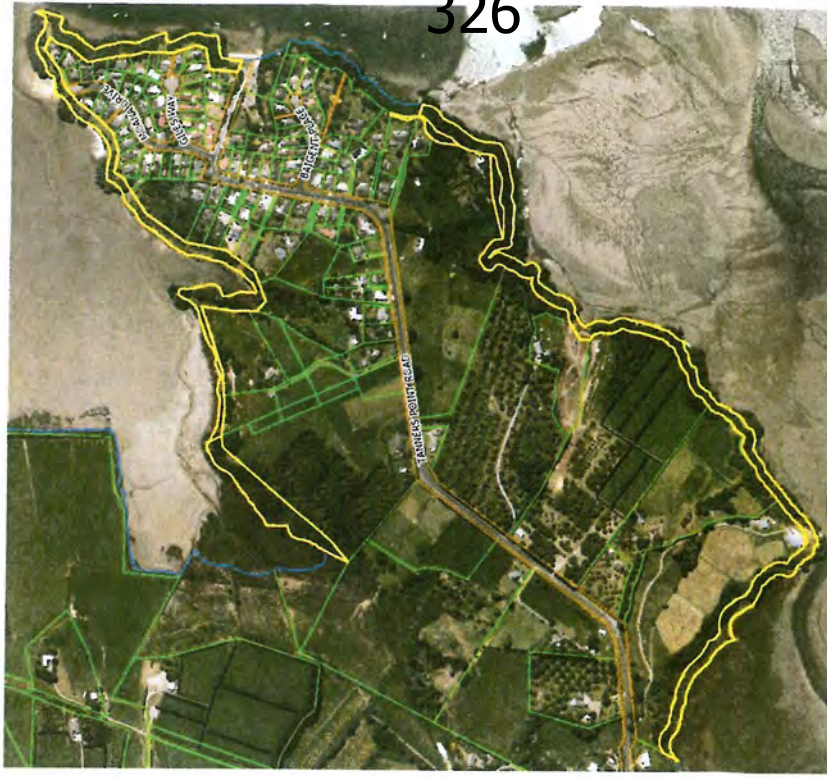
Location	Tanners Point Road, Katikati	Current Inventory
Classification:	Recreation and Local Purpose Reserve	1 Seat
ID	46	Walkway
Area	8.2602 Ha	Basic
District Plan Zone	Rural	
Current State	Walkway/cycleway, harbour edge	
Previous RMP	Katikati Ward RMP August 2008	
Concept Plan	December 2002	
Overview	Extend walkway/cycleway around coast	
Grass Mowing Standard	(.4000 Ha) Type D – Does not exceed 90 mm grass height. Mowed to within 45 mm of the ground	

Background:

- Extends around the majority of the Tanners Point Peninsula.
- Adjoins a Department of Conservation marginal strip.
- Formed walkway extends from the end of Tanners Point Road around the headland to the edge of the residential area.
- Main access point is via Tanners Point Utility Reserve.
- Small jetty and pontoon, vehicular access controlled by bollards.
- Coastal escarpment identified as a significant landscape feature (S12) in the District Plan.
- Includes U13/22-23, an area of forest and tree land with potential wildlife value and moderate botanical value.

Reserve Issues:

- Completion of the esplanade linkage to Tahawai Reserve.
 - Expansion of the walkway/cycleway.
 - Protection of coastal Pohutukawa clad escarpment.
- (Continued next page)





(From previous page)

Reserve Management Policy:

- 6.91.1 Maintain the significant landscape and natural character values of the coastal edge and esplanade.
- 6.91.2 Provide appropriate signage adjacent to roadways to improve awareness of walkway/cycleway.
- 6.91.3 Manage encroachment and grazing of coastal margin across the esplanade.
- 6.91.4 Continue to extend the coastal walkway/cycleway based on community demand and resources and in liaison with DoC.
- 6.91.5 Generic objectives for Local Purpose Reserves and generic policies apply.

LTP Actions	Cost Estimate	Preferred Timing	Project No
Walkway/cycleway – new, basic	Not costed		
Land acquisition – access strip onto walkway/cycleway	Land budget	Opportunity	



6.92 Tetley Road Foreshore Reserves

		Current Inventory
Location	Tetley Road, Katikati	
Reserve Classification	Local Purpose Foreshore Reserve	
ID	19	
Area	6.9782 Ha	
District Plan Zone	Rural	
Current State	Foreshore	
Previous RMP	Katikati Ward RMP August 2008	
Concept Plan	Nil	
Overview	Walkway/cycleway potential	

Background:

- Opportunity for a walkway/cycleway from Stoke Road along inner harbour.

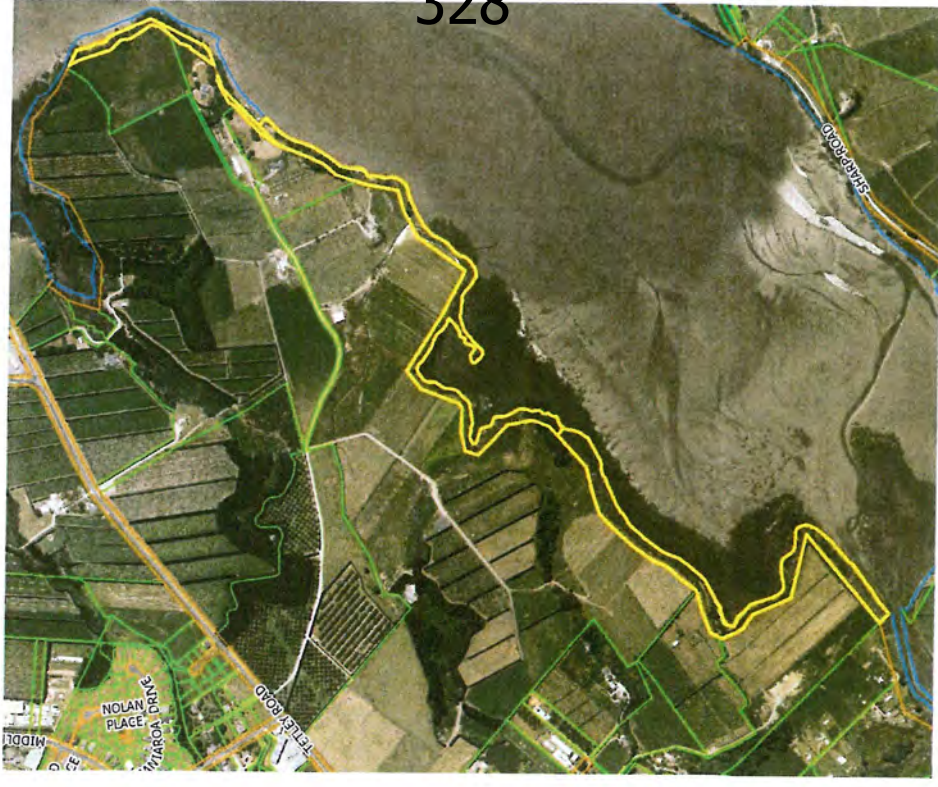
Reserve Issues:

- Completion of the esplanade linkage along the peninsula and around the harbour.
- Acquire approval to cross freehold land to complete esplanade linkage.

Reserve Management Policy:

- 6.92.1 Maintain the significant landscape and natural character values of the coastal edge and esplanade.
- 6.92.2 Provide appropriate signage adjacent to roadways to improve awareness of walkway/cycleway.
- 6.92.3 Continue to extend the coastal linkages based on community demand and resources.
- 6.92.4 Generic objectives for Local Purpose Reserves and generic policies apply.

LTP Approved Actions
Nil



6.93 Tuapiro Estuary Esplanade Reserves

		Current Inventory
Location	Tuapiro Road, Tuapiro	
Classification:	Recreation, Local Purpose Esplanade, Foreshore and Road Reserves	
ID	Nil	
Area	9.1994 Ha	
District Plan Zone	Rural	
Current State	Estuary esplanade reserves	
Previous RMP	Kaikati Ward RMP August 2008	
Concept Plan	Nil	
Overview	Walkway/cycleway potential	

Background:

- Develop walkway/cycleway.
- Public riparian access.

Reserve Issues:

- Coastal erosion.

Reserve Management Policy:

- 6.93.1 Continue to maintain the reserve in partnership with the neighbourhood as harbour access and a recreational facility.
- 6.93.2 Extend walkway/cycleway connections to other pedestrian linkages.
- 6.93.3 Where public recreation, amenity and natural character values are not adversely affected provide for community enhancement and maintenance of reserve land.
- 6.93.4 Provide appropriate signage adjacent to roadways to improve awareness of walkway/cycleway.
- 6.93.5 Generic objectives for Recreation Reserves and generic policies apply.

LTP Approved Actions	Nil
-----------------------------	-----





6.94 Wills Road to Prospect Drive Walkway/cycleway

Location	Wills Road and Prospect Drive, Katikati	Current Inventory
Reserve Classification:	Local Purpose Esplanade and Foreshore Reserves	Cycle way Signage Boardwalk
ID	Part of 19, 27	
Area	4.2591 And 1.4280 (Fee Simple)	
District Plan Zone	Rural and Residential	
Current State	Harbour esplanade reserve	
Previous RMP	Katikati Ward RMP August 2008	
Concept Plan	No	
Overview	Develop walkway/cycleway from Giffilan Drive Reserve through to Prospect Drive	

Background:

- Refer to the "Katikati Foreshore Reserves"
- Extends east from Wills Road to the end of Prospect Drive.
- Passes in front of the wastewater treatment facility.

Reserve Issues:

- Walkway/cycleway formation is a long-term objective.
- Encroachment.

Reserve Management Policy:

- 6.94.1 Fence or clearly define the esplanade where residential development occurs adjacent.
- 6.94.2 Ensure encroachment onto the esplanade does not occur.
- 6.94.3 Provide appropriate signage adjacent to roadways to improve awareness of walkway/cycleway.
- 6.94.4 In the long-term, consider the formation of pedestrian access along this section of esplanade reserve.
- 6.94.5 Generic objectives for Local Purpose Reserve and generic policies apply.

2015/25 LTP Approved Actions	Nil
-------------------------------------	-----



ATTACHMENT

A

Appendices





APPENDIX 1 – Table of Reserves Covered by this Management Plan and their Legal Descriptions

Katikati Waihi Beach Ward Reserves

No	Reserve Name	Legal Description, Area and Classification	Owner	Lease/License
1	Adela Stewart Drive RESERVE 49	Lot 62 DPS 21963 (.4497 ha) Rec Res	WBOP District Council	
2	Aongatete Domain Reserve 45	Allotment 339 SO 44173 (.1998 ha) Rec Res and Allotment 239 SO 44173 (.2383 ha) Rec Res. Total Area .4381 Ha	Crown Council appointed by the Minister to control and manage the reserve pursuant to Sec 28 Reserves Act 1977 (NZ Gaz 1979 p1463.	
3	Athenree Historic Reserve 142	Lot 1 DPS 27596 (.0944 ha) Historic Res. Refer adjoining Recreation Reserves "Athenree North Foreshore Reserves" Total Area .0944 Ha	WBOP District Council	
4	Athenree Homestead Reserve 177	Lot 2 DPS 68467(2.5842 ha) Local Purpose Reserve Historic Homestead Section 2 SO 59999 (.2402 ha) Fee Simple Total Area 2.8244 Ha	WBOP District Council	Leased to Athenree Homestead Trust from September 1998 to August 2031.

No	Reserve Name	Legal Description, Area and Classification	Owner	Lease/License
5	Athenree North Foreshore Reserves (Includes Road Reserve) 86	Lot 71 DPS 27596 (.0366 ha) Rec Res; Lot 72 DPS 27596 (.0831 ha) Rec Res; Lot 73 DPS 27596 (.1415 ha) Rec Res; Lot 74 DPS 27597 (.0288 ha) Rec Res. Lot 75 DPS 27597 (.0084 ha) Access way Road; Lot 53 DPS 4295 (.9611 ha); Lot 55 DPS 4295 (.0921 ha) Access way Road; Lot 33 DPS 10394 (.2605 ha) Road; Lot 31 DPS 10394 (1.2664 ha) Road and Lot 32 DPS 10394 (.8524 ha) LP Espl. Total Area 3.7309 Ha	WBOP District Council	.
6	Athenree South Foreshore Reserves 25	Lot 4 DPS 74534 (.4300 ha) LP Espl; Lot 5 DPS 28271 (.3366 ha) LP Espl; Lot 6 DPS 28271 (.3527 ha) LP Espl; Lot 5 DPS 49967 (.3800 ha) LP Espl; Lot 13 DPS 34286 (.4810 ha) LP Espl; Lot 26 DP 361656(.4680 ha LP Espl); Lot 27 DP 361656 (.0421 ha) LP Walkway; Lot 14 DP 30741 (.0404 ha) LP Foresh. Total Area 2.5308 Ha	WBOP District Council	
7	Athenree Motorcamp 32	Lot 5 DP 30741 (.1186 ha); Lot 6 DP 30741 (.1176 ha); Part Lot 7 DP 30741 (.5995 ha); Lot 1 DPS 7830 (.0832 ha); Part Lot 2 DPS 3984 (.8336 ha) LP Reserve Camping Ground Total Area 1.7525 Ha	WBOP District Council	Leased to Athenree Holiday Park Hot Springs Ltd from 1 April 2009 to 31 March 2035
8	Beach Road Reserve 214	Lot 9 DP 17197 (.0379 ha); Lot 10 DP 17197 (.0379 ha); Lot 11 DP 17197 (.0379 ha); Lot 12 DP 17197 (.0379 ha); Lot 13 DP 17197 (.0379 ha); Lot 20 DP 17197 (.0379 ha); Lot 21 DP 17197 (.0379 ha); Lot 22 DP 17197 (.0379 ha); Lot 23 DP 17197 (.0379 ha). All Recreation Reserves Total Area .3411 Ha	WBOP District Council	
9	Beachhaven Holiday Park 1006,	Lot 1 DPS 12576 (1.6190 ha); Lot 36 DP 16653 (.0809 ha) Fee Simple - Corporate Land Total Area 1.6999 Ha	WBOP District Council	Leased to Vickian LTD from 1 Oct 2011 to 30 Sept 2032



No	Reserve Name	Legal Description, Area and Classification	Owner	Lease/License
10	Binnie Road Reserve (Playcentre) 48	Lot 1 DPS 14135 (.0809 ha) LP Play centre.	WBOP District Council	Katikati Play Centre leased to 30 Sept 2034.
11	Bowentown Reserve 98, 377, 378, 379. 375, 376,	<p>98: Lot 2 DPS 75873 (67.3610 ha), Rec Res. 377: Sec 94 SO 47352, (20.8400 ha) Rec Res. 378: Sec 92 SO 47352, (32.3800 ha) Rec Res. 379: Lot 1 DPS 75873, (2.9932 ha) Rec Res.</p> <p>Waihi Beach Volunteer Coastguard 375: Lot 1 DPS 66798, (.1503 ha), Rec Res Domain. Boating and Sport Fishing Club 376: Allot 103 SO 42596, (.4047 ha), Rec Res Domain; Pt Allot 19 SO 5737, (.0150 ha), Road. Camp Ground: Lot 1 DPS 42492, (3.4935 ha) Rec Res.</p> <p>Total Area 139.6012 Ha</p>	WBOP District Council	<p>Leases to; Waihi Beach Volunteer Coast guard Assn to 20 Jan 2046; Bowentown Boating and Sport Fishing Club 1 Mar 1998 to 1 Mar 2018 with 20 year ROR; Bowentown Beach Holiday Park Ltd. Leased to D.A. and K.R. Roche from 1 Feb 1985 for 30 years with ROR for 30 years</p>
12	Brewer Park	Part Lot 125 DP 35465 (.0809 ha) Rec Res (5.6606 ha is Coronation Park) Total Area 5.7415 ha	WBOP District Council	
13	Bridgeman Lane Reserve	Lot 3 DPS 67233 (.4100 ha); Lot 5 DPS 30094 (.6540 ha). LP Espl; Lot 4 DPS 56910 (.0830 ha) LP Espl; Lot 5 DPS 56910 (.1890 ha) LP Espl; Lot 7 DPS 30094 (.7090 ha) LP F/Shore; Lot 6 DPS 30093 (1.7300 ha) LP Espl; Lot 3 DPS 56910 (.6700 ha) LP F/Shore. Total Area 4.4450 Ha	WBOP District Council	

No	Reserve Name	Legal Description, Area and Classification	Owner	Lease/License
14	Brighton Rd Reserve 220	Lot 60 DP 26781 (.1.5818 ha) Rec Res; Lot 2 DPS 52137 (.2812 ha) Rec Res; Lot 3 DPS 52137 (.0022 ha) Rec Res; Sec 30 SO 53751 (.0051 ha) Rec Res; Lot 3 DPS 10321 (.0655 ha) LP Espl. Total Area 1.9358 Ha	WBOP District Council	
15	Broadlands Block 270, 271, 1005,	Part Waihi 5 Block SO 296664 GIS Area (2.6900 ha) Foreshore Reserves Lot 1 DPS 36047 (.1734 ha) LP Drainage; Lot 136 DP 37325 (.1047 ha) Road; Lot 7 DP 328690 (.0007 ha) LP Spite strip; Lot 2 DPS 65226 (9.1970 ha) LP Drainage; Part Lot SO 55836 (.0042 ha) Road. Total Area 9.4800 Ha	WBOP District Council	
16	Coronation Park Reserve	Part Lot 125 DP 35465 (5.6606 ha) Rec Reserve (.0809 ha is Brewer Park) Total Area 5.7415 ha	WBOP District Council	
17	Didsbury Drive Drainage Reserve 217	Lot 16 DPS 20145 (.1410 ha); Lot 11 DPS 31408 (.1812 ha); Lot 15 DPS 31408 (.4134 ha); Lot 16 DPS 31408 (.2208 ha); Lot 39 DP 325288 (.3182 ha) All LP Drainage Res Total Area 1.2736 Ha	WBOP District Council	
18	Diggelmann Park 1099	Part Lot 93 DPS 18132 (.6317 ha) Fee Simple	WBOP District Council	
19	Doctor North Memorial Reserve 268	Lot 70 DPS 27598 (.3143 ha) Rec Res	WBOP District Council	

No	Reserve Name	Legal Description, Area and Classification	Owner	Lease/License
20	Earl Drive Reserve 156	Lots 24 DPS 41175 (.1170 ha) Rec Res, Lot 25 DPS 41175 (.0478 ha) Rec Res Total Area .1648 Ha	WBOP District Council	
21	Gilfillan Drive Reserve 112	Lot 76 DPS 36445 (.5466 Ha) Rec Res, 77 DPS 36445 (.8705 Ha) Rec Res; 78 DPS 40736 (.1964 Ha) Rec Res Lot 11 DPS 62415 (.1372 Ha) Fee Simple, Lot 12 DPS 62415 (.2504 Ha) Fee Simple Total Area 2.0011 Ha	WBOP District Council	
22	Haiku Park and Uretara Stream Esplanades 21, 42, 96, 247	<p>Lot 2 DPS 30128 (.7978 ha) Rec Res, Lot 6 DPS 30128 (.4380 ha) LP Espl, Lot 13 DPS 11334 (.2883 ha) LP Espl, Lot 8 DPS 30128 (.1000 ha) LP Accessway, Lot 4 DPS 41265 (.1021 ha) Rec Res, Lot 1 DPS 86126 (.3750 ha) Fee Simple, Lot 3 DPS 374821 (.0017 ha) Fee Simple Area 2.1029</p> <p>96</p> <p>Lot 3 DPS 31227 (2.0800 ha) LP Espl, Lot 3 DPS 11546 (.0683 ha) LP Espl, Lot 3 DPS 53890 (.4050 ha) LP Espl, Lot 3 DPS 69788 (1.5700 ha) LP Espl, Lot 160 DPS 85773 (.2950 ha) LP Espl, Lot 164 DP 324963 (.0440 ha) LP Accessway, Lot 178 DP324963 (.0845) LP Espl; Lot 198 DP 369442 (.0828 ha) Fee Simple. Area 4.6296</p> <p>21</p> <p>Pt Allot 44 DP4242 (.0708 ha) Landing Reserve, Lot 3 DPS 22446 (.0109 ha) LP Espl, Lot 2 DP29580 (.0030 ha) LP Espl, Lot 1 DPS 22446 (.0017 ha) LP Espl, Pt Allot 44 DP 15954 (.0440 ha) LP Espl, Lot 3 DPS 9896 (.0685 ha) LP Espl, Lot 25 DP 310811 (.0456 ha) LP Espl, Lot 26 DP 310811 (.3739 ha) LP Espl Area .6184</p> <p>42</p> <p>Sec 1 SO 60194 (1.2859 ha) Rec Res,</p> <p>Total Area 8.6368 ha</p>	WBOP District Council	



No	Reserve Name	Legal Description, Area and Classification	Owner	Lease/License
23	Henry Road Wildlife Refuge Reserve 40	Lots 7 DPS 43883 (.9628 ha) L P Wildlife Refuge and 8 DPS 43883 (.5446 ha) L P Wildlife Refuge Total Area 1.5074 Ha	WBOP District Council	
24	Hunters Creek Landing Reserve 240	Allot 107 SO 45592 (.3971 ha); Allot 108 DP 451507 (3.3311 ha) Landing Reserve. Total Area 3.7282 Ha	WBOP District Council	
25	Hunter Estate Reserve 93	Lot 2 DPS 32585 (4.2700 ha) Fee Simple, Lot 4 DPS 70646 (.0240 ha) L P Espl Total Area 4.2940 Ha	WBOP District Council	Katikati Squash Rackets Club Inc lease to April 2035. Katikati Croquet Club Inc (Courts, Merriman House and Shed) lease to Oct 2029 with ROR for 14 yrs.
26	Island View Esplanade Reserves Part 100	Sec 87 SO 38466 (6.6267 ha); Sec 158 SO 38466 (.0792 ha); Sec 159 SO 38466(.0809 ha); Sec 90 SO 42847(1.0876 ha); Sec 43 SO 42846(1.1281 ha); Sec 160 SO 38468 (.0809 ha); Sec 161 SO 38468 (.0809 ha); Sec 162 SO 38468 (.0809 ha); Sec 163 SO 38468 (.0809 ha); Sec 164 SO 38468 (.0792 ha); Sec 165 SO 38468 (.0792 ha); Sec 166 SO 38468 (.0809 ha); Sec 167 SO 38468 (.0809 ha); Sec 168 SO 38468 (.0809 ha); Sec 169 SO 38468 (.0809 ha); Sec 170 SO 38468 (.0809 ha); Sec 171 SO 38468 (.0809 ha); Sec 124 SO 38468 (.4029 ha); Sec 125 SO 38468 (.4029 ha); Sec 156 SO 38466 (.0792 ha); Sec 157 SO 38466(.0809 ha). Total Area 10.9358 Ha	WBOP District Council	



No	Reserve Name	Legal Description, Area and Classification	Owner	Lease/License
27	Island View Reserve 183	Crown Land. Sec 1 SO 60265 (4.5280 ha); Sec 2 SO 60265 (1.3580 ha); 5.8860 Ha L P Espl Res. Sec 205 SO 56491 (2.9300 ha); Sec 206 SO 56491 (.9860 ha) 3.9160 Ha Total Area 9.8020	Crown Land.	Council has been appointed by the Minister to control and manage the reserve pursuant to Sec 28 Reserves Act 1977 NZ Gaz 1996 p1762.
28	Katikati Area Office and Library 120	Lot 11 DP 16034 (.4704 ha) Fee Simple	WBOP District Council	
29	Katikati Kindergarten 115	Part Lot 78 DPS 23845 (.1035 ha) LP Kindergarten	WBOP District Council	Tauranga Regional Free Kindergarten Assn lease to December 2027 with 21 Year ROR
30	Katikati – Western Bay Heritage Museum (former fire station) 234	Allotment 110 SO 37590 (.1472ha) Local Purpose Reserve (Utility)	WBOP District Council	Building leased for museum purposes to Western Bay Heritage Museum.
31	Kauri Point Historic Reserve 54	Historic Reserves (Crown Land) Sec 5 SO 1844 (.1012 ha), Sec 6 SO 1844 (.1012 ha), Sec 7 SO 1844 (.1012 ha), Sec 8 SO 1844 (.1012 ha), Sec 9 SO 1844 (.1568 ha), Allot 134 SO 50938 (2.4300 ha), Sec 1 SO 58410 (1.0327 ha), Sec 1 SO 21736 (7.8913 ha), Allot 137 SO 50939 (5.4340 ha). Fee Simple land Sec 1 SO 1844 (.1315 ha) Fee Simple, Sec 2 SO 1844 (.0911 ha) Fee Simple, Sec 3 SO 1844 (.0582 ha) Fee Simple. Total Area 17.6304 Ha	Crown Land	Council has been appointed by the Minister to control and manage the reserve pursuant to Sec 28 Reserves Act 1977. (NZ Gazettes 1959 p. 1387 & 1982 p. 382).



No	Reserve Name	Legal Description, Area and Classification	Owner	Lease/License
32	Koutunui Reserve 208, 267	Lot 31 DPS 85953 (.4807 ha) Rec Res; Lot 32 DPS 85953 (.8345 ha) Rec Res; Allot 23B5 Katikati Parish (1.4600ha) Rec Res; Lot 12 DPS 68065 (.5130 ha); Lot 13 DPS 68065 (.0391 ha) LP Espl. Total Area 3.3273 Ha	WBOP District Council	
33	Lancaster Road Landing Reserve 237	Allotment 31A SO 18315 (4.0469 ha) Landing Reserve	WBOP District Council	
34	Levley Lane and Accessways Reserves (Refer Katikati Foreshore Reserves) 52	LOT 61 DPS 24322 (.5223 ha) Rec Res, LOT 58 DPS 32390 (.0355 ha) LP Accessway, LOT 59 DPS 32390 (.0159 ha) LP Accessway, LOT 58 DPS 24320 (.0109 ha) LP Accessway, LOT 57 DPS 24320 (.0081 ha) LP Accessway. Total Area .8848 Ha	WBOP District Council	
35	Lindemann Lookout Reserve 1279	Lot 2 DPS 65414 (.0645 ha) Fee Simple and Pt Lot 3 62329 (1.6352 ha) Fee Simple. Toilet located on fee simple land and Lookout opposite located on Road Reserve. Total Area 1.6997 Ha	WBOP District Council	
36	Lund Road Reserve	Part Section 11 Block 1 Aongatete Survey District (87.9820 ha) Fee Simple, SO 18923 (.1528 ha) Fee Simple and Paper Road (.8829 ha) Total Area 89.0287 Ha	WBOP District Council	
37	MacMillan Reserve (Refer Katikati Foreshore Reserves) 147	Lot 1 DPS 28448 (.1150 ha) Rec Res.	WBOP District Council	

No	Reserve Name	Legal Description, Area and Classification	Owner	Lease/License
38	Marshall Road/Maniaroa Drive Reserves, Katikati	<p>Marshall Road Reserve Lot 43 DP 398207 (.4539 ha) LP Reserve; Lot 109 DP 414581 (.1962 ha) LP Reserve; Lot 108 DP 385956 (.3824 ha) LP Reserve; Lot 107 DP 414581 (.0091 ha) (Walkway); Lot 15 DP 495589 (.0455 ha) LP Reserve. Area 1.0871 Ha</p> <p>Marshall Road (West) Sec 1 SO 358170 (.2865 ha) LP Stormwater Reserve; Sec 2 SO 358170 (.3788 ha) Stormwater; Sec 3 SO 358170 (.1730 ha) Stormwater; Area .8383 Ha</p> <p>Marshall Road (East) Sec 4 SO 358170 (.7876 ha) Stormwater; Sec 5 SO 358170 (.1346 ha) Stormwater; Sec 6 SO 358170 (.1564 ha) Stormwater; Area 1.0786 Ha</p> <p>Maniaroa Drive Lot 106 DP 414581 (.4218 ha) Fee simple</p> <p>Total Area 3.4258 Ha</p>	WBOP District Council	
39	Matakana Island Reserves	<p>Matakana 3D (.8540 Ha) LP Espi; Matakana 3C (.4900 Ha) LP Espi; Lot 15 DPS 27458 (.4485 Ha) Rec Res; Umuhapuku 3C (1.8200 Ha) LP Espi; Lot 3 DPS 64785 (.4700 Ha) LP Espi. Umuhapuku Part 3 (.4000 ha) Fee Simple Total Area 4.0825 ha</p>	WBOP District Council	
40	McMillan Rd Reserve 18	<p>Lot 8 DPS 26777 (.2130 ha) Rec Res, Lot 2 DPS 4200 (.0582 ha) LP Espi, Lot 4 DPS 79459 (.1230 ha) LP Espi Total Area .3942 Ha</p>	WBOP District Council	

No	Reserve Name	Legal Description, Area and Classification	Owner	Lease/License
41	Moore Park 22	Section 6 SO 453028 (6.8131 Ha) Rec Res. Section 7 SO 453028 (6.5873 Ha) Fee Simple Total Area 13.4004 Ha	WBOP District Council	Katikati Rugby and Sports Club lease Clubhouse area to Dec 2026.
42	Noble Johnson Drive Reserve, Katikati	Lot 28 DP 310811 BLK IX Katikati SD (.2231 ha) L P Drainage Res	WBOP District Council	
43	Ocean Breeze Drive Reserve	Lot 95 DP 356086 (1.0833 ha) Local Purpose Res	WBOP District Council	
44	Ocean View Road Reserve	Lot 13 DPS 3842 (.5795 ha) Rec Res	WBOP District Council	Leased to Waihi Beach Holiday Park
45	Ongare Point Reserve 9	580 m2 leased to Waihi Beach Holiday Park 14 yrs from 1/11/2007 with 21 yr ROR. 375 m2 leased to Waihi Beach Holiday Park 7 yrs from 1/11/2014 with 21 yr ROR. Lot 18 DPS 2033 (.2367 ha) Rec Res, Lot 30 DPS 2033 (.3288 ha) LP Espl and Lot 2 DPS 1932 (.2284 ha) Rec Res Total Area .7939 Ha	WBOP District Council	
46	Panepane Point 1049	Allot 13 Katikati Parish (80.7348 ha) Fee Simple Part Allot 11B Katikati Parish (92.4707 ha) Fee Simple Lot 3 DP 450007(4.9751 ha) Fee Simple Total Area 178.1806 Ha	WBOP District Council	Fee Simple. Taken under Public Works Act for harbour works purposes.
47	Papaunahi Rd Recreation Reserve 151	Recreation Reserve Lot 35 DPS 41701 (.0918 ha); Lot 38 DPS 41701 (.0627 ha); Lot 39 DPS 41701 (.0627 ha); Lot 40 DPS 41701 (.0601 ha); Lot 41 DPS 41701 (.0453 ha) All Rec Reserves Total Area .3226 Ha	WBOP District Council	
48	Park Road and Beach Road Reserve 139	Lot 8 DP 36285(.1475 ha) Rec Res	WBOP District Council	



No	Reserve Name	Legal Description, Area and Classification	Owner	Lease/License
49	Park Road Reserve 6	Lot 69 DPS 23949 (.4033 ha) Rec Res	W B OP District Council	
50	Park Rd Tennis Reserve 181	Lot 1 DPS 66779 (.3685 ha) Rec Res	WBOP District Council	Homewood Park Tennis Club lease to 2027.
51	Pios Shores Recreation and Drainage Reserves 153 178 and 1258	Lot 140 DPS 53377 (.0818 ha) Rec Res; Lot 124 DPS 53377 (.0629 ha) Rec Res; Lot 125 DPS 53377 (.0629 ha) Rec Res; Lot 126 DPS 53377 (.0629 ha) Rec Res; Lot 87 DPS 53891 (.0809 ha) Rec Res; Lot 88 DPS 53891 (.0783 ha) Rec Res; Lot 137 DPS 53891 (.0329 ha) Rec Res; Lot 90 DPS 46869 (.0700 ha) Rec Res; Lot 270 DPS 46869 (.2550 ha) Rec Res; Lot 241 DPS 41702 (.2557 ha) Rec Res; Lot 243 DPS 76117 (.5588) Rec Res; Lot 139 DPS 53892 (.1822 ha) LP Drainage; Lot 266 DPS 41702 (.0256 ha) LP Drainage; Lot 245 DPS 71238 (.1564 ha) LP Drainage; Lot 236 DPS 71237 (.0261 ha) LP Drainage; Lot 248 DPS 76118 (.0984 ha) LP Drainage; Lot 248 DPS 76117 (.0655 ha) LP Drainage. Total Area 2.1563 Ha	WBOP District Council	
52	Pohutukawa Park 213 and part 1058	Part Lot 1 DPS 4255 (5.5579 ha) Rec Res; Part 2 ML 3916 (.0183 ha) Rec Res; Part Lot 6 DPS 12473 (3.3537 ha) [Lot 1 DPS 8637(3.3537 ha)] Nil Res. Total Area 8.9299 Ha	WBOP District Council	
53	Roretana Drive Reserve 273	Lot 55 DPS 4295 (.0921 ha) Road	WBOP District Council	
54	Sapphire Springs Motorcamp 11	PTSec 67 SO 45594 (28.4873 ha) Fee Simple, Sec 86 SO 33072 (2.3735 ha) Rec Res, Sec 99 SO 49078 (.0232 ha) Rec Res, Sec 87 SO 33072 (.3187 ha) Rec Res Total Area 31.2027 Ha	WBOP District Council	Harvey Family Trust lease has perpetual rights of renewal.



No	Reserve Name	Legal Description, Area and Classification	Owner	Lease/License
55	Sapphire Springs Recreation Reserves 369	PT 67 SO 45594 (12.2088 ha) Rec Res, Lot 3 DPS 89695 (.2900 ha) Rec Res, Lot 9 DPS 50967 (.0200 ha) LP Esplanade Total Area 12.5188 Ha	WBOP District Council	
56	Seaforth Road Reserve Part 222	Lot 146 DP 37326 (.9991 ha) Rec Res; Lot 144 DP 37326 (3.6801 ha) Rec Res. Total Area 4.6792	WBOP District Council	
57	Sharp Rd Landing Reserve 242	Allotment 40 SO 18315 (1.2949 ha) Landing Reserve pursuant to Section 5 Tauranga Foreshore Revesting and Endowment Act 1915	WBOP District Council	
58	Shaw Road Reserve	Part Lot 125 DP 35465 (.1100 ha) (5.7415 ha) Rec Res	WBOP District Council	
59	Sheffield Street Reserve 20	Lot 14 DPS 35762 (.0920 ha) Rec Res	WBOP District Council	
60	Tahawai Reserve 5	Allotment 96 SO 37398 (1.3125 ha) L P Community Centre and Allotment 183 SO 56580 (.2119 ha) Fee Simple Total Area 1.5244 Ha	WBOP District Council	
61	Talisman Drive - Beach Road Reserve, Katikati	Section 1 SO 61747 (.0913 ha) and Section 2 SO 61747 (.0759 ha) L P Drainage Reserve Total Area .1672Ha	WBOP District Council	
62	Tamawhariua Reserve (Refer Katikati Foreshore Reserves) 269	Lot 5 DP 317366 (1.6147 ha) LP Conservation	WBOP District Council	
63	Tanners Point Utility and Landing Reserve 47	Lot 8 DPS 15093 (.4793ha) LP Utility and Allotment 108 SO 24628 (.3819 ha) Landing Reserve Total Area .8612 Ha	WBOP District Council	

No	Reserve Name	Legal Description, Area and Classification	Owner	Lease/License
64	Tetley Road Landing Reserve 239	Allotment 10A SP 414 (2.0234 ha) Landing Reserve	WBOP District Council	
65	Three Mile Creek Reserves	Lot 24 DPS 6534 (.5155 ha) Rec Res; Lot 25 DPS 6534 (2.1828 ha) Rec Res; Lot 18 DPS 31408 (.1690 ha) LP Espl; Lot 5 DPS 8034 (.0334 ha) LP Espl; Lot 18 DPS 22035 (.4130 ha) Rec Res; Lot 19 DPS 22035 (.6620 ha) LP Espl; Lot 5 DPS 33013 (.0225 ha) Road Total Area 3.9982 Ha	WBOP District Council	
66	Tohora View and Brown Drive LP Drainage Reserve 277	Lot 403 DP 348482 (.3188 ha); Lot 400 DP 348482 (1.1279 ha); Lot 401 DP 348482 (1.2348 ha); Lot 402 DP 348482 (1.0431 ha); Lot 403 DP 371514 (.3188 ha) Total Area 4.0434 Ha	WBOP District Council	
67	Tuapiro Reserve 1063, 119	Sections 1-5 SO 61641 (13.0196 ha) Rec Res, Lot 41 DPS 41834 (.2190 ha) LP Foreshore, Lot 36 DPS 41875 (.0435 ha) LP Foreshore, Lot 35 DPS 41877 (3.5000 ha) LP Foreshore, Lot 29 DPS 41875 (1.7130 ha) Rec Res, Lot 37 DPS 41875 (.5460 ha) Rec Res, Lot 28 DPS 41876 (1.1840 ha) Rec Res, Lot 26 DPS 41876 (1.3460 ha) LP Foreshore, Lot 40 DPS 41875 (1.0900 ha) LP Foreshore, Lot 33 DPS 41877 (1.7000 ha) LP Foreshore, Allot 178 SO 56104 (3.8300 ha) LP Foreshore. Total Area 28.1911 Ha	WBOP District Council	
68	Tui Park Part 151 265	Lot 77 DPS 71237 (.2272 ha) Rec Res	WBOP District Council	
69	Twickenham Close Reserve 196	Lot 161 DPS 81019 (.2436 ha) Rec Res	WBOP District Council	
70	Two Mile Creek Reserve	Lot 123 DPS 1263 (1.0749 ha) Rec Res; Lot 124 DPS 1263 (2.5419 ha) Rec Res. Total Area 3.6168 Ha	WBOP District Council	



No	Reserve Name	Legal Description, Area and Classification	Owner	Lease/License
71	Uretara Domain 59	Lot 1 DP 15488 (.3597 ha) Rec Res, Allot 182 SO 55839 (.1210 ha) Rec Res, Lot 1 DPS 22417 (.0008 ha) Rec Res, Allot 52B SO 13320 (.3642 ha) Rec Res, Allot 52C S O 13320 (.2529 ha) Rec Res, Allot 93 SO 35114 (.0956 ha) Rec Res, Lot 15 DP 67 (.1012 ha) Rec Res, Lot 16 DP 67 (.1012 ha) Rec Res, Lot 17 DP 67 (.1012 ha) Rec Res, Lot 18 DP 67 (.1012 ha) Rec Res, Lot 19 DP 67 (.1012 ha) Rec Res, Lot 20 DP 67 (.1012 ha) Rec Res, Lot 21 DP 67 (.1012 ha) Rec Res, Lot 22 DP 67 (.1012 ha) Rec Res, Lot 23 DP 67 (.1012 ha) Rec Res, Lot 24 DP 67 (.1012 ha) Rec Res, Lot 25 DP 67 (.1012 ha) Rec Res, Lot 26 DP 67 (.1012 ha) Rec Res, Lot 27 DP 67 (.1012 ha) Rec Res, Lot 28 DP 67 (.1012 ha) Rec Res, Lot 29 DP 67 (.1012 ha) Rec Res, Lot 38 DP 67 (.1012 ha) Rec Res, Lot 39 DP 67 (.1012 ha) Rec Res, Lot 40 DP 67 (.1012 ha) Rec Res, Lot 41 DP 67 (.1012 ha) Rec Res, Lot 42 DP 67 (.1012 ha) Rec Res, Lot 176 DP 67 (.1012 ha) Rec Res, Lot 177 DP 67 (.1012 ha) Rec Res, Lot 178 DP 67 (.1012 ha) Rec Res, Lot 179 DP 67 (.1012 ha) Rec Res. Total Area 3.6230 Ha	WBOP District Council	
72	Vesey Stewart Reserve 138	Lot 42 DP 36389 (1.1030 ha) LP Scout Hall, Lot 161 DPS 20892 (.8502 ha) Rec Res and Lot 14 DPS 23757 (.6258 ha) Rec Res Total Area 2.5790 Ha	WBOP District Council	Scout Hall site leased to Scout Association NZ 21 years from March 1976 ROR 21 Years.
73	Waihi Beach Community Centre 1251	Lot 1 DPS 65226 (2.0660 ha) LP Community	WBOP District Council	
74	Waihi Beach Holiday Park 212	Lot 1 DPS 13324 (.0549 ha); Lot 2 DPS 13324 (1.9969 ha); Lot 4 DPS 13324 (.0309 ha); Lot 3 DPS 13324 (.1333 ha) LP Camping Ground Total Area 2.2160 Ha 375m ² & 580m ² portions of adjoining Ocean View Road Reserve leased to Waihi Beach Holiday Park	WBOP District Council	Leased to Waihi Beach Holiday Park Ltd from Nov 1979 to October 2021



No	Reserve Name	Legal Description, Area and Classification	Owner	Lease/License
75	Waihi Beach Plunket Reserve 175	Lot 24 DP 17197 (.0379 ha) LP Community Res	WBOP District Council	Leased from 1 May 1995 to 30 April 2024; current lease is to Royal NZ Plunket Society.
76	Waihi Beach Surf Club Reserve 215	Part Lot 5 DPS 13324 (.8364 ha) Rec Res; Lot 1 DPS 14034 (.2036 ha) Rec Res Total Area 1.0400 Ha Parts Waihi 3 Block SO 29664 GIS Area (.4984 ha) and (.2379 ha) Foreshore Reserves	WBOP District Council	Leased to Waihi Beach Life Guard Services Incorp from November 1978 to October 2020. Right of Way granted in favour of Lot 5 DP 17197 (CT SA9D/1308).
77	Waihi Beach Water Catchment Reserve 1059	Part Lot 1 DP 22757 (35.0180 ha) Fee Simple; Part Lot 1 DP1914 (62.5250) LP Utilities Res; Total Area 97.5430	WBOP District Council	
78	Waiiti Ave Reserves	Sec 91 SO 42847 (.6703 ha) Rec Res; Sec 40 SO 42846 (.6323 ha) Rec Res Total Area 1.3026 Ha	WBOP District Council	
79	Waterford Reserve 279	Lot 4 DPS 90602 (.6546 ha) Fee Simple and Pt Lot 119 SO 59335 (.0709 ha) Fee Simple Total Area .7255 Ha	WBOP District Council	
80	Wilson Park 221	Lot 135 DP 37325 (3.0351 ha) Rec Res; Lot 105 DP 37325 (.0921 ha) Rec Res Total Area 3.1272 Ha	WBOP District Council	Community Garden lease to Community Events and Promotions Assn from 2015 – 2033 for 630 m2

No	Reserve Name	Legal Description, Area and Classification	Owner	Lease/License
81	Woodlands Rd Esplanade Reserve 250	Lot 4 DPS 55458 (.8530 ha) LP Espl Lot 2 DPS 47065 (.2060 ha) LP Espl, Lot 7 DPS 63402 (.9180 ha) LP Espl, Lot 4 DPS 67375 (.2920 ha) LP Espl and Lot 4 DPS 66813 (.4540 ha) Fee simple	WBOP District Council	
		Total Area 2.2730 Ha		
Walkway Reserves				
82	Katikati Foreshore Reserves 6. 101, 381, 52, 147, 27, 33, 53, 269, 380,	Lot 3 DPS 9873 (.2276 ha) LP Foreshore, Lot 70 DPS 23949 (.4450 ha) LP Foreshore, Lot 3 DP 372066 (.6789 ha) LP Espl, Lot 4 DP 372066 (.1131 ha) LP Utility , Lot 5 DP 372066 (.0613 ha) LP Accessway, Lot 3 DPS 9640 (.4730 ha) LP Espl, Lot 6 DPS 66956 (.0380 ha) LP Espl, Lot 9 DPS 10808 (.2909 ha) LP Espl, Lot 6 DPS 27215 (1.4480 ha) LP Foreshore, Lot 68 DPS 23948 (.2317 ha) LP Foreshore, Lot 63 DPS 23947 (.8012 ha) LP Foreshore, Lot 67 DPS 23946 (.4690 ha) LP Foreshore, Lot 5 DPS 52975 (.2225 ha) LP Foreshore, Lot 5 DPS 12699 (.1062 ha) LP Foreshore, Lot 62 DPS 24322 (.1255 ha) LP Foreshore, Lot 61 DPS 32391 (.2370 ha) LP Foreshore, Lot 56 DPS 32390 (.5350 ha) LP Foreshore, Lot 56 DPS 24320 (.2275 ha) LP Foreshore, Lot 6 DP 326967 (.9070 ha) LP Espl, Lot 3 DPS 65109 (.4780 ha) LP Foreshore, Lot 3 DPS 55469 (.5990 ha) LP Foreshore, Lot 9 DPS 24591 (.9540 ha) LP Foreshore, Lot 3 DPS 47623 (3.7840 ha) LP Foreshore, Lot 4 DPS 22212 (3.5666 ha) LP Foreshore, Lot 1 DPS 28953 (1.4280 ha) Fee Simple, Lot 2 DPS 28953 (1.5000 ha) LP Foreshore, Lot 8 DPS 27471 (1.6366 ha) LP Foreshore; Lot 2 DP 491830 (.4813 ha) LP Res; Lot 6 DPS 87205 (.0153 ha) Rec Res; Lot 5 DPS 87205 (.0173 ha) Rec Res; Lot 4 DPS 87205 (.0129 ha) Rec Res; Lot 50 DP 362947 (.4448 ha) LP Espl Res; Lot 51 DP 362947 (.1092 ha) LP Drainage Res; Lot 4 DP 372066 (.1131 ha) LP Utility Res. Lot 69 DPS 23949 (.4033 ha) Rec Res	WBOP District Council	
		Total Area 22.7776 Ha		



No	Reserve Name	Legal Description, Area and Classification	Owner	Lease/License
83	Kauri Point Foreshore Reserves 55	Lot 2 DPS 29108 (3.1400 ha) LP Foreshore, Lot 3 DPS 29870 (1.0800 ha) L P Foreshore, Lot 3 DPS 24676 (1.1767 ha) L P Foreshore, Lot 3 DPS 34538 (1.9900 ha) LP Foreshore, Lot 4 DPS 12732 (.0708 ha) L P Foreshore, Total Area 7.4575 Ha	WBOP District Council	
84	Matahui and Walker Road Foreshore Reserves, Katikati	Matahui Lot 7 DPS 28237 (4.0190 ha) Rec Res Foreshore; Lot 5 DPS 89693 (.1065 ha) LP Espl Res; Lot 6 DPS 89693 (.1096 ha) LP Espl Res; Lot 7 DPS 89693 (.1840 ha) LP Espl Res; Lot 2 DPS 28149 (1.7550 ha) Rec Res Foreshore; Lot 3 DPS 61975 (.4080 ha) LP Foreshore; Lot 3 DPS 51582 (.3640 ha) LP Foreshore; Lot 4 DPS 61753 (.5000 ha) LP Foreshore; Lot 2 DPS 28882 (2.7800 ha) Rec Res Foreshore; Lot 4 DPS 29005 (2.5100 ha) LP Foreshore; Lot 5 DPS 27840 (.2680 ha) LP Foreshore; Lot 3 DPS 30190 (.1881 ha) LP Espl Res; Area 13.1922 Walker Road Lot 3 DPS 83146 (.3380 ha) LP Espl Res; Lot 4 DPS 66132 (1.1095 ha) LP Espl Res; Lot 5 DPS 26288 (4.1000 ha) Rec Res Foreshore; Lot 4 DPS 31062 (.6600 ha) LP Foreshore; Area 6.2075 Total Area 19.3997	WBOP District Council	
85	McKinney Stream Reserve 137	Lot 6 DPS 29931 (.9630 ha), L P Espl Lot 7 DPS 29931 (1.0710 ha) L P Espl, Lot 8 DPS 29931 (.3820 ha) L P Espl and Lot 9 DPS 29931 (4280 ha) L P Espl Lot 4 DP 441295 (.0465 Ha) LP Espl Res; Lot 3 DP 441295 (.0204 Ha) LP Espl Res; Total Area 2.9109 Ha	WBOP District Council	

No	Reserve Name	Legal Description, Area and Classification	Owner	Lease/License
86	Preston Drive Reserve 1307 (Refer Kaikati Foreshore Reserves)	Lot 5 DP 372066 (.0613 ha) LP Accessway, Lot 3 DP 372066 (.6789 ha) LP Accessway and Lot 50 DP 362947 (.4448 ha) LP Esplanade, Lot 51 DP 362947 (1092 ha) LP Drainage Lot 4 DP 372066 (.1131 Ha) LP Utility Res) Total Area 1.2981 Ha	WBOP District Council	
87	Pukakura Rd Esplanade Reserve (Refer Kaikati Foreshore Reserves) 33	Lot 4 DPS 22212 (3.5666 ha) L P Espl	WBOP District Council	
88	Rereatakahia Stream Reserve 180	Lot 3 DPS 80226 (.1180 ha) LP Espl, Lot 1 DPS 53265 (.2780 ha) LP Espl, Lot 4 DPS 80226 (.0585 ha) LP Espl, Lot 2 DPS 53265 (.3950 ha, LP Espl, Lot 2 DPS 48666 (.2420 ha) LP Espl, Lot 3 DPS 48666 (.0540 ha) LP Espl, Lot 10 DPS 48440 (.4700 ha) LP Espl, Lot 11 DPS 48440 (.6780 ha) LP Espl, Lot 2 DPS 51341 (.1860) LP Espl, Lot 3 DPS 66522 (.4600) LP Espl, Lot 3 DPS 69636 (.7900) LP Espl, Lot 2 DPS 70908 (.1600) LP Espl, Total Area 3.8895 Ha	WBOP District Council	
89	Sharp Road Foreshore Reserve Nil	Lot 4 DPS 48326 (.5450 ha) LP Foreshore, Lot 5 DPS 48326 (1.1100 ha) LP Foreshore, Lot 6 DPS 88015 (.1490 ha) LP Esplanade, Lot 4 DPS 57650 (1.9800 ha) LP Foreshore, Lot 3 DPS 57650 (.5000 ha) LP Foreshore, Lot 8 DPS 48440 (.5600 ha) LP Foreshore and Lot 9 DPS 48440 (1.1900 ha) LP Foreshore Total Area 6.0340 Ha	WBOP District Council	
90	Stokes Road Landing and Local Purpose Reserves 51	Part Lot 4 DP 16767 (.1012 ha) Landing Reserve, Lot 4 DPS 28219 (1.6700 ha) L P Foreshore, Lot 5 DPS 28219 (.2115 ha) L P Espl, Lot 3 DPS 38512 (.0025 ha) Road Reserve Total Area 1.9852 Ha	WBOP District Council	

No	Reserve Name	Legal Description, Area and Classification	Owner	Lease/License
91	Tanners Point Foreshore Reserves 46	Lot 6 DPS 25465 (3.5403 ha) Rec Res, Lot 2 DPS 29732 (3.4879 ha) LP Foreshore, Lot 4 DPS 10448 (.9900 ha) LP Espl, Lot 4 DPS 67947 (.0120 ha) LP Espl, Lot 3 DPS 69756 (.0800 ha) LP Espl, Lot 4 DPS 69756 (.1500 ha) LP Espl. Total Area 8.2602 Ha	WBOP District Council	
92	Tetley Road Foreshore Reserve 19	Lot 3 DPS 21501 (2.7484 ha) LP Foreshore and Lot 2 DPS 63526 (3.4300 ha) LP Foreshore; Lot 9 DP 411159 (.1458 ha) LP Reserve; Lot 10 DP 411159 (.6540 ha) LP Reserve. Total Area 6.9782 Ha	WBOP District Council	
93	Tuapiro Estuary Reserves	Lot 3 DPS 26850 (2.4625 ha) Rec Res Foreshore, Lot 3 DPS 90162 (.0087 ha) LP Espl, Lot 4 DPS 90162 (.0199 ha) LP Espl, Lot 4 DPS 24841 (1.0600 ha) LP Foreshore, Lot 2 DPS 27229 (.6950 ha) Rec Res Foreshore, Allot 130 SO 50232 (.0471 ha) LP Foreshore, Lot 3 DPS 22848 (1.9750 ha) LP Foreshore, Lot 6 DPS 28307 (.5439 ha) Rec Res, Lot 5 DPS 88248 (.3432 ha) LP Reserve, Lot 9 DPS 37772 (.9230 ha) LP Foreshore, Allot 181 SO 56135 (.8050 ha) Stopped Road; Lot 10 DP 23346 (.0253 ha) Proposed LP Reserve; Lot 3 DPS 45486 (.1820ha) LP Espl Res; SO 23362 (.1066 ha) Crown Land; Total Area 9.1994 Ha	WBOP District Council	
94	Wills Road to Prospect Drive Walkway (Refer Katikati Foreshore Reserves) 27	Lot 8 DPS 27471 (1.6366 ha) Rec Res Foreshore, Lot 4 DPS 87205 (.0129 ha) Rec Res, Lot 5 DPS 87205 (.0173 ha) Rec Res, Lot 6 DPS 87205 (.0153 ha) Rec Res, Lot 3 DPS 55469 (.5990 ha) LP Foreshore, Lot 3 DPS 65109 (.4780 ha) LP Foreshore, Lot 2 DPS 28953 (1.5000 ha) LP Foreshore; Lot 1 DPS 28953 (1.4280 ha) Fee Simple (Recycling Centre and Dog Pound) Total Area 4.2591 and 1.4280 (Fee Simple) Ha	WBOP District Council	

Reserves within the Katikati Ward not covered by this combined Management Plan are as follows:

Name	Area ha	Classification
Katikati War Memorial Hall	.46	Fee Simple Public Works Proclamation

In addition the following Reserve will be managed through a separate Reserve Management Plan but has been included in the combined Management Plan.

Name	Area ha	Classification
Tuapiro Point Reserves	36.43	Recreation (foreshore) & Local Purpose (foreshore, esplanade and landing)



APPENDIX 2 – Reserves requiring classification or reclassification under Section 14 of the Reserves Act 1977

No	Name	Current to Proposed Reserve
5	Athenree North Foreshore Reserves	Road Reserve to Local Purpose Reserve
9	Beachhaven Holiday Park	Corporate Land to Local Purpose Reserve
11	Bowentown Reserve	Road Reserve to Recreation or Local Purpose Reserve
15	Broadlands Block	Investigate Current Designation
16	Coronation Park Reserve	Road Reserve to Recreation Reserve
19	Doctor North Memorial Reserve	Road Reserve to Recreation Reserve
21	Gifillan Drive Reserve	Fee Simple land to be classified Recreation Reserve.
22	Haiku Park and Uretara Stream Reserves	Landing Reserve to be reclassified Recreation Reserve.
25	Hunter Estate Reserve	Fee simple land to be classified Recreation Reserve.
31	Kauri Point Historic Reserve	Reclassify three fee simple sections purchased in 1998
35	Lindemann Reserve / Lookout	Fee simple land to be classified Recreation Reserve.
36	Lund Road	Fee Simple land Part and Paper road to Recreation Reserve.
41	Moore Park	Fee simple land to be classified Recreation Reserve.
53	Roretana Drive Reserve	Road Reserve to Recreation or Local Purpose Reserve
64	Tetley Road Landing Reserve	Reclassify as Recreation Reserve.
73	Waihi Beach Community Centre	Local Purpose Reserve to Recreation Reserve
79	Waterford Reserve	Fee simple land to be classified Recreation Reserve.

APPENDIX 3

Bylaws

Western Bay of Plenty District Council operates a series of bylaws relevant to the management of reserves. These can be found on Council's website www.westernbay.govt.nz as follows:

- Freedom Camping Bylaw 2012 Amended in 2015
<http://www.westernbay.govt.nz/our-council/policies-plans-bylaws/Documents/Freedom%20Camping%20Bylaw%202012%20-%20As%20Amended%20in%202015>.
- Reserves and Facilities Bylaw 2012
<http://www.westernbay.govt.nz/our-council/policies-plans-bylaws/Documents/Reserves%20and%20Facilities%20Bylaw%202012%20scanned%20copy%20of%20signed%20Council%20Minutes%20C29%20of%2027%20September%202012>.
- Dog Control Bylaw 2016
<http://www.westernbay.govt.nz/our-council/policies-plans-bylaws/Documents/2016-08-25%20-%20FINAL%20Dog%20Control%20Bylaw%202016%20-%20Signed%20and%20Sealed.pdf>

Bylaws – (continued from previous page)

- General Bylaw 2008 - Chapter 2 - Animals (Excluding Dogs)
- [http://www.westernbay.govt.nz/our-council/policies-plans-bylaws/Documents/General%20Bylaw%202008%20Chapter%202%20Animals%20\(Excluding%20Dogs\)](http://www.westernbay.govt.nz/our-council/policies-plans-bylaws/Documents/General%20Bylaw%202008%20Chapter%202%20Animals%20(Excluding%20Dogs))
- General Bylaw 2008 - Chapter 4 - Nuisances
- <http://www.westernbay.govt.nz/our-council/policies-plans-bylaws/Documents/General%20Bylaw%202008%20Chapter%204%20Nuisances>.
- General Bylaw 2008 - Chapter 5 - Public Places
- <http://www.westernbay.govt.nz/our-council/policies-plans-bylaws/Documents/General%20Bylaw%202008%20Chapter%205%20Public%20Places>.

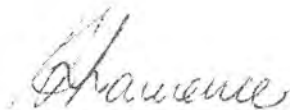
Western Bay of Plenty District Council**Policy Committee****Tauriko West Boundary Alteration Update**

Purpose

To provide an update to the Policy Committee on the Tauriko West Boundary Alteration for the purpose of monitoring.

Recommendation

- 1. THAT the Project Manager – Tauriko West Boundary Alteration's report dated 16 April 2018 and titled Tauriko West Boundary Alteration Update be received and the information noted.***



Sue Laurence
**Project Manager – Tauriko West
Boundary Alteration**

1. Executive Summary

- The sequential planning process to progress the Tauriko West Urban Growth Area first requires the amendment of the urban limits line by the Bay of Plenty Regional Council. The Regional Council will meet to approve public notification of Plan Change 4 on 15th May 2018.
- Work is now commencing on the preparation of the boundary alteration (including consultation processes) under the existing Local Government legislation. Council will be briefed on progress and content at a workshop to be held in either July or August of this year, depending on progress with the Regional Council process.
- General public consultation for the boundary alteration application will not be initiated until after the Council workshop briefing.
- The Tauriko West Urban Growth Project (the umbrella project) is planning another public open day towards the end of July 2018, however this is dependent on NZTA who are experiencing some significant changes to their processes and potential direction.
- The overall timetable is fluid and subject to influences beyond the control of this project. We will keep you informed of adjustments as they occur.

2. Background

The Western Bay of Plenty District Council has agreed with the Tauranga City Council, Bay of Plenty Regional Council, New Zealand Transport Agency and SmartGrowth to initiate planning for the new Tauriko West Urban Growth Area, which was identified through the SmartGrowth Settlement pattern Review 2013. One proposed element of this planning is a boundary alteration, which would transfer an area of the Western Bay of Plenty District into Tauranga City, enabling Tauranga City Council to implement and service the Urban Growth Area.

A Memorandum of Understanding between the two Councils agreed in November 2017 set out the agreements that underpin the preparation of the application and key principles that Council will consider before the application (Reorganisation Plan proposal) is lodged with the Local Government Commission.